

DATABASE OF MANICHAEAN TEXTS (eDbMT)

THE ART OF THE MANICHAEAN SCRIBE

VII



Sermons

PHOTO-EDITION OF TURFAN FRAGMENTS OF
THE SERMON OF THE LIGHT-NOUS*

Compiled by

Samuel N. C. Lieu
FAHA, MAE, FBA



ANCIENT INDIA AND IRAN TRUST
CAMBRIDGE



2025

M351 (Pa) <a>**Recto**

- 1/ §1 nm' c' w (p)[ydr] ' (fr)[ywn' w pwhr]
 Obeisance (be) to the F[ather], pra[ise to the Son],
- 2/ pdyšfr' w wjy(d) w' d o (p)[dwhn(?) ' w]
 honour to the Holy Spirit, s[upplication(?) to the
- 3/ dyn frh ' st(')wyšn' w mnw[hmyd]
 of the religion splendour glorification to the No[us]
- 4/ rwšn o §2 pd hw j[m' n] kd w' d jywnd(g) [' wd]
 (of) Light At the t[ime] when the Living Spirit [and]
- 5/ ' rd' w' n m' [d ' d] (')whrmyzd(b)[g ' c]
 the righteous mother with the Ohrmezd-God [out of]
- 6/ t' r ' br s[d o](')d pn(jn)' n rwš[n' n o]
 darkness up rose with Five Ligh[t Ones],
- 7/ (')wt pnj q[' rw' n ']hrmyng' n (s)[1-3 pd]
 and five a[rmies di]abolical [chiefs (?) of by]
- 8/ rwšn gry(ft)[bwd](')štynd cw[' gwn]
 the light seized were (being) li[ke]
- 9/ mgs pt[' ngwbyn]
 a fly in honey

(II) TEXTS IN MIDDLE IRANIAN

M351 <a>**Recto**

(§§1-2)



Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

1/ §1 nm'c 'w (p)[ydr] '(fr)[ywn 'w pwhr]
 2/ pdyšfr 'w wjy(d) w'd o (p)[dwhn(?) 'w]
 3/ dyn frh 'st(')wyšn 'w mnw[hmyd]
 4/ rwšn o §2 pd hw j[m'n] kd w'd jywnd(g) ['wd]
 5/ 'rd'w'n m'[d 'd] (')whrmyzd(b)[g 'c]
 6/ t'r 'br s[d o](')d pn(jn)'n rwš[n'n o]
 7/ (')wł pnj q['rw'n ']hrmyng'n (s)[1-3 pd]
 8/ rwšn gry(ft)[bwd](')štynd cw['gwn]
 9/ mgs pt['ngwbyn] oo oo

§1 Obeisance (be) to the F[ather], pra[ise to the Son], honour to the Holy Spirit, s[uppli-cation(?) to] the Splendour of the Religion, glorification to the Light-No[us]! §2 At the t[ime] when the Living Spirit [and] the Mother of the Righteous r[ose] up [with] the God Ohrmezd [out of] darkness, together with (?) the Five Ligh[t Ones], and when the [chiefs (?) of the] five diabolical a[rmies were] seized [by] the light l[ike] a fly in honey,

M351 (Pa) <a>**Verso**

- V/ 1/ (§6) [zynd 'n ' wd m '](nh ' g) [pnj k ' rw ' n
 (to a) prison and like the [five armies
 2/ ' hr]myn(g)[' n] (c)[w](')gwn bstg ' n
 diab]olical are compar]able to prisoners[
 3/ [ky pd ' ws](t)y g ' n o ' w t (m ' nh) ' g pnj w ' d
 who (are) in the] strong place, and like the five Spirit
 4/ [jywnd](g) pw hr ' n cw ' gwn bndb ' n ' n o w
 Living Sons like prison-warders and
 5/ [xrw](š)tg ' w t pdw(' x)[tg] (')w ' dy š g m ' nh ' g
 Calling and Answer to watchers liken
 6/ [' wd] (hry)dsmyg (b)[' m] (')stwn šhrd ' r
 [and] the thirteenth, the Radiant Pillar ruler
 7/ [0-2](c)y hmg zmb(w)[dyg oo oo]
 of the whole wor[ld]
 8/ §7 [' w](d) kd ' ' z p t [hwyd](g)yft nyzwm ' n
 [An]d when greed [the well made skillfully crafted (creation)
 9/ [dyd o] ' w š db (k)[yrd ' w] (š)qlwn ' wd
 saw and it trick made to Šaqlūn and
 10/ [pysw]s w(x)yby(h)[d ' m(?) o p](d)qym ' d
 [Pē]sūs, and own creature formed (?)

M351 <a>

Verso

(§§6-7)

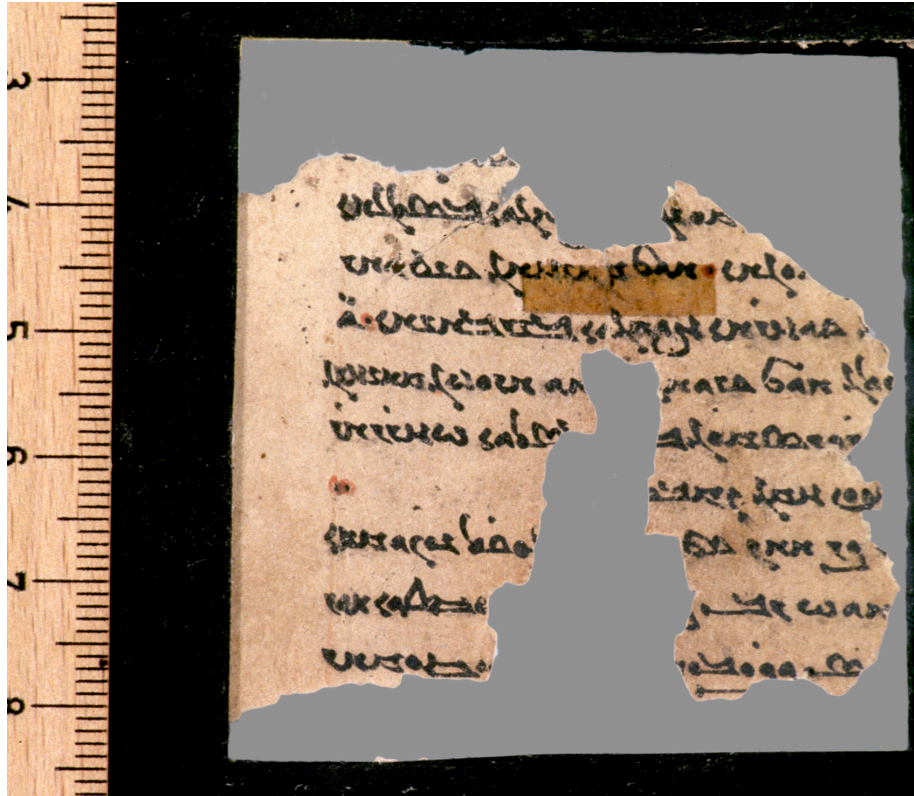


Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

- 1/ §6 [zynd'n 'wd m'] (nh'g) [pnj k'rw'n
 2/ 'hr]myn(g)['n] (c)[w](')gwn bstg'n
 3/ [ky pd 'ws](t)yg'n o 'wt (m'nh)'g pnj w'd
 4/ [jywnd](g) pwhr'n cw'gwn bndb'n'n o w
 5/ [xrw](š)tg 'wt pdw('x)[tg] (')w 'dyšg m'nh'g
 6/ ['wd] (hry)dsmyg (b)['m] (')stwn šhrd'r
 7/ [0-2](c)y hmg zmb(w)[dyg oo oo]
 8/ §7 ['w](d) kd 'z pt [hwyd](g)yft nyzwm'n
 9/ [dyd o] 'wš db (k)[yrd 'w] (š)qlwn 'wd
 10/ [pysw]s w(x)yby(h)[d'm(?)o p](d)qym'd

§6 [The F]ive L[ight Ones are comparable to a prison and the five diab]olical [armies are comparable to prisoners [who (are) in the] prison, and the five Sons of the Liv[ing] Spirit are like prison warders, and Calling and Answer are like night-watchmen, [and] the thirteenth, the Pillar of G[lory] (is) the ruler of the whole wor[ld]! §7 [An]d when greed [looked] on the skilfully [well] made (creation), and (when) it seduced Šaqlūn and [Pē]sūs, (then) it formed(?) its own [creation(?)].

M384+ / M2067 / M4517 / M5190 / M5682 (Pa) **Recto**

H/ o nys ' r ' d m(nw)hmyd rwšn o
 Began is the Nous of Light <sermon>

- 1/ (§2) mgs pd ' n(g)wbyn oo oo §3 ' dy ' n ' c ' myg
 (like) a fly in honey then from the mixture
- 2/ cy p[n](j r)[wšn w̃] (p)nj k ' rw ' n ' hrmyng ' n
 of the five L[ight Ones &] the five armies diabolical
- 3/ zmyg ' w(d)[' sm ' n](k)[y](rd) o §4 ' w[d] (')w['](g)wn (k)[y](rd)
 earth and [sky] (were) made and in such a way made
- 4/ hw jyw(h)[r d ' m(?)] o w ' dj(yw)[ndg ' wd ' rd ' w '](n)
 this living creation Spirit Living and Righteous
- 5/ m ' d o d(s)[' s](m) ' n o ' (y)w [' spyr ' wd]
 mother ten skies one [sphere and]
- 6/ dw wrdy(w)[n] o hry pdmw(c)[n o hry cxx o hry]
 two vehicles, three garments, [three wheels, three]
- 7/ p ' rgyn o c(f) ' r pry(s)[p ' wd myrw(?) kwf ' c]
 ditches, four walls [and (Su)meru Mount from]
- 8/ ' ndr o §5 ' wš pnj k ' rw ' n (')[hrmyng ' n]
 within And it five armies diabolical
- 9/ ' ndr zmy(g ')wd ' sm ' n b[st pd XIII]
 in earth and sky bound as 13
- 10/ [z '](wr ')[n o pd pnj](r)[w](š)[n ' wd pnj w ' d jywndg]
 powers by the Five] Light [Ones] and Five Living Spirit's (sons)

M384+ / M2067 / M4517 / M5190 / M5682 **Recto**

(§§2-5)



Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

H/ o nys'r'd m(nw)hmyd rwšn o

Begun is the Sermon of the Light-Nous

1/ (§2) mgs pd 'n(g)wbyn oo oo §3 'dy'n 'c 'myg
 2/ cy p[n](j r)[wšn w] (p)nj k'rw'n 'hrmyng'n
 3/ zmyg 'w(d)['sm'n](k)[y](rd) o §4 'w[d]
 (')w['](g)wn (k)[y](rd)
 4/ hw jyw(h)[r d'm(?)] o w'dj(yw)[ndg 'wd
 'rd'w'](n)
 5/ m'd o d(s)['s](m)'n o '(y)w ['spyr 'wd]
 6/ dw wrdy(w)[n] o hry pdmw(c)[n o hry cxx o
 hry]
 7/ p'rgyn o c(f)'r pry(s)[p 'wd myrw(?) kwf 'c]
 8/ 'ndr o §5 'wš pnj k'rw'n (')[hrmyng'n]
 9/ 'ndr zmy(g ')wd 'sm'n b[st pd XIII]
 10/ [z'](wr')[n o pd pnj](r)[w](š)[n 'wd pnj w'd
 jywndg]

(§2) l[ike] a fly in honey, §3 then (they) made earth and [sky] from the mixture of the five L[ight Ones and] the five diabolical armies. §4 And thus the Liv[ing] Spirit [and] the Mother [of the Righteou]s created the [creation (?) of] li[fe], ten [sk]ies, one [sphere and] two vehicles, three garments, [three wheels, three] ditches, four walls of fortification [and Mount (Su)meru] within. §5 And they b[ound] the five d[iabolical] armies in earth and sky [by means of thirteen p]ower[s: by the Five] Light [Ones] and the Five Sons of the Living Spirit,

M384+ / M2067 / M4517 / M5190 / M5682 (Pa) **Verso**

H/ o mnwhm(y)d rwšn o
 Nous of Light

- 1/ nyš ' n o (§8) ' wš ' n ' w ' (g)wn kyrd o zmbwdy(g)
 (to the) pattern and they thus made the cosmos-
- 2/ qšwdg o h ' ws ' r (z)[mbwdyg wz](rg p)d hrw
 -micro similar to cosmos-macro in all
- 3/ cy(š ' sp)[w]r kyrd o [pd 3-5](')n o ẁ dydn
 respect perfect made [in] and appearance,
- 4/ [o pd ds ' sm](')n o ' (xt)[r ' n ' wd] hrwyn
 [with the ten skie]s(?), stars and all
- 5/ [4-6 hš](t z)myg ' n (o)[' wd hw](y)n dyw ' n
 [... , the eigh]t earths [and the] demons [therein,
- 6/ [6-8 hry] p ' rgyn o c(f ') [r] (p)rysp ' n
 with the three] ditches, four walls
- 7/ [12-14 h](wš)kbyd ẁ xwstbyd
 dry land and wet place(s)
- 8/ [o ' rwr ' n ẁ d ' m]d ' d ' n o kwf ' n ' wd rzwr ' n o
 [the plants and anim]als, the mountains and plains,
- 9/ [rwc ' n ' wd š](b) ' n o srd ' g ' [w](d g)r(m) ' g o s ' r ' n
 [days and n]ights, cold and heat, years
- 10/ [' wd m ' h ' n](o .)[
 [and months,]
- 13-15](t ' n o)[o]

M384+ / M2067 / M4517 / M5190 / M5682 **Verso**

(§8)

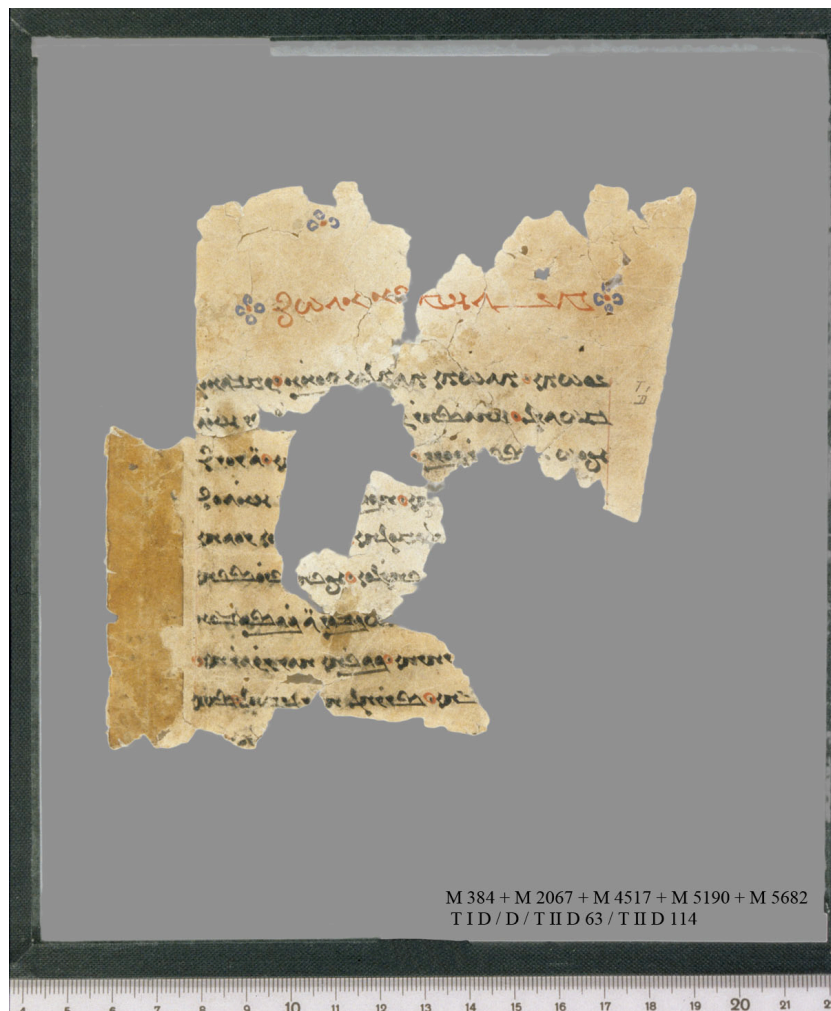


Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

H/ **o mnwhm(y)d rwšn o**

1/ nyš'n o (§8) 'wš'n 'w'(g)wn kyrd o zmbwdy(g)
 2/ qšwdg o h'ws'r (z)[mbwdyg wz](rg p)d hrw
 3/ cy(š 'sp)[w]r kyrd o [pd 3-5]('n o w dydn
 4/ [o pd ds 'sm]('n o '(xt)[r'n 'wd] hrwyn
 5/ [4-6 hš](t z)myg'n (o) ['wd hw](y)n dyw'n
 6/ [6-8 hry] p'rgyn o c(f')[r] (p)rysp'n
 7/ [12-14 h](wš)kbyd w xwstbyd
 8/ [o 'rwr'n w d'm]d'd'n o kwf'n 'wd rzwr'n o
 9/ [rwc'n 'wd š](b)n o srd'g '[w](d g)r(m)'g o
 s'r'n
 10/ ['wd m'h'n](o o)[
 13-15](t'n o)[o]

H/ **The Light-Nous**

[And they made man according to the] (§8) pattern [of the macrocosm]. And they made the microcosm thus: (they) made it in every respect perfectly like the m[acrocosm] in [...] and appearance, [with the ten skie]s(?), the zodi[acal signs and] all [... , the eigh]t earths [and the] demons [therein, with the three] ditches, four walls of fortification, [the ocean and the rivers], the dry land and the realm of the sea, [the plants and anim]als, the mountains and plains, [days and n]ights, cold and heat, years [and months,]

M5185 (Pa) <c>**Recto**

1/ (§5) (p)dw' xtg w h(r)[y#]

and] Answer and, the thir-

2/ (d)smyg b' (m)

-teenth the Radiant

3/ ['](st)wn oo [oo]

Pillar

4/ §6 [m' nh' g p](nc r)[wšn]

comparable are [The F]ive L[ight Ones

5/ [cw' gwn zynd' n' wd]

to a prison and

Verso

1/ (§6) (xr)wšt'g' w(d)

Calling and

2/ [p]dw' xtg oo' (w)

Answer to

3/ 'dyšg m(')[nh' g]

prison warders likened

4/ [w] (hr)[ydsmyg]

[and] the thirteenth,

M5185 <c>**Recto**

(§§5-6)

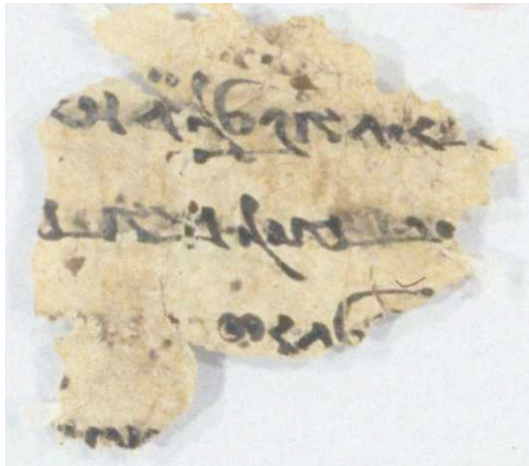


Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

R/ 1/ (§5) (p)dw'xtg w̄ h(r)[y]
 2/ (d)smyg b'(m)
 3/ ['](st)wn oo [oo]
 4/ [m'nh'g p](nc r)[wšn]
 5/ [cw'gwn zynd'n 'wd]

(§5) [Calling (*xrōštag*) and] Answer (*padwāxtag*)
 and, the thirteenth, the Pillar of Glory. §6 [The
 Flīve Līght Ones are comparable to a prison and]

Verso

(§6)

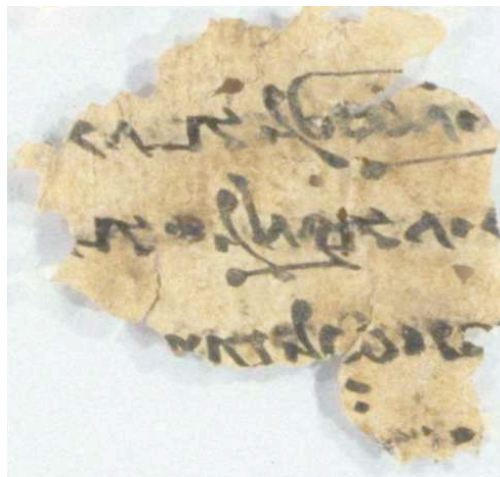


Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

V/ 1/ (§6) (xr)wštḡ 'w(d)
 2/ [p]dw'xtg oo '(w)
 3/ 'dyšg m(')[nh'g]
 4/ [w̄] (hr)[ydsmyg]

(§6) and Calling and Answer are like night-
 watchmen, [and] the thirteenth,

M5187 (Pa) <d>**Recto**

- 1/ (§6) (bstg)[' n ky pd]
(comparable) to prisoners who in (are)
- 2/ zynd ' n ẁ m(' n)[h ' g]
prison and are like
- 3/ pnc w(' d) jy(w)[ndg]
Five Spirit-Living
- 4/ pwhr ' n oo c(w)[' gwn]
sons like
- 5/ bndb ' n ' n oo (') [wd]
prison warders and

Verso

- 1/ §7 [oo ' wd kd](' ' z) [pd]
[An]d when greed [on]
- 2/ [h](wyd)gyft nyzwm ' n
the well made skillfully crafted (creation)
- 3/ [dyd] oo ' wš db kyrd
saw And she trick made
- 4/ [' w] šqlwn ' wd
with Šaqlūn and
- 5/ [py](s)ws oo wxybyh
Pēsus its own (creation)

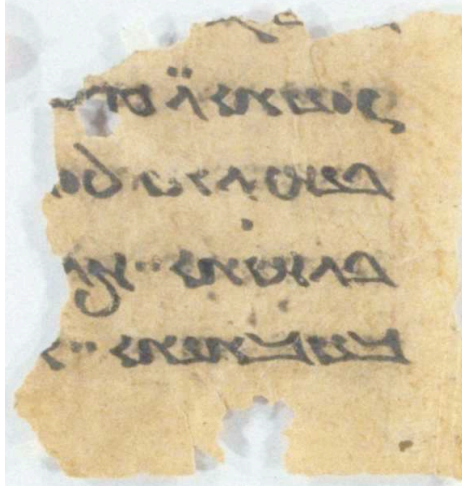
M5187 <d>**Recto**
(§6)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

- 1/ (§6) (bstg)['n ky pd]
 2/ zynd' n w̄ m('n)[h'g]
 3/ pnc w('d) jy(w)[ndg]
 4/ pwhr' n oo c(w)[' gwn]
 5/ bndb' n' n oo (')[wd]

(§6) compar]able to prisoners[who (are) in the]
 prison, and the five Sons of the Liv[ing] Spirit are
 like prison warders, and

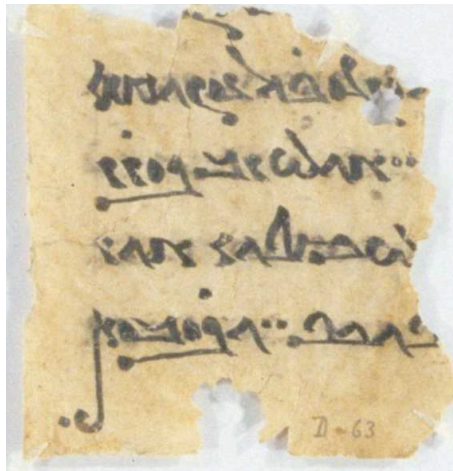
Verso
(§7)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

- 1/ §7 [oo 'wd kd](' 'z) [pd]
 2/ [h](wyd)gyft nyzwm' n
 3/ [dyd] oo 'wš db kyrd
 4/ ['w] šqlwn 'wd
 5/ [py](s)ws oo wxybyh

§7 [An]d when greed [looked] on the skilfully
 [well] made (creation), and (when) it seduced
 Šaqlūn and [Pē]sūs, (then) it formed(?) its own
 [creation(?)].

M500c (Pa) <e>**Recto**

H/](.yn cy kyšt (o)
 who sowed

- 1/ §9 [8-10 b ' m t ' ryg ky ' b](r ')stg
 [the brilliant-dark, which o]n the bones
- 2/ [rwst o b ' r xyn](') ' wr(y)[d o m]nwhmyd
 grew as fruit hatred brings forth understanding-
- 3/ [t ' ryg ky ' br pd](y)g rwst o b(')r dybhr
 [-dark which on si]news grew as fruit anger
- 4/ [' ' wryd o ' wš t '](r)ygy ky ' b(r) rhg rws(t)
 brings forth [consciousness-]dark which on veins grew
- 5/ [o b ' r ' wrjwg ' ' wr](y)d oo ' ndyšyšn t ' ryg
 as fruit desire brings forth meditation-dark
- 6/ [ky ' br pyd rwst o](b) ' r ' stft(y)f(t)
 which on flesh grew as fruit tyranny
- 7/ [' ' wryd oo prm ' n](g) [t ' ryg ky ' br]
 [brought forth think]ing-[dark] which on

M500c <e>**Recto**

(§9)

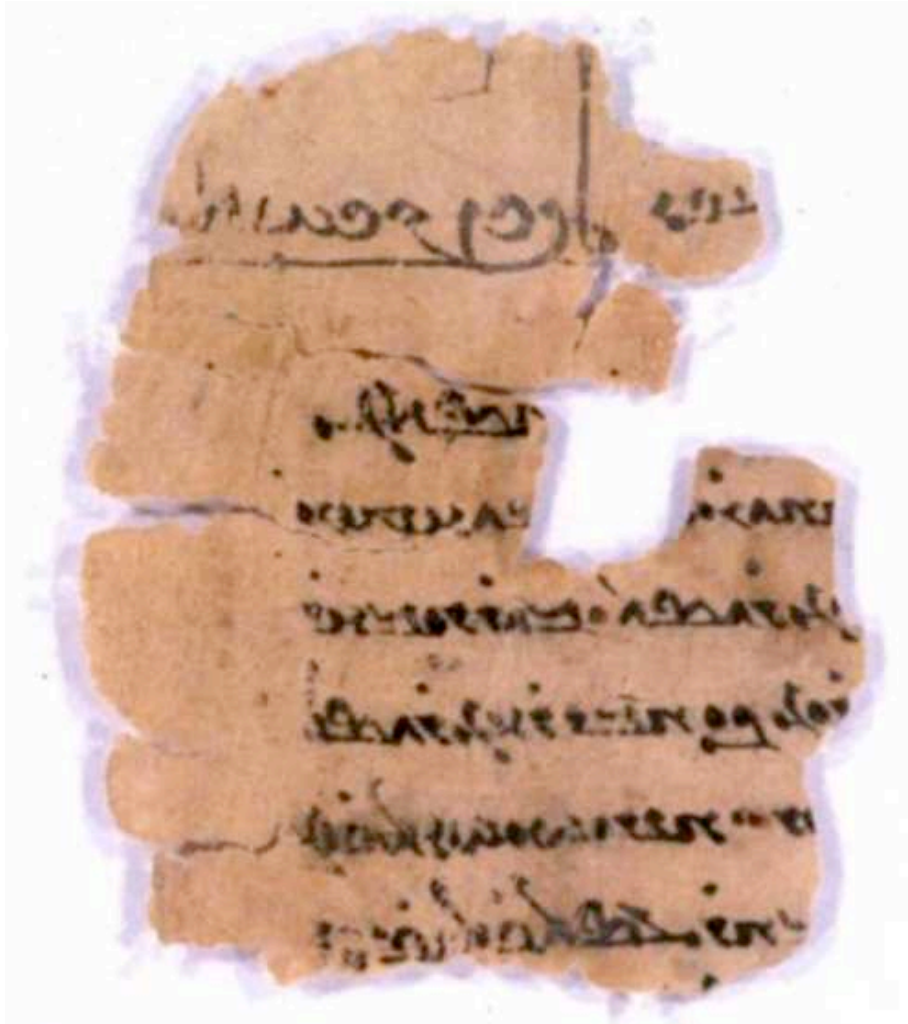


Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

H/](.)yn cy kyšt (o)

- 1/ §9 [8-10 b'm t'ryg ky 'b](r 'stg
 2/ [rwst o b'r xyn](')wr(y)[d o m]nwhmyd
 3/ [t'ryg ky 'br pd](y)g rwst o b(')r dybhr
 4/ [''wryd o 'wš t')(r)ygy ky 'b(r) rhg rws(t)
 5/ [o b'r 'wrjwg ''wr](y)d oo 'ndyšyšn t'ryg
 6/ [ky 'br pyd rwst o](b)'r 'stft(y)f(t)
 7/ [''wryd oo prm'n](g) [t'ryg ky 'br]

H/ who sowed

§9 [... the dark brilliance, which grew o]n the bones, produces [hatred (as its) fruit]. [The dark under]-standing, [which] grew [on the sin]ews produces anger (as its) fruit. [The da]rk [consciousness], which grew on the veins, produces [covetousness (as its) fruit]. The dark meditation [which] grew [on the flesh produces] tyranny (as its) fruit. [The dark think]ing, [which grew] on

M500c (Pa) <e>**Verso**

H/ 'w' s (.)[
now

1/ §11 hw wy' d[rwmb(?) 15-20]

[And] there open-[mouthed to devour?]

2/ q' my(n)[d' wd](h)w š(m)[' dg mrdwhm' c]
desire and that submerged man out of

3/ trs' by' wš bw(y)[d oo' wd cw' gwn' ywc ny]
fear unconscious becomes and as one not

4/ 'by' syd o ny pyd w ny [m' d o hw gy' n]
remembers not father & not mother the soul

5/ ' ndr tnb' r o ms(t)[12-14]
in the body drunk

6/ oo oo' wd cw' (g)[wn 10-12]
and like

7/ ???

M500c <e>**Verso**

(§11)

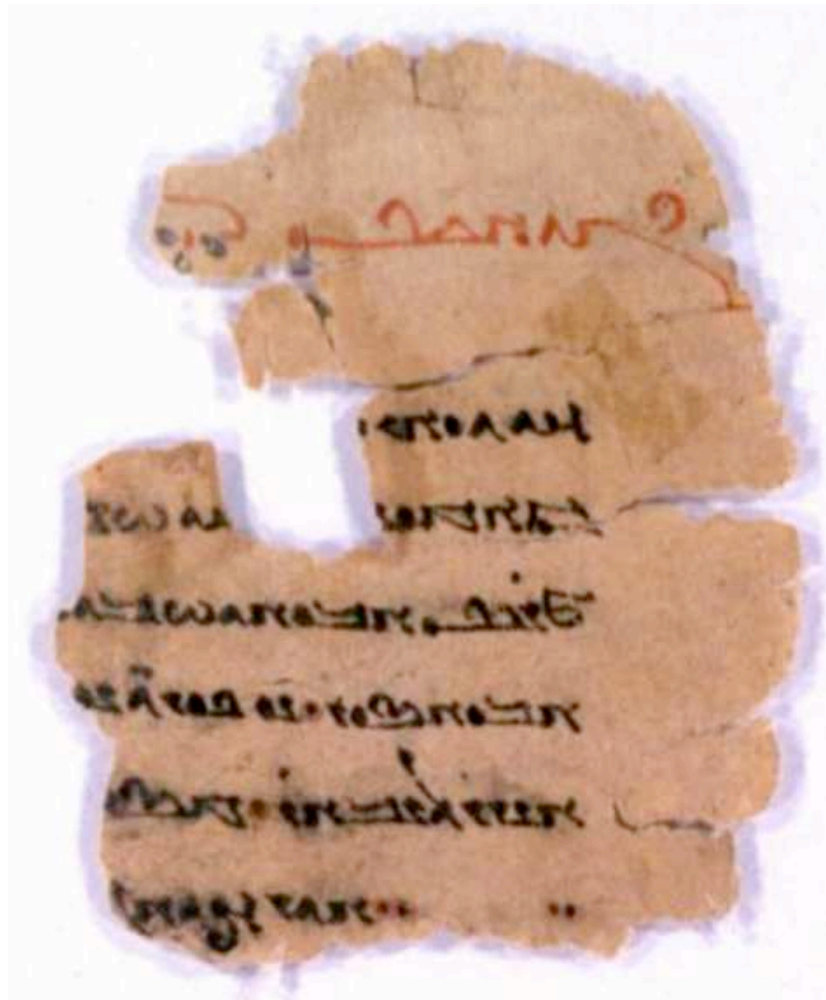


Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

H/ 'w's (.)[

- 1/ §11 hw wy'd[rwmb(?) 15-20]
 2/ q'my(n)[d 'wd](h)w š(m)['dg mrdwhm 'c]
 3/ trs 'by'wš bw(y)[d oo 'wd cw'gwn 'ywc ny]
 4/ 'by'syd o ny pyd w ny [m'd o hw gy'n]
 5/ 'ndr tnb'r o ms(t)[12-14]
 6/ oo oo 'wd cw'(g)[wn 10-12]
 7/ ???

H/ now ...

§11 [And] there open-[mouthed (?) snakes] want [to eat him, and] that [man (who is) about to be swallowed (?)] becomes unconscious [out of] fear. [And just as] he remembers [nothing], not (his) father nor (his) [mother], [the] soul in the body is intoxicated. And just like [...]

M5931 (Pa) <f>**Recto**

- 1/ (§9) [pdyg](rw)st o b ' r dybhr (' wryd)
 on the sin|ews grew fruit anger brings forth
- 2/ [o ' wš t](')ryg ky ' br rhg rwst
 The consciousness-dark which on veins grew
- 3/ [o b ' r ' wrjw](g) ' ' w(r)yd o ' nd(yšyšn)
 fruit desire brings forth meditation-
- 4/ [t ' ryg ky ' br pyd] (r)wst o (b ' r)
 -dark which on flesh grew as fruit
- 5/ [' stftyft ' wryd o](pr)[m ' n](g)h
 tyranny brings forth thought-
- 6/ [t ' ryg ky ' br crm rwst o b](' r)
 -dark which on skin grew as fruit
- 7/ [wdyšn ' sgyft ' wryd o 3-5](.)
 stupidity brings forth

M5931 <f>

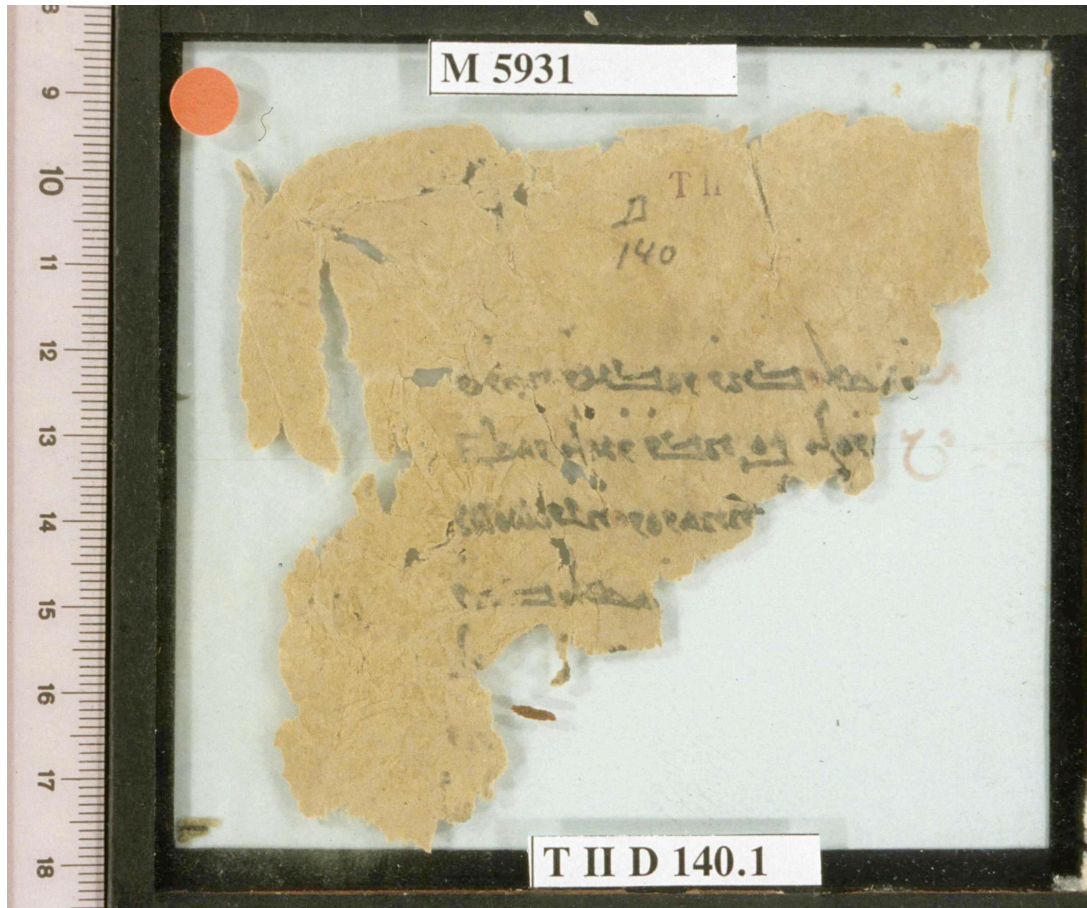
Recto
(§9)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

1/ (§9) [pdyg](rw)st o b'r dybhr ('wryd)
 2/ [o 'wš t](')ryg ky 'br rhg rwst
 3/ [o b'r 'wrjw](g) ''w(r)yd o 'nd(yšyšn)
 4/ [t'ryg ky 'br pyd](r)wst o (b'r)
 5/ ['stftyft 'wryd o](pr)[m'n](g)h
 6/ [t'ryg ky 'br crm rwst o b](')r
 7/ [wdyšn'sgyft 'wryd o 3-5](.)

(§9) [The dark under]standing, [which] grew [on the sin]ews produces anger (as its) fruit. [The da]rk [consciousness], which grew on the veins, produces [desire (as its) fruit]. The dark meditation [which] grew [on the flesh produces] tyranny (as its) fruit. [The dark think]ing, [which grew on the skin, produces ignorance (as its) fr]uit.

M5931 (Pa) <f>**Verso**

- 1/ (§11) gy ' n ' ndr tnb ' r o ms[t ' wd]
Soul inside the body drunk and
- 2/ ' by ' wš ' štyd o §12 ' wd [cw ' gwn]
unconscious became and like
- 3/ w ' d jywndg o d(w)[n ' w(?) rwšn]
Spirit-Living two Vessels of Light
- 4/ my(hr ' wt)[m ' h kyrd 7-9]
sun and moon made
- 5/ (.)[20-25]
- 6/ (' w)[20-25]
to(?)
- 7/ p[20-25]

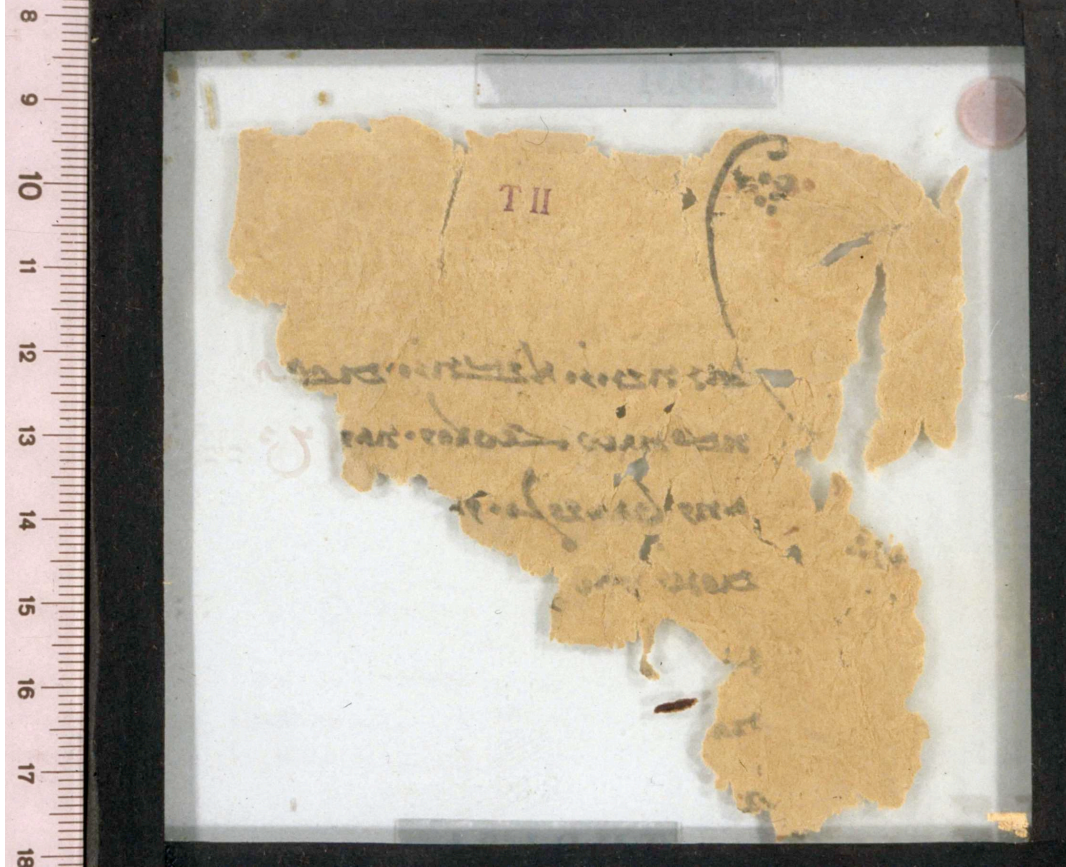
M5931 <f>**Verso**
(§§11-12)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

1/ (§11) gy'n 'ndr tnb'r o ms[t 'wd]
 2/ 'by 'wš 'štyd o §12 'wd [cw'gwn]
 3/ w'd jywndg o d(w)[n'w(?) rwšn]
 4/ my(hr 'wt)[m'h kyrd 7-9]
 5/ (.)[20-25]
 6/ ('w)[20-25]
 7/ p[20-25]

(§11) [the] soul in the body is intoxicated [and]
 unconsciousness. §12 And just [as] the Living
 Spirit [made] two [shining ships], the sun and [the
 moon ...]

M240 (Pa) <g>**Recto**

- 1/ (§10) [fr](wrd)yn o w ' (d) rwšn ' (b) [w̃ ' dwr zynd ' n]
 [Fr]awardīn wind, light, water [and fire prisons]
- 2/ (')hynd o pd pnj q ' rw ' n [' hrmyng ' n o ' w ' gwn]
 are in five armies [diabolical In this way also]
- 3/ xyn dybhr ' wrjwg o ' (s)[tftyft wdyšn ' sgyft]
 hatred, anger, covetousness, ty[ranny and ignorance]
- 4/ bndb ' n ' n ' hynd o pd pnj [w ' d jywndg pwhr]
 prison-warders are in five Spirit-Living sons
- 5/ [nyš ' n o ' wd](') ' z ' wd ' wrjwg (p)[d mdy ' n nš ' st]
 the manner of and greed and covetousness in [the middle set]
- 6/ [pd xrwštg w̃] (pdw ')xtg (n)[yš ' n 11-13]
 [in Calling and] Answer the m[anner of]

M240 <g>

Recto

(§10)

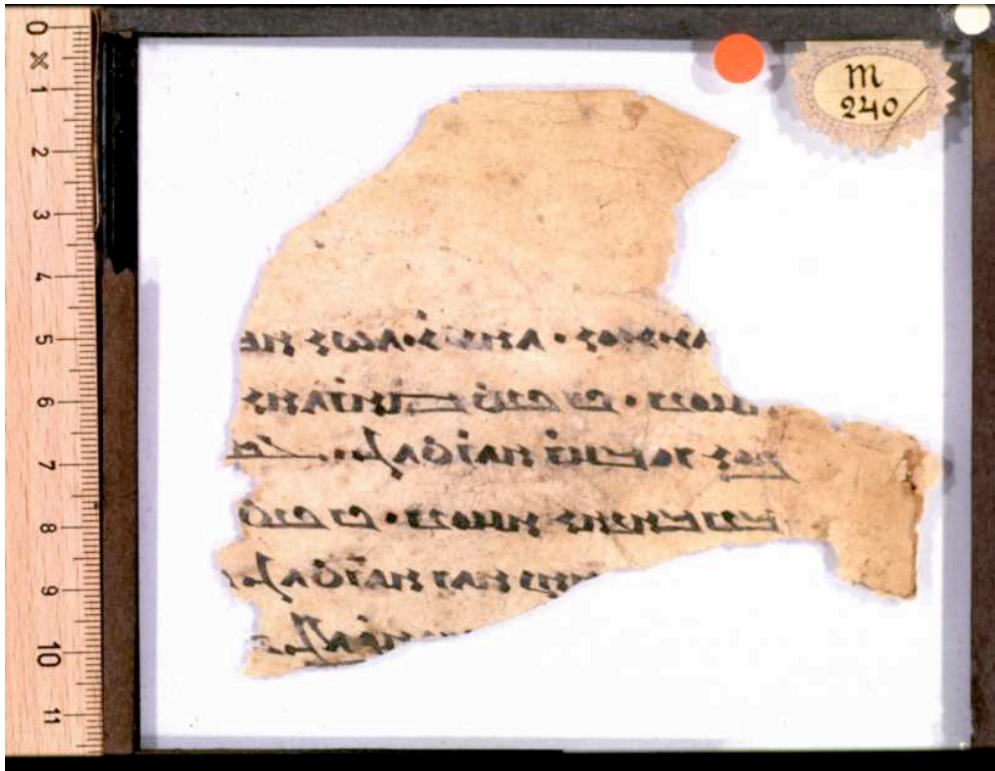


Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

H/ [cw'gwn 'rd'w]

H/ just as the righteous

R/ 1/ §10 [fr](wrd)yn o w'(d) rwšn '(b) [w' dwr
 zynd'n]
 2/ (')hynd o pd pnj q'rw'n ['hrmyng'n o 'w'gwn]
 3/ xyn dybhr 'wrjwg o '(s)[tftyft wdyšn'sgyft]
 4/ bndb'n'n 'hynd o pd pnj [w'd jywndg pwhr]
 5/ [nyš'n o 'wd](')'z 'wd 'wrjwg (p)[d mdy'n
 nš'st]
 6/ [pd xrwštg w] (pdw')xtg (n)[yš'n 11-13]

§10 [just as the righteous *Fr*]awardn, wind, light,
 water [and fire] are [prisons] for the five
 [diabolical] armies. [In this way] (also) hatred,
 anger, covetousness, ty[ranny and ignorance] are
 prison-warders, [in the manner of] the five [Sons
 of the Living Spirit. And it set] greed and
 covetousness in [the middle, in the] m[anner of
 Calling and] Answer,

M240 (Pa) <g>**Verso**

1/ §15 [17-19] o ' dy ' n w(yw)d ' d ny(s)[' g(?) 2-3]

Thereupon he separates the rad[iant(?) from the

2/ [6-8 rwšn](')c t ' r ywd wywdyd o nxwš(t)

the rad[iant(?) from the dark singly he separates First

3/ [' w xyn ' br ' st](g) bndyd o ' wd ' w ' rd ' (w)

to- anger on- the bones he binds and (-)the Righteous

4/ [frwrdyn ' z ' d kryd] o ' w dybhr ' br pdyg bndyd

[Frawardīn] free he makes -to anger on- sinews he binds

5/ [' wd ' w w ' d yzd '](z) ' d kryd o ' w ' wr(j)[w](g)[' br]

and (-) Wind God free he makes to- covetousness on-

6/ [rhg bndyd w ' w r]wšn yz(d ' z)[' d kryd o ' w]

the arteries binds & (-) Light God free he makes to-

M240 <g>

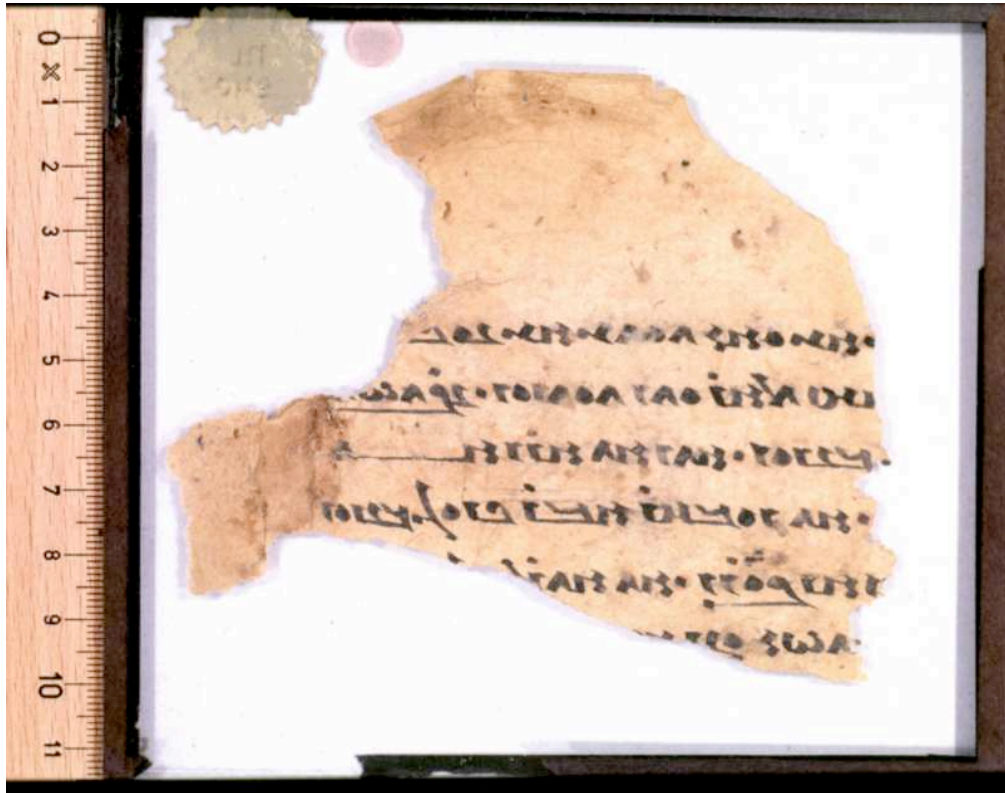
Verso
(§15)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

1/ §15 [17-19] o 'dy'n w(yw)d'd ny(s)['g(?) 2-3]
 2/ [6-8 rwšn](')c t' r ywd wywdyd o nxwš(t)
 3/ ['w xyn 'br 'st](g) bndyd o 'wd 'w 'rd'(w)
 4/ [frwrdyn 'z'd kryd] o 'w dybhr 'br pdyg bndyd
 5/ ['wd 'w w'd yzd '](z)'d kryd o 'w 'wr(j)[w](g)[
 'br]
 6/ [rhg bndyd w 'w r]wšn yz(d 'z)['d kryd o 'w]

§15 Thereupon he separates the rad[iant(?) from the ..., the Light] he separates from the dark. First he binds [hatred onto the bon]es and [he frees] the Righteous [*Frawardīn*]. He binds anger onto the sinews [and fr]ees [the Wind-God]. [He binds] covetousness [onto the arteries and] fr[ees the L]ight-God.

M906 (Pa) <h>**Recto**

- 1/ §13 [9-11] (...yd o ')w(' gw)n (') ' z
[...] in the same way greed
- 2/ [7-9] psxt o mrd w jn (t)[n](b) ' r
formed of man and woman the body
- 3/ [ky rwšn '](w) dwjx w ' yd o pd nrysf
[so that the Light to hell it might lead in Narisaf
- 4/ [yzd nyš ']n §14 kd fryštgrwšn ' syd
[God's im]age When Envoy of Light comes (and)
- 5/ [jywndg ' n w](j)y d k ' myd o nxwšt pd
[the living creatures] choose wishes first into
- 6/ [frhy](f)t bg ' nyg ' dyhyd hj ' n
with love divine he enters sound
- 7/ [cy ' ndr z nw '](g pz)dyd o h ' mg ' ' r
of the Law melody he plays (?) place of assembly
- 8/ [cy kfwn ' ndr n](' z)y d¹ oo (' d)y ' ' n
[of old inside enters in triumph Then
- 9/ [' w kym ' n jhryn gyrw](y)d o ' wd pd
(-) snakes poisonous he seizes and with

¹ Sundermann gives nw](' z)y d on p. 47 but n](' z)y d on p. 64.

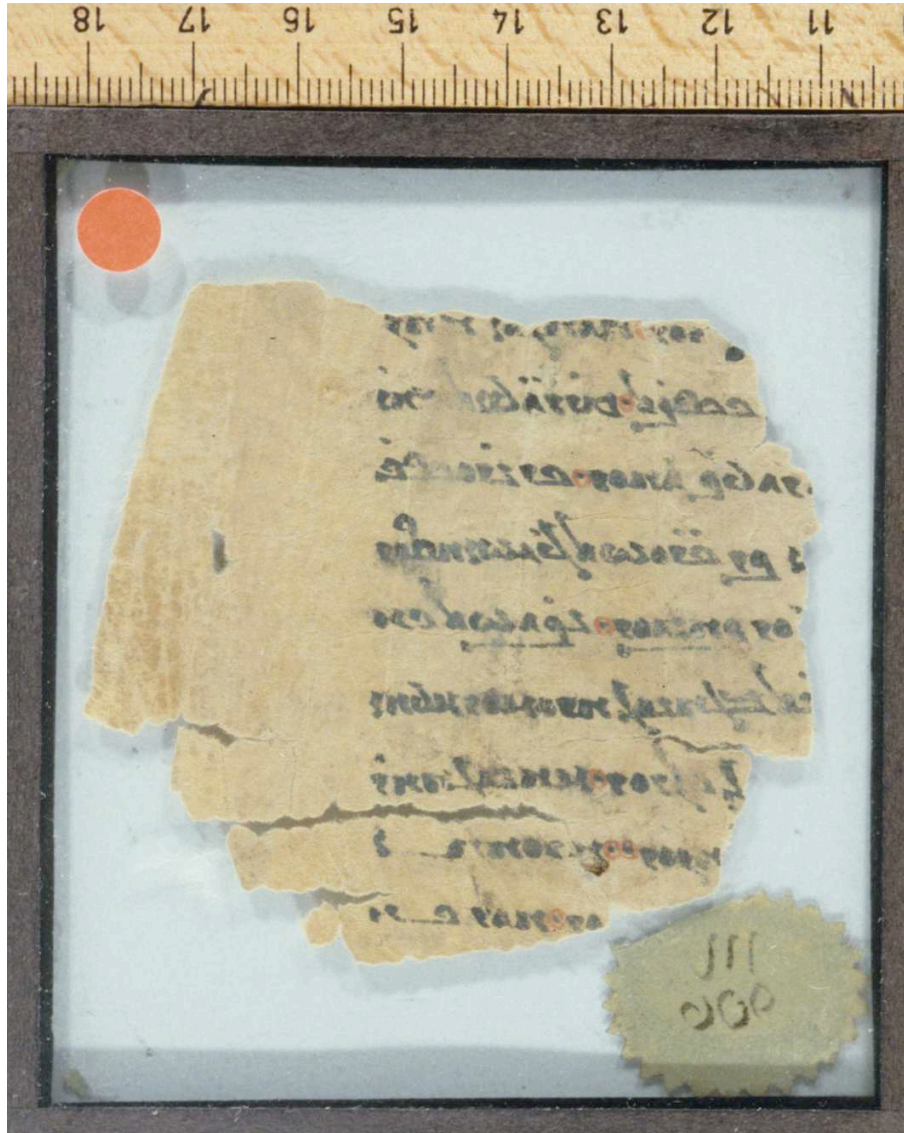
M906 <h>**Recto**
(§§13-14)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

- 1/ §13 [9-11] (...yd o 'w('gw)n (')'z
 2/ [7-9] psxt o mrd w̄ jn (t)[n](b)'r
 3/ [kw rwšn '](w) dwjx w'yd o pd nrysf
 4/ [yzd nyš']n §14 kd fryštgrwšn 'syd
 5/ [d'md'd'n w](j)y d k'myd o nxwšt pd
 6/ [frhy](f)t bg'nyg 'dyhyd hj'n
 7/ [cy 'ndrz nw'](g pz)d yd o h'mg''r
 8/ [cy kfwn 'ndr nw]('z)y d oo ('d)y''n
 9/ ['w kyrm'n jhryn gyw](y)d o 'wd pd

§13 [...] in the same way greed [...] formed the body of man and woman, [so that] it might lead [the Light] to hell, in the [im]age of the [god] Narisaf. §14 When the Envoy of Light comes (and) wants to choose [the living creatures], he enters first with divine [lo]ve (?), he plays the sound (?) [of the law's melody, he triumphantly [enters the old] dwelling (?). Then he [catches the poisonous snakes] and with [the axe of knowledge he fells the poisonous trees].

M906 (Pa) <h>**Verso**

1/ §16 (m) 'nh 'g (o pd) cy (z)[rngr(?) zrn pw 'cyd(?)]

Like [the skill] whereby the g[old-smith gold refines

2/ mnwhmyd r(wš)n ' (w)[gy ' n pw 'cyd pd]

Nous- Light (-) the soul purifies with

3/ wxryndg 'dw(r) o wxyb(y)[6-8]

devouring fire its own [...]

4/ 'c gryw jy(w)ndg o ky (') [w tnb 'r(?)]

from the Living Soul which (-) the body

5/ 'dyhyd o pd hw 'dwr o (') [wd 4-6]

enters by of that fire and

6/ z 'wr o 'wd 'c 'hr(m)[yn 7-9]

the strength a[nd of the diabol[ical ?]

7/ oo oo §17 'w 's [tnb 'r kfwn]

Now [the Body Old

8/ mrdwhm xrwš(t)[bwyd o 'stg pdyg rhg]

Man called is [bones, sinews, veins],

9/ pyd ' (wd cr)[m 14-16]

flesh and ski[n it has ...].

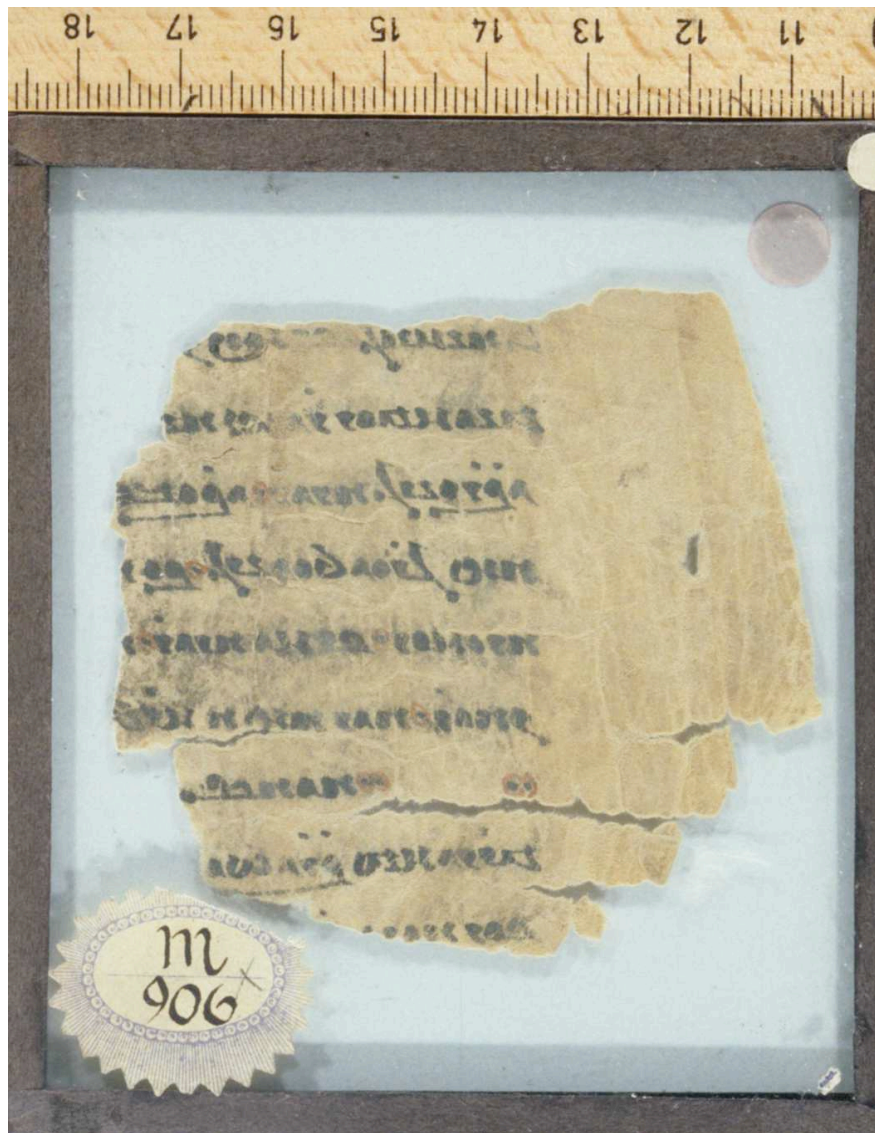
M906 <h>**Verso**
(§§16-17)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

- 1/ §16 (m)'nh'g (o pd) cy (z)[rngr(?) zrn
pw'cyd(?)]
2/ mnwhmyd r(wš)n '(w)[gy'n pw'cyd pd]
3/ wxryndg 'dw(r) o wxyb(y)[6-8]
4/ 'c gryw jy(w)ndg o ky (')[w tnb'r(?)]
5/ 'dyhyd o pd hw 'dwr o (')[wd 4-6]
6/ z'wr o 'wd 'c 'hr(m)[yn 7-9]
7/ oo oo §17 'w's [tnb'r kfwn]
8/ mrdwhm xrwš(t)[bwyd o 'stg pdyg rhg]
9/ pyd '(wd cr)[m 14-16]

§16 [*The working of the Light-Nous is*] like [the skill] whereby the g[old-smith refines gold]. The Light-Nous [purifies] the [soul with] the devouring fire, its own [...] from the Living Soul, which enters [the body] by the strength of that fire a[nd of the ...]. And from the de[vil he separates(?) the god(?)]. §17 Now [the Body is] called [the Old] Man. [Bones, sinews, veins], flesh and ski[n it has ...].

M428c (Pa) <i>**Recto**

1/ §18 [pnj dh]yšn (p)dgyrw(ynd) [' wd]
[the five gi]fts they receive and

2/ [dw ' dy](s j)m ' n kyrbg (')[hynd o]
twel]ve pious hours these are

3/ [hrdyg rwc](p)d b ' (m) ' stwn nyš(')[n o]
[The third day] (-) Radiant Pillar is in the manner of

4/ §19 [hwyn hry rw](c) ' wd dw šb o p(t)
These three da]ys and two nights (-)

5/ [' rd ' w ' n ǃ] ngwš ' g ' n m ' nynd o (pǃ)
the [righteous and] hearers are like in [...]

M428c <i>

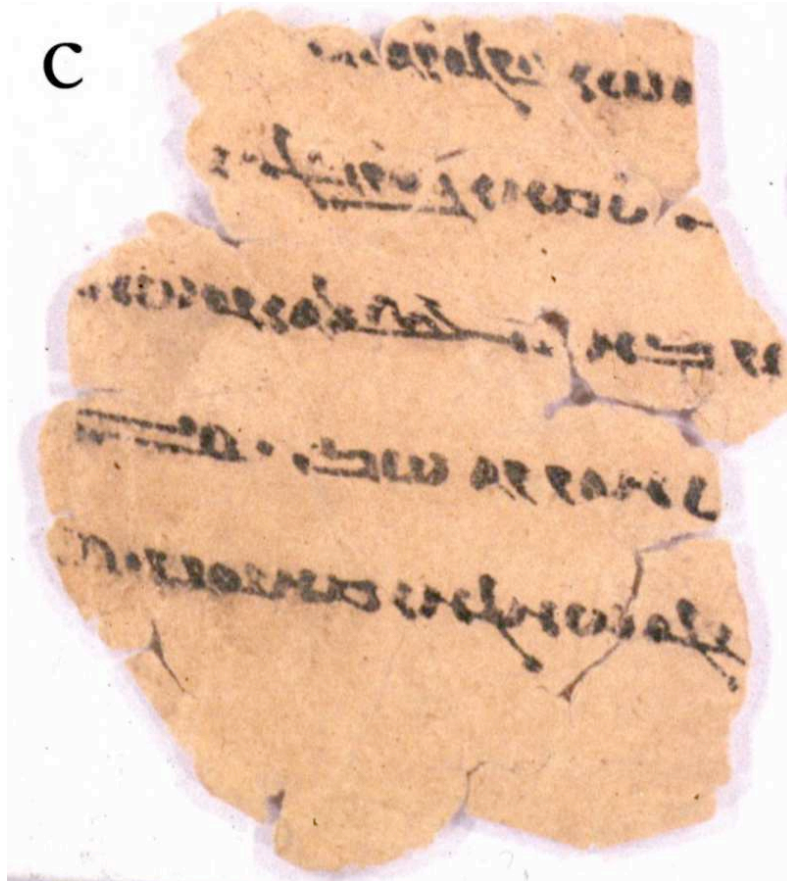
Recto
(§§18-19)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

- 1/ §18 [pnj dh]yšn (p)dgyrw(ynd) ['wd]
- 2/ [dw'dy](s j)m'n kyrbg (')[hynd o]
- 3/ [hrdyg rwc](p)d b'(m)'stwn nyš(')[n o]
- 4/ §19 [hwyn hry rw](c) 'wd dw šb o p(t)
- 5/ ['rd'w'n w̄] ngwš' g'n m'nynd o (pt)

§18 [...] they receive [the five gi]fts. [And these are the twel]ve pious hours. [The third day] is like the Pillar of Glory. §19 [These three da]ys and two nights are like the [righteous and] hearers, in [...]

M428c (Pa) <i>**Verso**

- 1/ §20 [' w b '](m) wyl ' st(y)[ft ' wd wd ' rg ' n]
 (to) of brillian]ce the purity (?) and the passing
- 2/ [my]hm ' n ny ' wjd[bwyd o ' b ' w pd]
 guest not slain is Then in
- 3/ bwrđšnwhry(ft) ' c [7-9]
 gratitude
- 4/ §21 (')wd ' st y ' wr o kd (')[c mnwhmyd]
 And it happens once, that from understanding-
- 5/ (t ')ryg dyw ' n ' zyhynd[ky ' d nw ' g]
 -dark demons emerge who against New [Man]

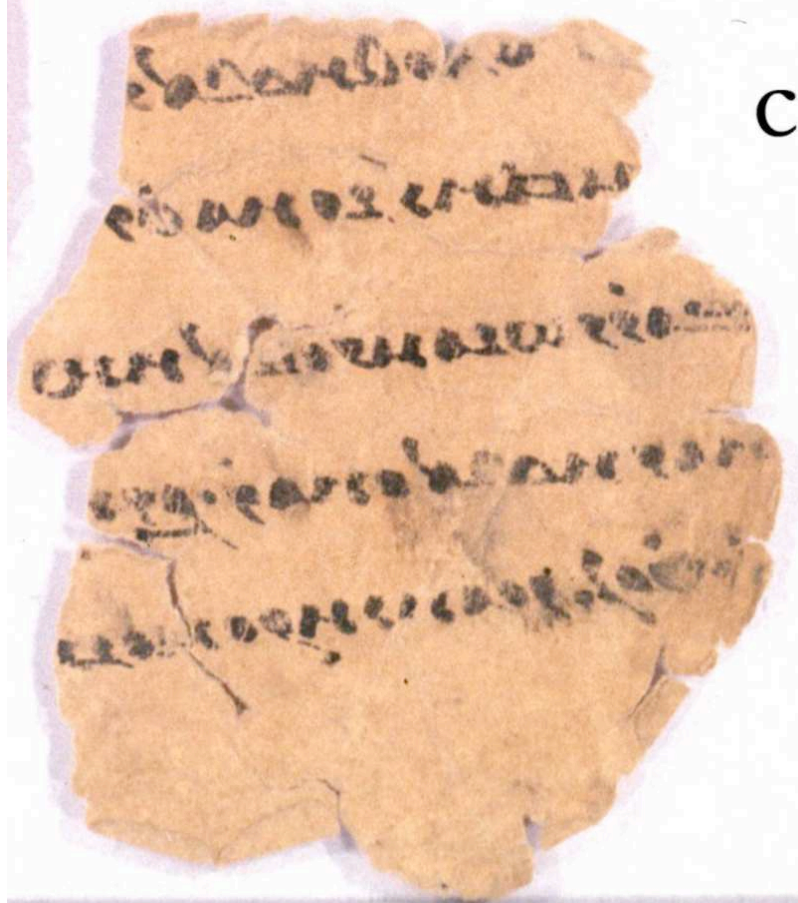
M428c <i>**Verso**
(§§20-21)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

- 1/ §20 ['w b'](m) wyl'st(y)[ft 'wd wd'rg'n]
 2/ [my]hm'n ny 'wjd[bwyd o 'b'w pd]
 3/ bwrđšnhry(ft) 'c [7-9]
 4/ §21 (')wd 'st y'wr o kd (') [c mnwhmyd]
 5/ (t')ryg dyw'n 'zyhynd[ky 'd nw'g]

§20 [... he returns to the purity of brillian]ce and the guest, [who is passing through, is]not slain. [In] gratitude [he straightway departs] from [the body]. §21 And it happens once, that [from] the dark [understanding] there emerge demons [who wage war with the New Man].

M208+M638 (Pa) <j>**Recto**

H/ [o mrdwh](m) zmbg k(r)y(d) o
 (with the New) Man war waged

1/ (§21) [mrdwhm zmbg](k)[ryn]d o 'g prgst
 (with the New) Man war they waged if 'Heaven forbid!'

2/ ['by 'dg 'ryft hyš]t o 'b 'w 'ym
 [has given up remembrance] then this (is)

3/ [nyš 'n qwš w 'wryf](t) xw 's ' 'd o
 the sign that his belief weak

4/ [11-13] bwyd o 'w wd 'rg 'n
 becomes (-) passing

5/ [myhm 'n 'w](j)nyd o 'wd wxybyy gy 'n o
 guest slays and his own soul

6/ [mnwh]myd hnd 'm rymn kryd o w 'g
 understanding-limb defiled makes & if

7/ ['](b)y 'dg 'ryft d 'ryd o pd w 'wryft
 memory keeps hold of in belief

8/ ['bd](r)ynjyd o 'w dybhr nyr 'myd o (')[wd]
 he makes secure (-) anger he suppresses and

9/ dwšmnyn 'stwbyd o (w 'w) wyd 'rg('n)
 enemies he conquers & (-) the passing

10/ myhm 'n o pd š 'dyft frš '(w)y d oo
 guest in happiness he sends away

11/ (')wd wxybyh gy 'n o (mnwhmyd hnd)['m]
 and his own soul understanding-limb

M208+M638 <j>

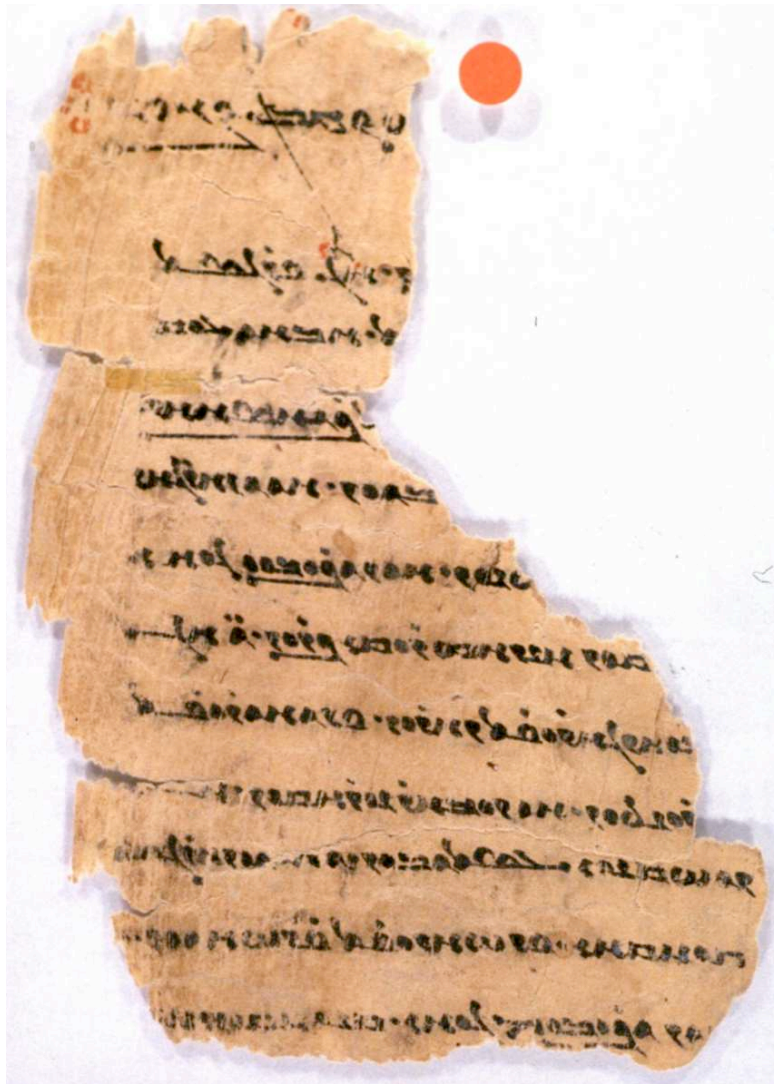
Recto
(§21)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

H/ [o mrdwh](m) zmbg k(r)y(d) o

H/ war waged against the New Man

- 1/ (§21) [mrdwhm zmbg](k)[ryn]d o 'g prgst
 2/ ['by'dg'ryft hyš]t o 'b'w 'ym
 3/ [nyš'n qwš w'wryf](t) xw's'd o
 4/ [11-13] bwyd o 'w wd'rg'n
 5/ [myhm'n 'w](j)nyd o 'wd wxybyy gy'n o
 6/ [mnwh]myd hnd'm rymn kryd o 'w 'g
 7/ ['](b)y'dg'ryft d'ryd o pd w'wryft
 8/ ['bd](r)ynjyd o 'w dybhr nyr'myd o (')[wd]
 9/ dwšmnyn 'stwbyd o (w 'w) wyd'rg('n)
 10/ myhm'n o pd š'dyft frš'(w)y d oo
 11/ (')wd wxybyh gy'n o (mnwhmyd hnd)['m]

(§21) [*who wage* war with the New Man]. If he, God forbid!, [has given up remembrance], then this (is) [the sign, that his fai]th has grown weak [and] is becoming [...]. He [sl]ays the [guest] who is passing through and he pollutes the part of his soul (which is) [understan]ding. And if he keeps remembrance, he [st]ands fast in the faith, suppresses anger [and] defeats the enemies. And he sends the travelling guest on his way with joy. And the part of his soul (which is) understanding [stands powerful anew].

M208+M638 (Pa) <j>**Verso**

H/ o mnwh[myd rwšn o]
 Nous of Light

- 1/ §22 ' wrjwg wyz(') [wyd 14-16]
 desire he extinguishes
- 2/ wrwsw ' zy(f) [t 18-20 ' wd]
 lascivious[ness and he]
- 3/ dwmnyn (') [stwbyd o ' wd ' w]
 the enemies d[efeats] and (-)
- 4/ wyd ' rg ' n myh(m) [' n frš ' wyd o Ẃ]
 the passing guest [he sends away & the part]
- 5/ wxybyh gy ' n o ' w(š) [hnd ' m ' c nw ' g]
 of his own soul i.e. his limb as new
- 6/ hynz ' wr ' štyd oo [oo]
 mighty stands
- 7/ §23 ' wd ' st y ' wr o kd ' ž ' ndyšy(š) [n]
 And it happens once, from the medi[tation]
- 8/ (t ') ryg dyw ' n ' zyhynd o ky ' d nw [' g]
 dark demons there emerge who against New
- 9/ mrdwhm zmbg krynd o ' g hw
 Man battle wage If this
- 10/ (m)rdwhm ' by ' dg ' ryft hyšt
 man remembrance loses
- 11/ ['] (b) ' w ' ym nyš ' n qw(š)
 then this sign that his
- 12/ [drgmnyft xw ' s ' d 6-8]
 patience grows weak

M208+M638 <j>

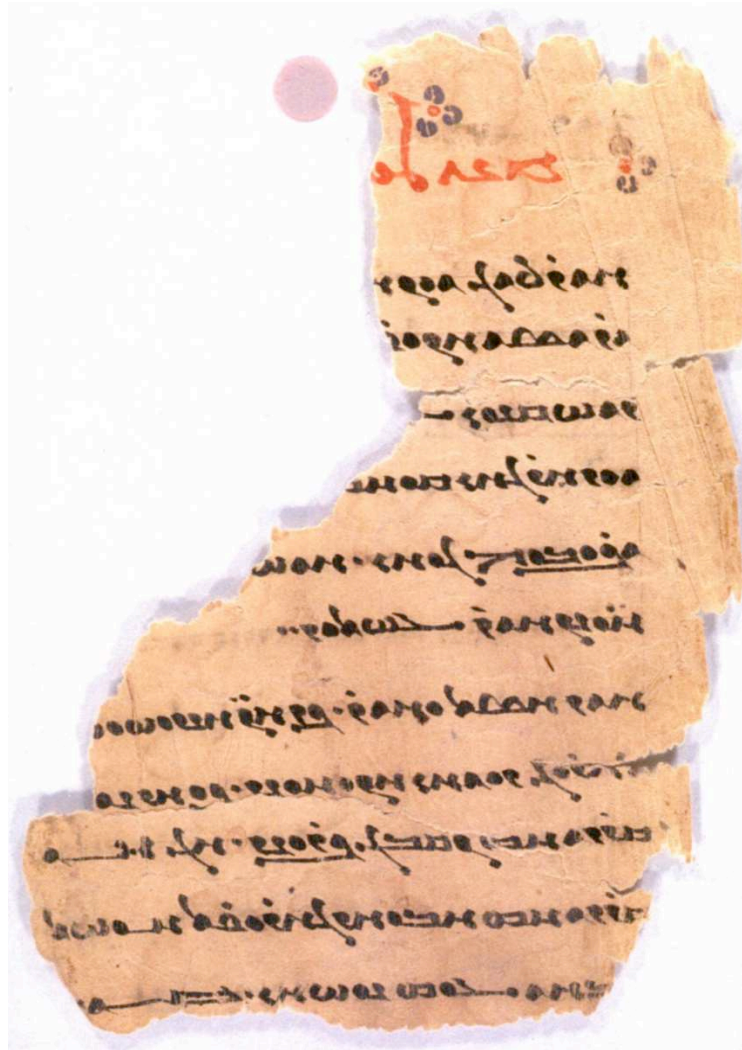
Verso
(§§22-23)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

H/ o mnwh[myd rwšn o]

- 1/ §22 'wrjwg wyz(')[wyd 14-16]
- 2/ wrwsw'zy(f)[t 18-20 'wd]
- 3/ dwmnyn (')[stwbyd o 'wd 'w]
- 4/ wyd'rg'n myh(m)['n frš'wyd o w̄]
- 5/ wxybyh gy'n o 'w(š)[hnd'm 'c nw'g]
- 6/ hynz'wr 'štyd oo [oo]
- 7/ §23 'wd 'st y'wr o kd 'ž 'ndyšy(š)[n]
- 8/ (t')ryg dyw'n 'zyhynd o ky 'd nw['g]
- 9/ mrdwhm zmbg krynd o 'g hw
- 10/ (m)rdwhm 'by'dg'ryft hyšt
- 11/ ['](b)w 'ym nyš'n qw(š)
- 12/ [drgmnyft xw's'd 6-8]

H/ The Light-Nous

§22 [...] he extinguish[es the] desires, lascivious[ness and he] d[efeats] the enemies. [And he sends the] travelling gue[st on his way. And the part] of his soul (which is) consciousness stands powerful [anew]. §23 And it happens once, from the dark medi[tation] there emerge demons who wage war with the New Man. If that man has given up remembrance, then this is the sign that his [patience has grown weak].

M1603 (Pa) <k>**Recto**

1/ [12-14 wy](n) ' (r ')d (') [w]
 established to

2/ [pnj rwšn o]
 five lights

3/ §25 [w̃ mnwhmyd rwšn] (')bz ' yd (wyr ' štn)
 [Thereupon the Light-Nous] begins to level off

4/ [' w hw z]myg (' z)wštġ w̃ p(sk) ' wyd
 [that] earth irregular and he removes

5/ [nxwš](t z) ' z(g) [p](ng) o ' wd z ' (yr)
 [first of all] thorny plants (and) foliage and weeds

6/ [swcy](d) o ' [wd ' '](b)j ' r ' (w) hwyn
 he burns and the tool to those

7/ [d ' lwg ' n](c)y (rw)s(ġ)
 trees which grew

8/ [' br h](w pdy)n tnb ' (r) [o d '](l)w(g)[' n]
 [on t]he fleshly body [The t]ree[s he fells

M1603 <k>**Recto**
(§25)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

- 1/ [12-14 wy](n)'(r')d (')[w]
- 2/ [pnj rwšn o]
- 3/ (§25) [w̄ mnwhmyd rwšn] (')bz'yd (wyr'stn)
- 4/ ['w hw z]myg ('z)wšt̄g w̄ p(sk)'wyd
- 5/ [nxwš](t z)'z(g) [p](ng) o 'wd z'(yr)
- 6/ [swcy](d) o '[wd ''](b)j'r '(w) hwyn
- 7/ [d'lwg'n](c)y (rw)s(t)
- 8/ ['br h](w pdy)n tnb'(r) [o d'](l)w(g)['n]

established [the Five Lights.] (§25) [Thereupon the Light-Nous] begins to prepare [that] irregular earth and [first of all] he removes(?) thorny plants (and) foliage and [burns the] weeds. A[nd he ... the to]ol(?) to those [trees] which grew [on t]he fleshly body. [The t]ree[s he fells ...

M1603 (Pa) <k>**Verso**

- 1/ (§26) mnw(h)[myd 'wš 'ndyšyšn]
Understanding, Consciousness, Meditation
- 2/ ['](w)ṭ p[rm 'ng 'wd k 'ryd 'ndr]
and Thinking. And he plants inside
- 3/ hwhyn (d ')lwg 'n (') [frydg 'n pd hwyn]
those trees blessed in those
- 4/ pnj ' spnd ' rm(yd) pw(') [g ' wd]
five soils pure and
- 5/ (pd)[y]nyd w(xy)byy (' dwr pd) [hwyn pnj]
he sets alight his own fire in those five
- 6/ bzg (wzrg)[o] (' wd wxyb) [yy xmyr]
lamps great and his own perfume
- 7/ (bwywr) pd hwhyn ' rt p[rwhr ' myjyd]
sweet-smelling in those ether mixes
- 8/ (' w)ṭ (p)[zdyd] (')wd ' škr[yd ' w hmg]
And he dispels and dr[ives away (-) all]

M1603 <k>**Verso**
(§26)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

- 1/ (§26) mnw(h)[myd 'wš 'ndyšyšn]
 2/ ['](w)t p[rm'ng 'wd k'ryd 'ndr]
 3/ hwhyn (d')lwg'n (')[frydg'n pd hwyn]
 4/ pnj 'spnd'rm(yd) pw(')[g 'wd]
 5/ (pd)[y]nyd w(xy)byy ('dwr pd)[hwyn pnj]
 6/ bzg (wzrg)[o]('wd wxyb)[yy xmyr]
 7/ (bwywr) pd hwhyn 'rt p[rwyr 'myjyd]
 8/ ('w)t (p)[zdyd]('wd 'škr[yd 'w hmg]

Then he lifts up the [five p]arts of the soul, which [are] Brilliance, (§26) Understanding, Consciousness, Meditation and Thinking. And he plants the blessed trees in those five pure soils and he lights his fire in those five great lamps and he mingles his sweet-scented leaven (?) with the air. And he dispels and dr[ives away all the dark shadow,]

Recto
(§25)

Verso
(§28)

1/ (§28) ['](w m)[nwhmyd t ' ryg o ' wd jnyd ' w hw]
he destroys the u[n]derstanding dark. And he fells the

2/ [d](')lwg (mrnyn oo c)y [wxd ' st]
tree of death which (-) is

3/ (')w ' wryft o tn drw(g)[o š ' x wdysg ' ryft o]
unbelief the trunk (is) lies the branches (are) indecision

4/ (p)ng ' spy(s)[tyft o b ' wg ' bg ' m o]
the foliage (is) coarseness the fruit is tor[ment],

5/ (wx)š[n '](' zb)[ryft w gwng dwj]<myhryft>
the taste (is) covetousness and the colour is dis<agreement>.

M2705 <I>**Recto**
(§25)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

- 1/ (§25) [18-22](kr)[yd]
 2/ [nw'g mrdwhm](wxybyh ds)tyg(y)[rd]
 3/ [8-10](w'h) o 'wd wyr'zy(d)
 4/ [13-17](')g(')n'n o 'w(d)
 5/ [13-17](b)y(h ...)
 6/ [21-22](.)[1-2]

(§25) [H]e makes the New Man's estate] And
 he prepares [...]. And [...]

Verso
(§28)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

- 1/ (§28) ['](w m)[nwhmyd t'ryg o 'wd jnyd 'w
 hw]
 2/ [d](')lwg (mrnyn oo c)y [wx d 'st]
 3/ (')w'wryft o tn drw(g)[o š'x wdysg'ryft o]
 4/ (p)ng 'spy(s)[tyft o b'wg 'bg'm o]
 5/ (wx)š[n ']('zb)[ryft w gwng dwj]<myhryft>

*He destroys (§28) the dark u[nderstanding]. And
 he fells the tree of death which is unbelief, the
 trunk (is) lies, the branches (are) indecision, the
 foliage (is) coarseness, the fruit is tor[ment], the
 taste (is) coveto[usness and the colour is
 dis<agreement>.]*

M27 (Pa) <m>**Recto**

(§§26-27)

H/ [o rwšn](s)xwn o

light sermon

1/ §26 [zmyg 'wd ']sm ' n t ' ryg o cy
[earth and] sky the dark, which2/ [' ' z d]yšt o cy wxd ' st
[greed] had b[uilt], which (-) is/are3/ [tnb ' r] o ' dy ' n pdr ' zyd o ' w hwyn
[the body(?)].Then he lifts up (-) those4/ [pnj hn]d ' m gy ' nyn o cy wxd
[five p]arts of the soul, which (-)5/ [' hyn](d) o b ' m mnwhmyd o ' wš
[are] Brilliance, Understanding, Consciousness,6/ [' nd](y)šyšn ' wd prm ' ng oo ' wd
Meditation and Thinking. And7/ (k)[']ryd ' ndr hwyn d ' lwg ' n ' f(r)ydg ' n
he plants within those trees the blessed8/ [p](d h)wyn pnj ' spnd ' rmyd p(w) ' g
in those five soils pure9/ ' wd pdynydyd wxybyy ' dwr o pd hwyn
and he lights his own fire in those10/ pnj bzmgyd wzrg o ' w(d) wxy(b)yh
five lamps great and his own11/ xmyr bwywr o pd hwyn ' rt prw[hr]
sweet-scented leaven with the ether12/ ' myjyd oo ' wd pzd(yd) ' wd (')[škryd]
mingles and dispels and dr[ives away]13/ ' w hmg sy ' g t ' (r)y(g) o ' nd(r)w(' z)
(-) all the shadow dark the atmosphere14/ ' ywštgyd oo oo §27 nxwšt ' bn ' syd
turbulent. First of all he destroys15/ ' w b ' m t ' ryg oo ' wd jnyd (' w h)[w]
(-) brilliance dark. And he fells (-) the16/ d ' lwg mrnyn cy wxd ' s(t)[xyn o]
tree of death which (-) is [hatred],17/ tn ' stf(t)y(f)t o š ' x dy(b)[hr o png]
trunk tyranny, branches ange[r, foliage]18/ hnng oo b ' (r bxš) ' d[nyft o wxšn]
resentment, the fruit dis[cord, the taste]19/ ' b ' cw ' gyft o (' w)[d gwng 4-6 o]
contradiction a[nd colour]

M27 <m>

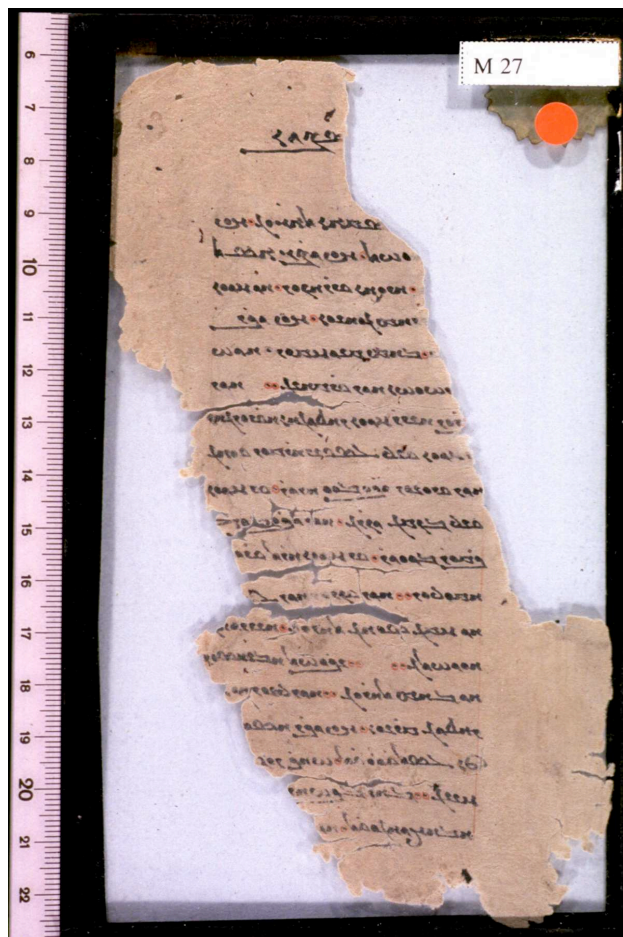
Recto
(§26)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

H/ [o rwšn](s)xwn o

- 1/ §26 [zmyg 'wd ']sm'n t'ryg o cy
 2/ [' 'z d]yšt o cy wxd 'st
 3/ [tnb'r] o 'dy'n pdr'zyd o 'w hwyn
 4/ [pnj hn]d'm gy'nyn o cy wxd
 5/ ['hyn](d) o b'm mnwhmyd o 'wš
 6/ ['nd](y)šyšn 'wd prm'ng oo 'wd
 7/ (k)[']ryd 'ndr hwyn d'lwg'n 'f(r)ydg'n
 8/ [p](d h)wyn pnj 'spnd'rmyd p(w)'g
 9/ 'wd pdynyd wxybyy 'dwr o pd hwyn
 10/ pnj bzmw wzrg o 'w(d) wxy(b)yh
 11/ xmyr bwywr o pd hwyn 'rt prw[hr]
 12/ 'myjyd oo 'wd pzd(yd) 'wd (')škryd]
 13/ 'w hmg sy'g t'(r)y(g) o 'nd(r)w('z)
 14/ 'ywštg oo oo §27 nxwšt 'bn'syd
 15/ 'w b'm t'ryg oo 'wd jnyd ('w h)[w]
 16/ d'lwg mryn cy wxd 's(t)[xyn o]
 17/ tn 'stf(t)y(f)t o š'x dy(b)[hr o png]
 18/ hnng oo b'(r bxš)'d[nyft o wxšn]
 19/ 'b'cw'gyft o ('w)[d gwng 4-6 o]

H/ The Light-Sermon

§26 [... he shakes] the dark [earth and] sky, which [greed] had b[uilt], which are [the body(?)]. Then he lifts up the [five p]arts of the soul, which [are] Brilliance, Understanding, Consciousness, Meditation and Thinking. And he plants the blessed trees in those five pure soils and he lights his fire in those five great lamps and he mingles his sweet-scented leaven (?) with the air. And he dispels and dr[ives away] all the dark shadow, the turbulent atmosphere. §27 First of all he destroys the dark brilliance. And he fells the tree of death which is [hatred], the trunk (is) tyranny, the branches (are) ange[r, the foliage] (is) resentment, the fruit (is) dis[cord, the taste] (is) contradiction a[nd the colour is *denigration*].

M27 (Pa) <m>**Verso**

(§§28-30)

H/ o mnwh(m)[yd o]

Nous

1/ §28 'bn' syd 'w (m)[nwhmyd]

He destroys the u[nderstanding]

2/ t' ryg o 'wd jnyd 'w hw (d)['lwg]

dark And he fells (-) the tree of

3/ mrnyn o cy wxd 'st 'w' (w)[ryft o]

of death which (-) is unbelief,

4/ tn drwg o š' x wdysg 'ry(f)[t o png]

trunk lies branches indecision foliage

5/ 'spystyft o b' wg ' (b)[g' m o]

coarseness fruit tor[ment]

6/ wxšn ' 'zbryft w gwng dwjmy(h)[ryft]

taste covetousness & colour disagreement

7/ oo §29 'bn' syd 'w 'wš t' ryg (o)[o]

He destroys (-) consciousness dark

8/ jnyd 'w hw d' lwg mrnyn o cy w(xd)

He fells (-) the tree of death which (-)

9/ 'st (')wrjwg o tn fr' mrgyft o š' x

is desire trunk laziness branches

10/ [w](d)y(ftgyft) o png 'stwmnyft oo

deception foliage disobedience

11/ [b](')r fršywryft o wxšn wrws' zyft

fruit contempt taste lasciviousness

12/ ['wd] (gwng) qyrdg 'n cy ny ny' bg

and the colour (is) action which (is) unseemly

13/ [oo] §30 'bn' (sy)d 'w 'ndyšyšn t' ryg

He destroys (-) the consciousness dark

14/ ('w)d j(n)y d 'w hw d' lwg mrn(yn o) cy

And he fells (-) the tree of death which

15/ (wxd) 'st twndyft o tn wdyšn' sgyt

(-) is desire trunk lack of knowledge

16/ [o š' x](o ')yw(š)tgyft oo png 'by

branches rebellion foliage lack-of-

17/ [by](my)ft o b' r 'z mwšqyft

-respect fruit disdain(?)

18/ [o wxšn gryw](h)ngy(pt) o 'wd gwnq

taste self-importance and colour

19/ [' 'frs' gyft o]o §31 'bn' sd

contempt. He destroys

M27 <m>

Verso
(§§28-30)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

H/ o mnwh(m)[yd o]

- 1/ §28 'bn'syd 'w (m)[nwhmyd]
- 2/ t'ryg o 'wd jnyd 'w hw (d)['lwgl]
- 3/ mrnyn o cy wxd 'st 'w(w)[ryft o]
- 4/ tn drwg o š'x wdysg'ry(f)[t o png]
- 5/ 'spystyft o b'wg '(b)[g'm o]
- 6/ wxšn 'zbryft w gwng dwjmy(h)[ryft]
- 7/ oo §29 'bn'syd 'w 'wš t'ryg (o)[o]
- 8/ jnyd 'w hw d'lwg mrnyn o cy w(xd)
- 9/ 'st (')wrjwg o tn fr'mrgyft o š'x
- 10/ [w](d)y(ftgyft) o png 'stwmnyft oo
- 11/ [b](')r fršywryft o wxšn wrws'zyft
- 12/ ['wd] (gwng) qyrdg'n cy ny ny'bg
- 13/ [oo] §30 'bn'(sy)d 'w 'ndyšyšn t'ryg
- 14/ ('w)d j(n)y d 'w hw d'lwg mrn(yn o) cy
- 15/ (wxd) 'st twndyft o tn wdyšn'sgypt
- 16/ [o š'x](o 'y)w(š)tgylt oo png 'by
- 17/ [by](my)ft o b'r 'zmwšqyft
- 18/ [o wxšn gryw](h)ngy(pt) o 'wd gwnq
- 19/ [''frs'gyft o]o 'bn'sd

H/ Nous

§28 He destroys the dark u[nderstanding]. And he fells the tree of death which is unbelief, the trunk (is) lies, the branches (are) indecision, the foliage (is) coarseness, the fruit is tor[ment], the taste (is) covetousness and the colour is disagreement. §29 He destroys the dark consciousness. He fells the tree of death which is desire, the trunk (is) laziness, the branches are deception, the foliage is disobedience, the fruit (is) contempt, the taste (is) lasciviousness, and the colour (is) action which (is) unseemly. §30 'He destroys the dark consciousness. He fells the tree of death which is desire, the trunk (is) laziness, the branches (are) rebellion, the foliage (is) lack of respect, the fruit (is) disdain(?), the taste is self-importance and the colour is contempt.

M457 (Pa) <n>**Recto**

(§§29-31)

- 1/ (§29) [wrwsw 'zyft w] (g)[wng qyrdg 'n cy ny]
taste lasciviousness & colour action which is un-
- 2/ [ny 'bg o §30 'bn '](s)y d 'w ['ndyšyšn t 'ryg]
-seemly He destroys (-) the consciousness dark.
- 3/ ['wd jn](y d 'w h)w d ' (lwg m)[rnyn]
[And he fells (-) the tree of death
- 4/ (cy wxd ')st t(wnd)y f(t)[o tn]
which (-) is desire, the trunk (is)
- 5/ (wdyš)n 'sgyft o š ' (x)['yw](š)t(gy)ft
laziness, branches (are) rebellion,
- 6/ png 'by(b)[y](myft b 'r 'z mwšqyft)
foliage lack of respect, the fruit disdain(?),
- 7/ wxšn (g)ryw hng[yf]t o ('wd) g(wng)
the taste is self-importance and the colour
- 8/ (' ')frs 'gyft oo oo §31 'b(n 's)[yd]
is contempt. He destroys
- 9/ (')w prm 'ng (t 'ry)g o (w jnyd ')w (h)[w]
(-) the thinking dark. & he fells the
- 10/ (d ')lwg m(r)ny(n) o cy wxd 's(t)
the tree of death which (-) is
- 11/ dw(dy)ft (t)[n] (')bwšyft oo (š ') [x]
foolishness(?), trunk thoughtlessness, branches
- 12/ (p)[rmw](dyft) png gšyf(t) [b 'r gryw]
rebellion, foliage pride, f[ruit self(?)]-
- 13/ [zdwdn](o) wxšn (zywr 'm)['yšn 'wd]
- adornment, taste with necklaces deco[rating oneself, and]

M457 <n>

Recto
(§§29-31)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

1/ (§29) [wrws'zyft w] (g)[wng qyrdg'n cy ny]
 2/ [ny'bg o §30 'bn'](s)y'd 'w ['ndyšyšn t'ryg]
 3/ ['wd jn](y'd 'w h)w d'(lwg m)[rny'n]
 4/ (cy wxd)'st t(wnd)yf(t)[o tn]
 5/ (wdyš)n'sgyft o š'(x)['yw](š)t(gy)ft
 6/ png 'by(b)[y](myft b'r 'zmwšqyft)
 7/ wxšn (g)ryw hng[yf]t o ('wd) g(wng)
 8/ ('')frs'gyft oo oo §31'b(n's)[yd]
 9/ ('')w prm'ng (t'ry)g o (w'jnyd 'w (h)[w]
 10/ (d')lwg m(r)ny(n) o cy wxd 's(t)
 11/ dw(dy)ft (t)[n] ('')bwšyft oo (š')[x]
 12/ (p)[rmw](dyft) png gšyf(t) [b'r gryw]
 13/ [zdw'dn](o) wxšn (zywr 'm)['yšn 'wd]

taste (is) (§29) lasciviousness, and the colour (is) action which (is) unseemly. §30 He destroys the dark consciousness. He fells the tree of death which is desire, the trunk (is) laziness, the branches (are) rebellion, the foliage (is) lack of respect, the fruit (is) disdain(?), the taste is self-importance and the colour is contempt. §31 He destroys the dark thinking. And he fells the tree of death which is foolishness(?) {var. 'ignorance'}, the trunk (is) thoughtlessness, the branches (are) rebellion, the foliage (is) pride, the fruit is self(?)-adornment, the taste (is) decorating oneself with necklaces, [and

M457 (Pa) <n>**Verso**

(§§33-35)

1/ [17-19](.)[3-5]

2/ §33 [10-12](k)[y](r)bg o cy[5-7]
beneficent, which [he plants in3/ [6-8](.....) gy ' nyn pd (g)[2-4]
the land(?) of the soul with [....]4/ [8-10]oo oo §34 nxwyn (b ' m)
First, the brilliance of5/ gy ' nyn [o](c)y wxd ' (s)t frhy(ft o)
the soul, which (-) is love.6/ (t)[n](š ' d)y(ft) š ' (x wšm)n ' (dyft o)
The t[runk] (is) joy, branches cheerfulness7/ (p)n(g w)[y]s(p)rxtyft b ' w(g) w(')ryx(tft) oo
foliage (is) compassion, the fruit (is) escape (from the world) (?),8/ [w](xšn ')ndrzywyft w gwng wxšyft
taste (is) respect & colour kindness9/ [oo] [oo] §35 bdyg mnwhmyd cy
Secondly, understanding which10/ [w](xd ' st w ' wryft o tn ' mwsty(ft)
(-) is faith, trunk confession of faith,11/ [o š '](x) trs o png wygr ' dnyy(f)t
[the bran]ches fear (of god) foliage wakefulness,12/ [o b ' r](')mwg ' (m)wxtn (wxšn)
[the fruit] learning the doctrine, the taste13/ [srwg(?) sr](')wyšn o w gwng (hwn)[sndyft o]
[the doctrine] [recit]ing & colour con[tentment].

M457 <n>

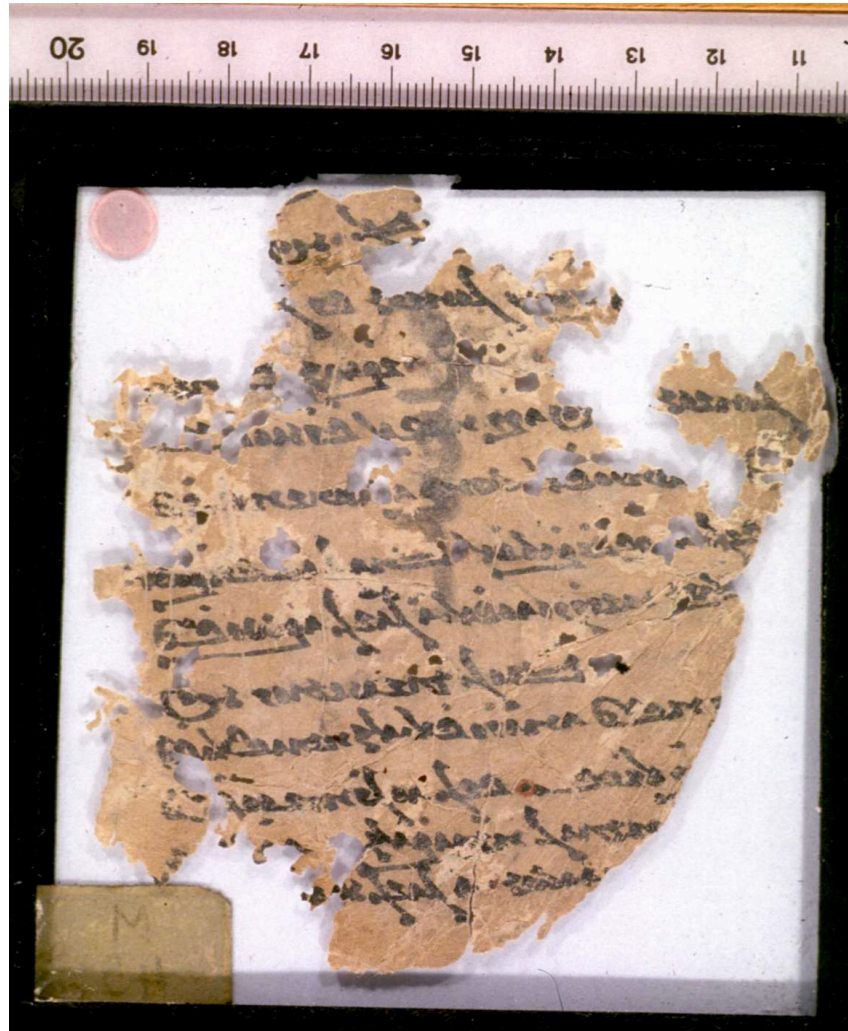
Verso
(§§33-35)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

1/ [17-19](.)[3-5]
 2/ §33 [10-12](k)[y](r)bg o cy[5-7]
 3/ [6-8](.....) gy'nyn pd (g)[2-4]
 4/ [8-10]oo oo §34 nxwyn (b'm)
 5/ gy'nyn [o](c)y wxd '(s)t frhy(ft o)
 6/ (t)[n](š'd)y(ft) š'(x wšm)n'(dyft o)
 7/ (p)n(g w)[y]s(p)rxtyft b'w(g) w(')ryx(tft) oo
 8/ [w](xšn 'n)drzywyft w gwng wxšyft
 9/ [oo] [oo] §35 bdyg mnwhmyd cy
 10/ [w](xd 'st w'wryft o tn 'mwsty(ft)
 11/ [o š'] (x) trs o png wygr'dnyy(f)t
 12/ [o b'r](')mwg '(m)wxtn (wxšn)
 13/ [srwg(?) sr](')wyšn o w gwng (hwn)[sndyft o]

§33 [...] beneficent, which [he plants in the land(?)] of the soul with [...]. §34 First, the brilliance of the soul, which is love. The t[runk] (is) joy, the branches (are) cheerfulness, the foliage (is) compassion, the fruit (is) escape (from the world) (?), the taste (is) respect and the colour (is) kindness(?). §35 Secondly, understanding which is faith. The trunk (is) confession of faith, [the branches (are) fear (of God), the foliage (is) wakefulness, [the fruit] (is) learning the doctrine, the taste (is) [recit]ing [the doctrine] and the colour (is) con[tentment].

M349 (Pa) <o>**Recto**

(§§31-32)

1/ (§31) ['](w)d jnyd ' w hw (d ' l)[wg mrnyn cy]

And he fells (-) the tree of death which

2/ (wx)d ' st d(wd)yft o tn (w)dyšn(')[sgyft]

(-) is foolishness(?) the trunk (is) thoughtlessness

3/ (š) ' x prmwdyft o png gšyft (b)[' r gryw]

branches rebellion, foliage pride, f[ruit self(?)]-

4/ (z)dwdn o wxšn z(y)wr ' ' m(' yš)[n ' wd]

-adornment taste decorating oneself with necklaces and

5/ [gwn](g) zng zng ' [wxrn 7-9]

col]our (is) different kinds of [banquetting.

6/ §32 [' y]myn ' h(y)n(d)[d ' lwg ' n mrnyn]

[Th]ese are [the trees of death

Verso

(§§36-37)

§36 [hrdyg ' wš cy wxd ' st ' spwryft(?) o tn]

[Thirdly consciousness which is perfection. The trunk

1/ [.....](.g)[o] š(' x) b(r)hm n(xš)[g]

good thought,] branches (are) the beautiful rites

2/ [o png](d)ysm ' n (r)zwr o b ' r sx(wn)

[foliage] building righteous, fruit word,

3/ [r '](št) o w(x)šn wyfr ' s pw ' g

true , taste sermon pure,

4/ [w](g)wng ' r ' m ' wd dydg ' mgyf(t)

[&] colour monastery and the desire to see one another

5/ §37 [cwhrwm ' ndyšy](š)n o cy w(x)d (' s)[t]

Fourthly, medit]ation which (-) is

6/ [drgmnyft o tn 3-5]ft o š ' x wy[d ' w 3-5]

[patience, trunk calmness], branches en[urance]

M349 <o>

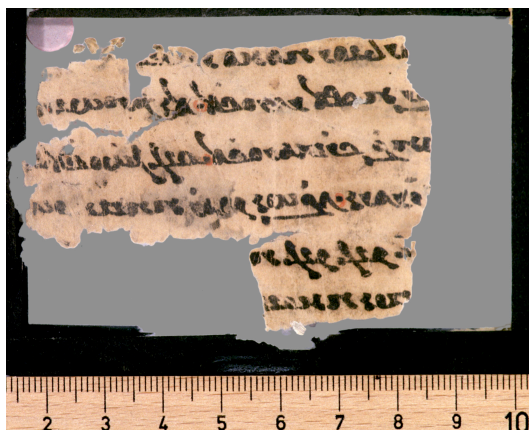
Recto
(§§31-32)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

1/ (§31) ['](w)d jnyd 'w hw (d'l)[wg mrnyn cy]
 2/ (wx)d 'st d(wd)yft o tn (w)dyšn(')[sgyft]
 3/ (š)'x prmwdyft o png gšyft (b)['r gryw]
 4/ (z)dwdn o wxšn z(y)wr ''m('yš)[n 'wd]
 5/ [gwn](g) zng zng '[wxrn 7-9]
 6/ §32 ['y]myn 'h(y)n(d)[d'lwg'n mrnyn]

(§31) And he fells the tree of death which is foolishness(?) {var. 'ignorance'}, the trunk (is) thoughtlessness, the branches (are) rebellion, the foliage (is) pride, the f[ruit is self(?)]-adornment, the taste (is) decorating oneself with necklaces, [and the col]our (is) different kinds of [food and drink]. §32 [Th]ese are [the trees of death]

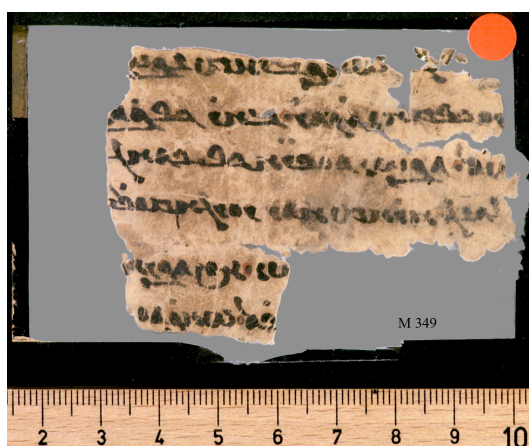
Verso
(§§36-37)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

§36 [hrdyg 'wš cy wxd 'st 'spwryft(?) o tn]
 V/1/ [.....](.g)[o] š('x) b(r)hm n(xš)[g]
 2/ [o png](d)ysm'n (r)zwr o b'r sx(wn)
 3/ [r'](št) o w(x)šn wyfr's pw'g
 4/ [w̄](g)wng 'r'm 'wd dydg' mgyf(t)
 5/ §37 [cwhrwm 'ndyšy](š)n o cy w(x)d ('s)[t]
 6/ [drgmnyft o tn 3-5]ft o š'x wy[d'w 3-5]

§36 [Thirdly consciousness which is perfection. The trunk (is) good thought,] the branches (are) the beautiful rites, [the foliage] (is) righteous building, the fruit (is) the true word, the taste (is) the pure sermon [and] the colour (is) the monastery and the desire to see one another. §37 [Fourthly, medit]ation which is [patience. The trunk (is) calmness], the branches (are) en[durance]

M304 (Pa) <p>**Recto**

(§38)

- 1/ §38 [4-6 m ' n](hg) ' st frhyft (' wd)
[Com]parable is love and
- 2/ [w ' wryft cw ' gwn myhr](')wd m ' h
faith to the sun and the moon
- 3/ [' wd ' st cw ' gwn š](h)rd ' r ' wŋ
and is/are comparable to king and
- 4/ [b ' nbyšn o 4-6 my](h)r m ' h ky
queen sun (and) moon which
- 5/ [15-17](d) ' rwbdg
crucified
- 6/ [7-9 frhyf](t ẁ w ' w)ryft
[... lo]ve and faith [... .]
- 7/ [17-19](.)[1-2](g)

M304 <p>

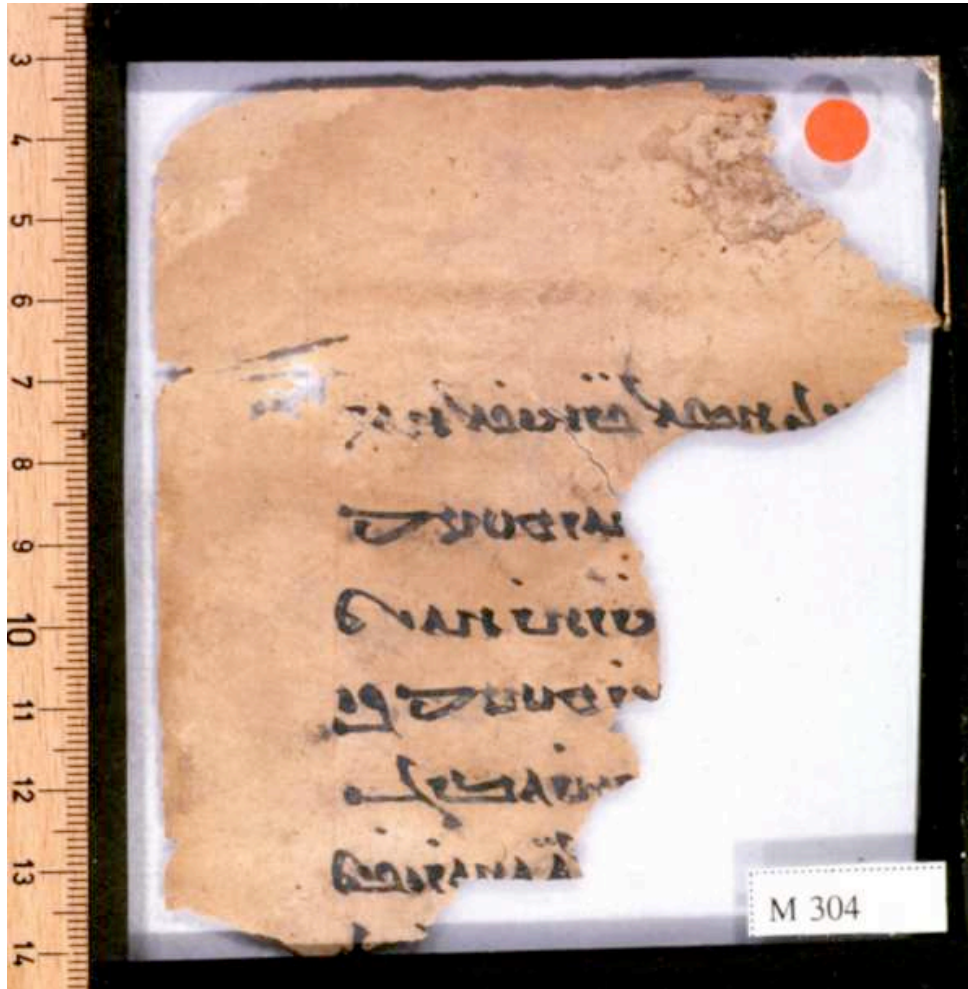
Recto
(§38)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv

- 1/ §38 [4-6 m'n](hg) 'st frhyft ('wd)
 2/ [w'wryft cw'gwn myhr](')wd m'h
 3/ ['wd 'st cw'gwn š](h)rd'r 'wt
 4/ [b'nbyšn o 4-6 my](h)r m'h ky
 5/ [15-17](d)'rwbdg
 6/ [7-9 frhyf](t w w'w)ryft
 7/ [17-19](.)[1-2](g)

§38 [Com]parable [to the sun] and the moon are love and [faith]. [And they are like the k]ing and [the queen. Su]n (and) moon, which [...] crucified [... lo]ve and faith [... .]

M304 (Pa) <p>**Verso**

(§§40a-41a)

- 1/ (§40a) (r)wc pd r' z' s(t)[cy b' mystwn]
second [day] like is (-) the Pillar of Glory
- 2/ 'wd dw' dy(s)[jmnyn wxd 'hynd]
 and the twelve hours (-) are
- 3/ dw' (d)ysyft[wxybyh o šwh]
 twelveness his Six
- 4/ pwhr' n (cy)['whrmyzd bg o 'wd šwh]
 Sons of the Ohrmezd-God and Six
- 5/ cy w' d (j)[ywndg o §41a 'wd hrdyg rwc]
 of the Living Spirit. And the third day
- 6/ wxd ('st)[sxwn tnb' r o 'wd]
 (-) is the Word-body and
- 7/ (')[ymyn(?) dw' dys jmnyn wxd 'hynd]
 those twelve hours (-) are [... .]

M304 <p>

Verso
(§§40-41a)

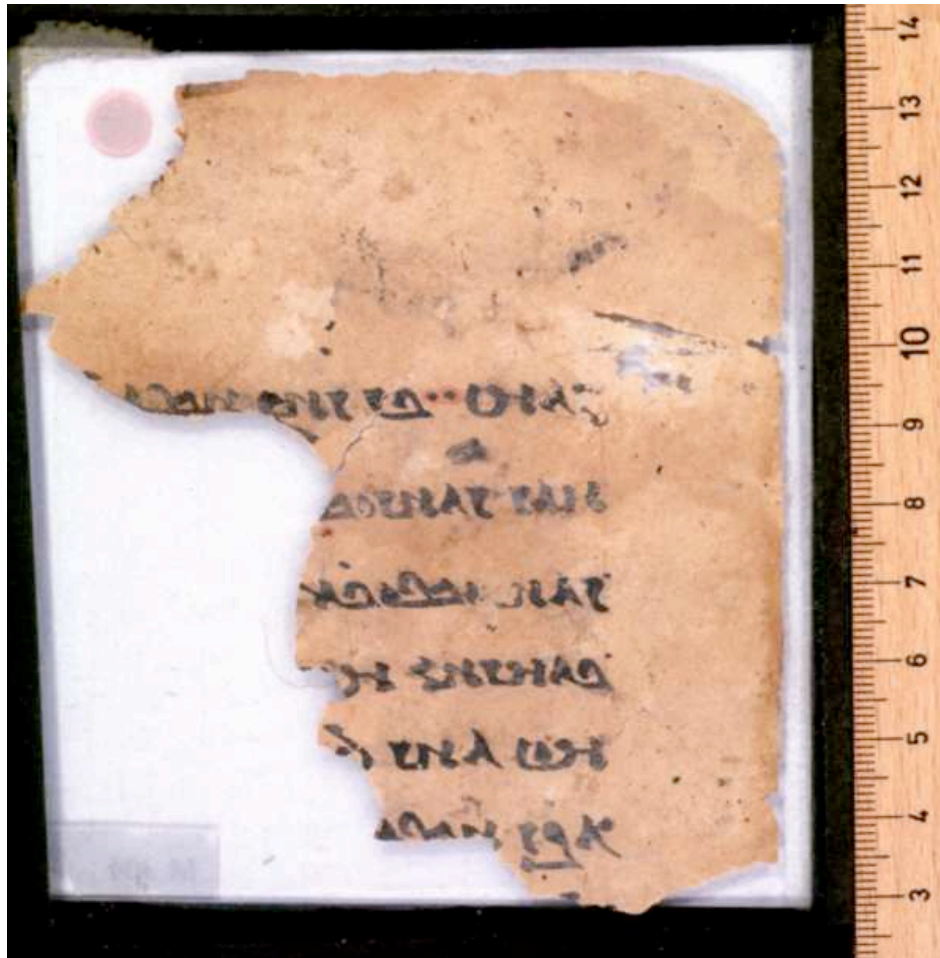


Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ / (§40a) (r)wc pd r'z 's(t)[cy
b'mystwn]
- 2/ 'wd dw'dy(s)[jmnyn wxd 'hynd]
- 3/ dw'(d)ysyft[wxybyh o šwh]
- 4/ pwhr'n (cy)['whrmyzd bg o 'wd šwh]
- 5/ cy w'd (j)[ywndg o 'wd hrdyg rwc]
- 6/ wxd ('st)[sxwn tnb'r o §41a 'wd]
- 7/ (')[ymyn(?) dw'dys jmnyn wxd 'hynd]

[*And the second (§40a) day*] is [the pure seed of] the New Man. The twelve hours are [the twelve] virgins, (with) whom [Jesus] the Glory clothes the soul, which he purifies [of the] old nature(?). And this second [day] is like the Pillar of Glory and the twelve hours are his twelveness, six Sons of the God Ohrmezd and six of the Living Spirit. And the third day is the body of the Word. §41a And the twelve hours are [...].

M 500a (Pa) <q>**Recto**

(§§39-40a)

§39 [*nxwyn rwc*]*[... of the first day]*

R/1/ dw(' d)y(s wz)[rg jmnyn oo §40a w bdyg rwc]

twelve gre[at hours(?).] [And the second day]

2/ ' st o (nw ' g) m(r)dw(h)[m pw ' g twxm o]

is the New Man's [pure seed ?]

3/ dw(' d)ys jmnyn w(xd)[' st dw ' dys]

The twelve hours is/are [the twelve]

4/ qnyg ' n o cy pd(mwc)[yd yyšw ']

maidens, (with) whom clothes [Jesus]

5/ zyw ' h ' w gy[' n cy pw ' cyd ' c]

the Glory (-) the soul which he purifies out of

6/ q(f)[n]yft o ' w(d ')[ym bdyg rwc]

the old age/nature And this se[cond [day]

7/ [pd r ' z ' s](t)[cy b ' mystwn]

like is (-) the Pillar of Glory

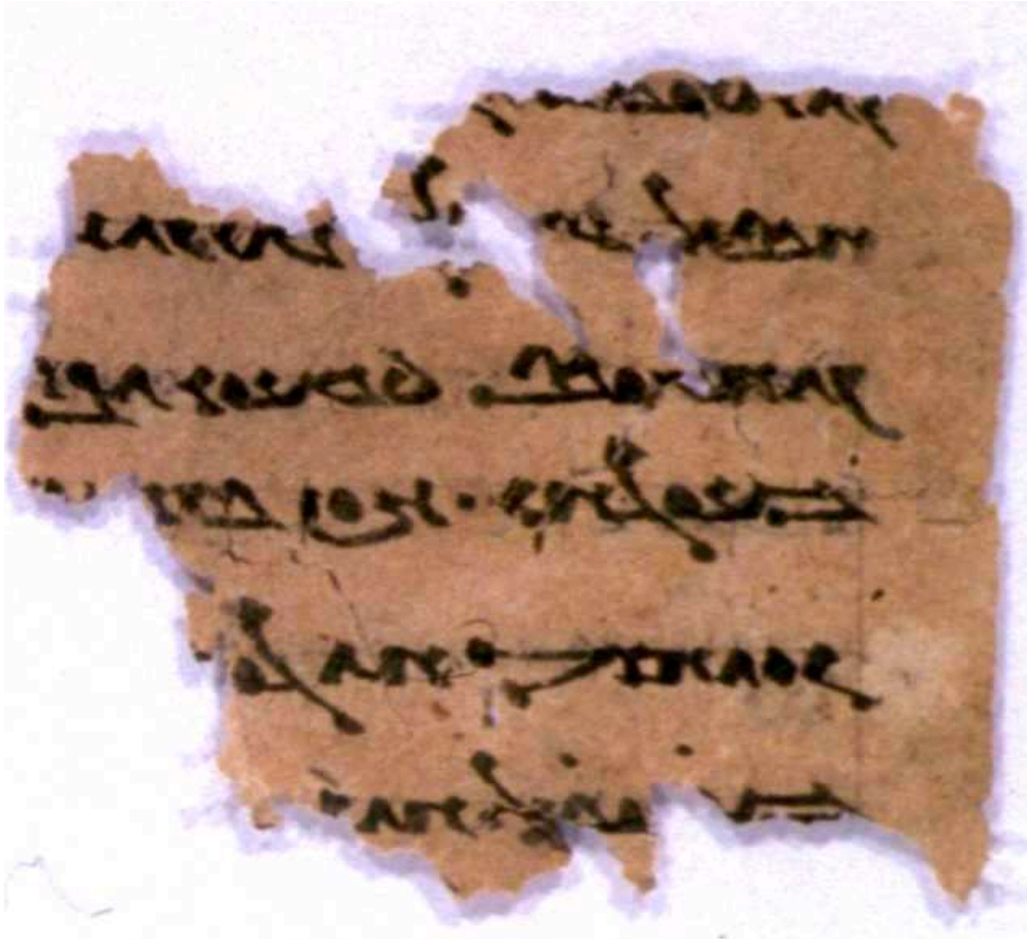
M 500a <q>**Recto**
(§§39-40a)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

1/ (§39) dw('d)y(s wz)[rg jmnyn oo §40a
 w bdyg rwc]
 2/ 'st o (nw'g) m(r)dw(h)[m pw'g twxm
 o]
 3/ dw('d)ys jmnyn w(xd)['st dw'dys]
 4/ qnyg'n o cy pd(mwc)[yd yyšw']
 5/ zyw'h 'w gy['n cy pw'cyd 'c]
 6/ q(f)[n]yft o 'w(d '')[ym bdyg rwc]
 7/ [pd r'z 's](t)[cy b'mystwn]

(§39) [... of the first day] twelve gre[at
 hours(?).] §40a [And the second day] is
 [the pure seed of] the New Man. The
 Twelve Hours are [the Twelve] Virgins,
 (with) whom [Jesus] the Glory clothes
 the soul, which he purifies [of the] old
 nature(?). And this second [day] is like
 the Pillar of Glory

M 500a (Pa) <q>**Verso**

(§§42a-44)

- 1/ §42a [16-18](' wr)jwg
[...] desire [...]
- 2/ [7-9 o §43a bdyg š]b w(xd ' st ') ' z
second night (-) is Greed
- 3/ [w ' wrjw](g) o ' wd dw ' dys (j)mny
[& covetous]ness And the twelve hours
- 4/ [wxd ' hynd dw ' dy](s) šh(r)d ' (r)yft
(-) are the twelve dominions.
- 5/ [t ' ryg o §44 w ' yš](t) ' d ' (h)ynd o rwc ' n
dark & risen up have the days
- 6/ [pdyč šb ' n o w](pry)w(x)t rw(c ' wd)
against the nights & conquered the day and
- 7/ [' ndrxt ' w šb o pd nxwyn](r)[' z]
defeated (-) night in the manner of

M 500a <q>**Verso**
(§§42a-44)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ §42a [16-18]('wr)jwg
- 2/ [7-9 o §43a bdyg š]b w(xd 'st ')'z
- 3/ [w̄ 'wrjw](g) o 'wd dw'dys (j)mny
- 4/ [wxd 'hynd dw'dy](s) šh(r)d'(r)yft
- 5/ [t'ryg o §44 w̄ 'yš](t)'d '(h)ynd o rwc'n
- 6/ [pdyč šb'n o w̄](pry)w(x)t rw(c 'wd)
- 7/ ['ndrxt 'w šb o pd nxwyn](r) ['z]

§42a [...] desire [... .] §43a Greed [and covetous]ness are [the second n]ight. And the twelve hours are the twelve dark dominions. §44 And the days rose up against the nights. And the days were victorious, and they defeated the nights, in the manner of *the First (Man)*.

M516 (Pa) <r>**Recto**

(§40a)

- 1/ (§40a) [dw 'dy](s)[jmnyn wxd 'st dw 'dys]
 [The twelve]e [hours (-) is/are the twelve]
- 2/ [knyg '](n) o cy pdmwc(y)[d yyšw ']
 [Maid]ens (with) whom clothes [Jesus]
- 3/ [zyw '](h) 'w gy 'n o cy pw '(c)[yd]
 the Glory (-) soul which he puri[fies]
- 4/ ['c](k)[fwny](f)t o 'w(d ')ym bdyg
 [of the] old nature(?). And this second
- 5/ [rwc pd](r) 'z 'st cy b 'mystw(n)
 [day] like is (-) the Pillar of Glory

Verso

(§44)

- 1/ (§44) [pdyc š](b) 'n oo 'wd prywxt (r)[wc 'wd]
 rose up against the nights. And victorious d[ays and]
- 2/ ['n](d)rxt 'w šb o pd n(x)wy(n)[r 'z w̃]
 defeated (-) nights in First (Man) manner of &
- 3/ pš pdxš 'h(y)nd šhrd(') [r 'n pd wxybyy]
 thereupon they ruled as lords in their
- 4/ šhrd 'ryft oo nxwyn š(h)[rd 'ryft]
 dominion. The first (is) dominion

M516 <r>**Recto**

(§40a)

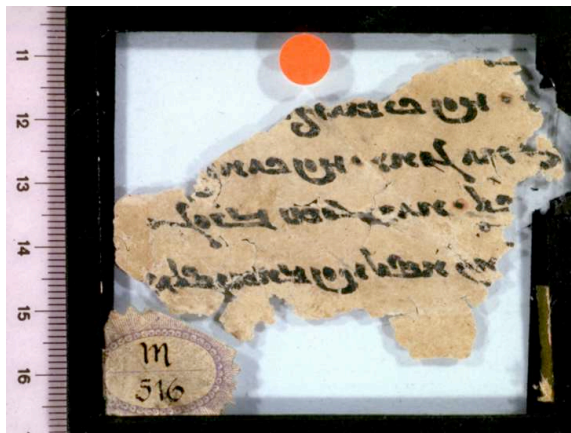


Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ (§40a) [dw'dy](s)[jmnyn wxd 'st dw'dys]
- 2/ [knyg'](n) o cy pdmwc(y)[d yyšw']
- 3/ [zyw'](h) 'w gy'n o cy pw'(c)[yd]
- 4/ ['c](k)[fwny](f)t o 'w(d 'ym bdyg
- 5/ [rwc pd](r)'z 'st cy b'mystw(n)

The (§40a) twelve hours are [the twelve] virgins, (with) whom [Jesus] the Glory clothes the soul, which he purifies [of the] old nature(?). And this second [day] is like the Pillar of Glory.

Verso

(§44)

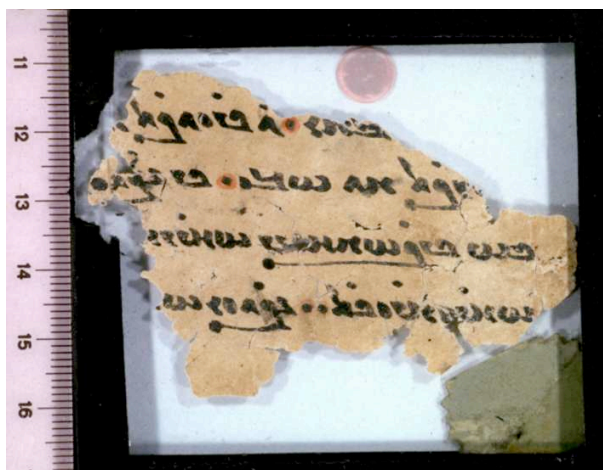


Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ (§44) [pdyc š](b)'n oo 'wd prywxt (r)[wc 'wd]
- 2/ ['n](d)rxt 'w šb o pd n(x)wy(n)[r'z w]
- 3/ pš pdxš'h(y)nd šhrd(')[r'n pd wxybyy]
- 4/ šhrd'ryft oo nxwyn š(h)[rd'ryft]

And the days rose up (§44) against the nights. And the days were victorious, and they defeated the nights, in the manner of the First (Man). And thereupon they ruled [as] lords [in] their dominion. The first (is) dominion

M727b (Pa) <s>**Recto**

(§§40a-41a)

- 1/ (§40a) [' c](k)[fwnyft o ' wd ' ym bdyg]
[of the] old nature(?). And this second
- 2/ rwc pd r ' z ' st cy b ' (m ') [stwn]
[day] like is (-) the Pillar of Glory
- 3/ ' wd dw ' dys jmnyn wxd ' hynd
and the twelve hours (-) are
- 4/ dw ' dysyft wxybyh oo šw[h]
twelveness his six
- 5/ (pw)hr ' n cy ' whrmyzd b(g o ') [wd]
Sons of Ohrmezd-God and
- 6/ šwh cy (w) ' d jywndg oo oo §41a (' w) [d]
six of the Living Spirit. And
- 7/ hrdyg rwc wxd ' st s(xw)[n](t)n(b)[' r]
the third day (-) is the Word-body
- 8/ ' wd dw ' dys jmnyn wxd (') [hynd]
And the twelve hours (-) [are]

M727b <s>

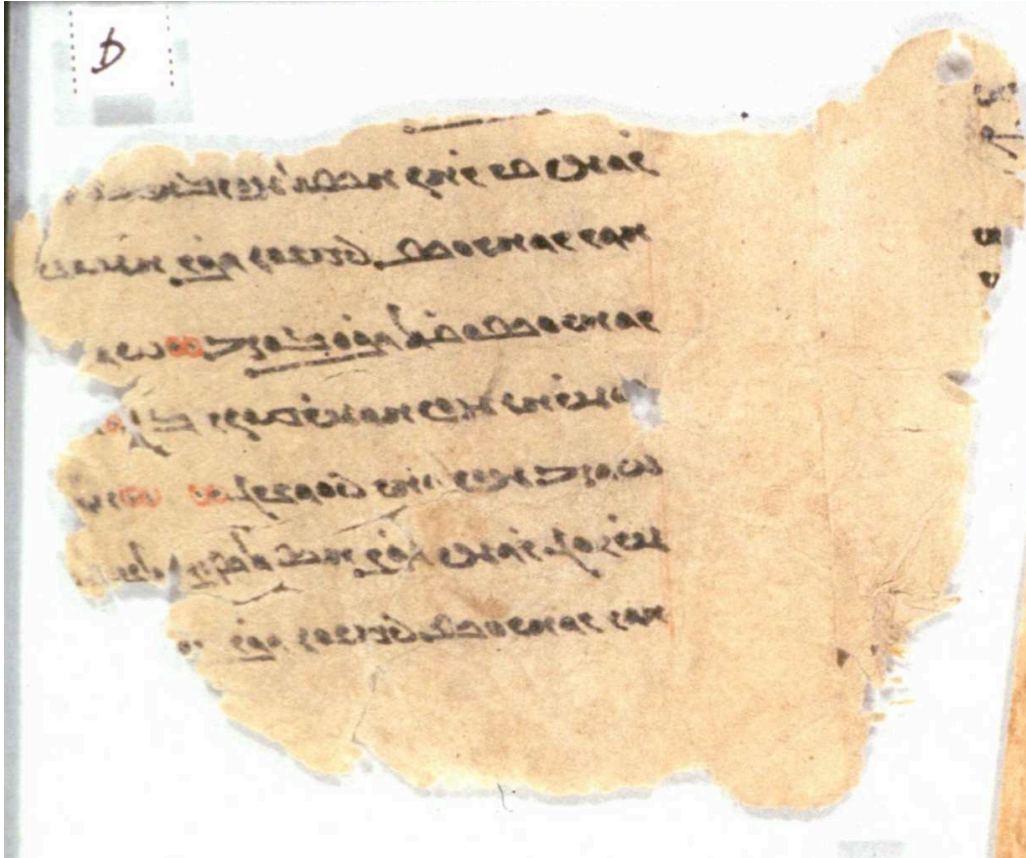
Recto
(§§40a-41a)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ (§40a) [ʿc](k)[fwnyft o ʿwd ʿym bdyg]
 2/ rwc pd rʿz ʿst cy bʿ(mʿ)[stwn]
 3/ ʿwd dwʿdys jmnyn wxd ʿhynd
 4/ dwʿdysyft wxybyh oo šw[h]
 5/ (pw)hrʿn cy ʿwhrmyzd b(g o ʿ)[wd]
 6/ šwh cy (w)ʿd jywndg oo oo §41a (ʿw)[d]
 7/ hrdyg rwc wxd ʿst s(xw)[n](t)n(b)[ʿr]
 8/ ʿwd dwʿdys jmnyn wxd (ʿ)[hynd]

which he purifies (§40a) [of the] old nature(?). And this second [day] is like the Pillar of Glory and the twelve hours are his twelveness, six Sons of the God Ohrmezd and six of the Living Spirit. §41a And the third day is the body of the Word. And the twelve hours are [...].

M727b (Pa) <s>**Verso**

(§43a)

1/ (§43a) ['](w)d dw ' dys jmnyn wxd ' hynd
 And the twelve hours (-) are.

2/ dw ' dys šhrd ' ryft t ' ryg o §44 w
 twelve dominions dark &

3/ ['](yš)t ' d ' hynd rwc ' n pdyc
 rose up have the days against

4/ [š](b) ' n oo (')wd prywxt rwc o ' (wd)
 the nights and victorious day(s) and

5/ (')ndrxt ' w šb o pd nxwyn r ' z
 defeated (-) the night(s) in New (Man) manner of

6/ (')wd p(š) pd(x)š ' hyn(d) šhrd ' r ' n
 And thereupon they ruled [as] lords

7/ [pd w](x)[y]byh šhrd ' ryft oo
 [in] their own dominion.

M727b <s>

Verso

(§43a)

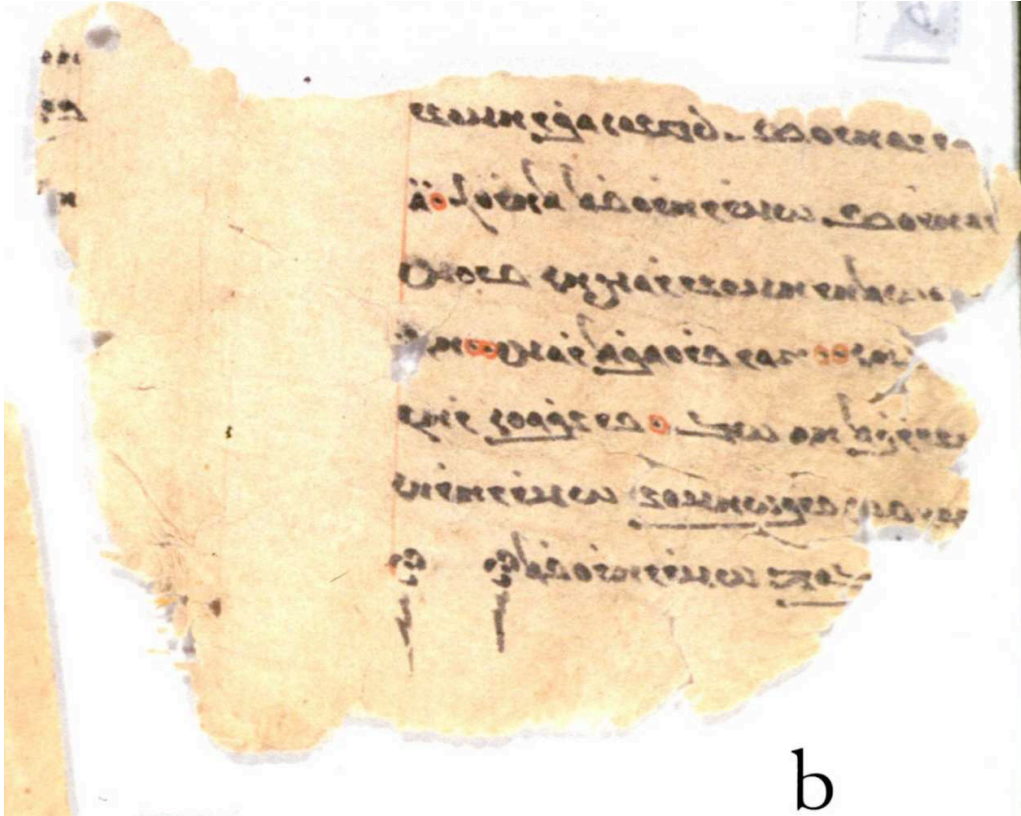


Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ (§43a) ['](w)d dw'dys jmnyn wxd 'hynd
 2/ dw'dys šhrd'ryft t'ryg o §44 w
 3/ ['](yš)t'd 'hynd rwc'n pdyc
 4/ [š](b)'n oo (')wd prywxt rwc o '(wd)
 5/ (')ndrxt 'w šb o pd nxwyn r'z
 6/ (')wd p(š) pd(x)š'hyn(d) šhrd'r'n
 7/ [pd w](x)[y]byh šhrd'ryft o o

(§43a) And the twelve hours are the twelve dark dominions. §44 And the days rose up against the nights. And the days were victorious, and they defeated the nights, in the manner of the First (Man). And thereupon they ruled [as] lords [in] their dominion.

M313 (Pa) <t>**Recto**

(§§40a-41a)

- 1/ (§40a) [rwc p](d r)['](z)[' st](c)y (b)[' mystwn o ' wd]
second [day] like is (-) the P[illar of Glory and]
- 2/ dw ' dys jmnyn wx(d d)[w ' dysyft]
 the twelve hours (-) (are) the twelveness
- 3/ wxybyh o šwh pw(h)[r ' n cy]
 his own six Sons of
- 4/ ' whrmzgd bg o ' wd šw[h cy w ' d]
 Ohrmezd- God six of the Spirit
- 5/ jywndg o §41a (')wd hrdyg rw(c)[wxd]
 Living And the third day (-)

Verso

(§44)

- 1/ (§44) [' ndrxt ' w šb o p]d (nxw)[yn](r)['](z)[oo]
they defeated the nights, in First (Man) manner of
- 2/ [' wd pš pd](xš) ' hynd šhrd ' r ' n
 [and thereupon they ruled [as] lords
- 3/ [pd wxyby](h) šhrd ' ryft oo oo
 [in] their own dominion.
- 4/ [nxwyn šhrd] ' ryft o bdyg jyryft
 first dominion second (is) wisdom,
- 5/ [o hrdyg bw](xt)gypt o (c)whrwm hwnsndyft
 third victory fourth joy

M313 <↳

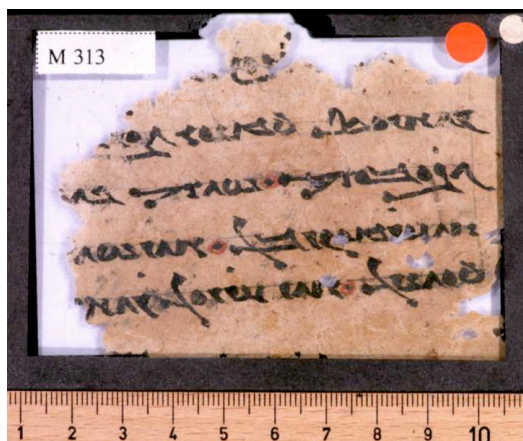
Recto
(§§40a-41a)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ (§40a) [rwc p](d r)['](z)['st](c)y
 (b)['mystwn o 'wd]
 2/ dw'dys jmnyn wx(d d)[w'dysyft]
 3/ wxybyh o šwh pw(h)[r'n cy]
 4/ 'whrmyzd bg o 'wd šw[h cy w'd]
 5/ jywndg o (')wd hrdyg rw(c)[wxd]

And this second (§40a) [day] is like the Pillar of Glory and the twelve hours are his twelveness, six Sons of the God Ohrmezd and six of the Living Spirit. §41a And the third day is the body of the Word. And the twelve hours are [...].

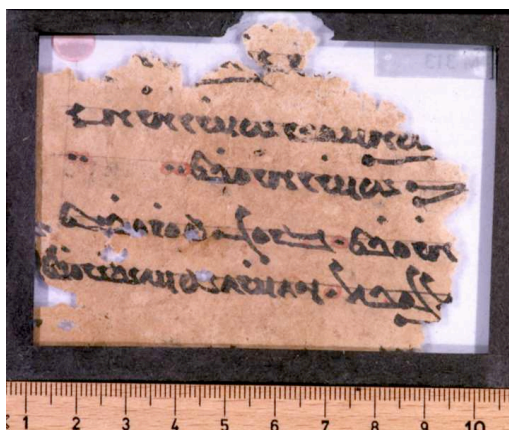
Verso
(§44)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ (§44) ['ndrxt 'w šb o p]d (nxw)[yn
](r)['](z)[oo]
 2/ ['wd pš pd](xš)'hynd šhrd'r'n
 3/ [pd wxyby](h) šhrd'ryft oo oo
 4/ [nxwyn šhrd]'ryft o bdyg jyryft
 5/ [o hrdyg bw](xt)gypt o (c)whrwm
 hwnsndyft

and they (§44) defeated the nights, in the manner of the First (Man). And thereupon they ruled [as] lords [in] their dominion. The first (is) dominion, the second (is) wisdom, the third (is) victory, the fourth (is) joy [...].

So18170 (Sogd.) <u>**Recto**

(§§40b-41b)

R/1/ [](. y)w(..)[8-12]

2/ wxwšw ZKn [10-12]

six of of the [Living Spirit]

3/ oo rt(y) ZK [' štyk]

And the [third]

4/ my-δ x(w)ty xcy ZK (w ')[xšy]

day of/own is the of the word

5/ tnp ' r ' z-w ' nt ' k ' (š)[m ' r ' kh]

the body living thought

6/ oo rtšy ZK XII (')[z-mnth]

and the 12 hours

7/ [x]w(t)y (x)nt (xh)[pnc rw ' ny]

its are the five souls (?)

8/ [rw] ' nh pr(y-t- ' t wrn)[y]

of the soul: love faith

9/ ' spwrny- ' kh wy-t ' wp ' z- ' nkyh <ms. n ' kyh?>

perfection patience

10/ [Z](Y) g[r](b)[' ky ' k]h oo ZY pnc

[and] wis[dom]. And five

11/ rw ' nmy(n-)[ch] ' pswyt ' y (')[ndmyt]

spiritual purified limbs

12/ prn (')[šy ' h](m) ' nprm ' ty ' (š)[m ' r ' kh]

Light Remembrance Thought mediation

13/ ZY ZK [ptby](d)[y] oo rt(šn)

and [Per]caption And for them

14/ ZK pr[' yšt ' k rwx

šny]

the Ap[ostle (of) Light]

15/ ZY x[wrβgyy 8-12]

and the S[un-God is a likeness(?)].

So18170 <u>

Recto

(§§40a-41a)



Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ {§40b} [](.y)w(..)[8-12]
- 2/ wxwšw ZKn [10-12]
- 3/ oo oo {§41b} rt(y) ZK ['štyk]
- 4/ my-δ x(w)ty xcy ZK (w')[xšy]
- 5/ tnp' r 'z-w'nt'k '(š)[m'r'kh]
- 6/ oo rtšy ZK XII (')[z-mnth]
- 7/ [x]w(t)y (x)nt (xh)[pnc rw'ny]
- 8/ [rw]'nh pr(y-t-'t wrn)[y]
- 9/ 'spwrny-'kh wy-t'wp'z-'nkyh <n'kyh>
- 10/ [Z](Y) g[r](b)['ky'k]h oo ZY pnc
- 11/ rw'nmy(n-)[ch] 'pswyt'y (')[ndmyt]
- 12/ prn (')[šy'h](m)'nprm'ty '(š)[m'r'kh]
- 13/ ZY ZK [ptby](d)[y] oo rt(šn)
- 14/ ZK pr['yšt'k rwxšny]
- 15/ ZY x[wrβgyy 8-12]

{§40b} [... and] six of the [Living Spirit.]
 {§41b} And the [third] day is the body of
 the W[ord], the living th[ought]. And its
 twelve h[ours a]re the [five sou]ls(?) [of
 the soul]: love, faith, perfection, patience
 [and] wis[dom]. And five purified p[arts]
 of the soul: Light Re[membrance],
 Thought, Medi[tation] and [Per]ception.
 And for them the [Light] Ap[ostle] and
 the S[un-God is a likeness(?)].

So13800+18191 (Sogd.) <v>**Recto**

(§42b)

- 1/ §42b [rty] 'dw 'xšp' (m)[wn 'w xnt o]
[And] two nights these are:
- 2/ [ZK](')prtmcykw ['](x)šp' (x)[wty]
the first night (-)
- 3/ [xcy](Z)K t' r' kw δyw' 'šty' ch
[is] the dark, demonic
- 4/ [tn](p')r oo rty šy ZKh XII
[b]ody. And its (-) 12
- 5/ [' z-](m)[n]th xwty xnt ZK
[hou]rs (-) are 12
- 6/ [pnc]w 'st' nkw tnp' rmy-šth
[fiv]e original(?)of the body
- 7/ [' nd](my' t) 'stky pdy- ' r' kh
[pa]rts: bones, sinews, veins,
- 8/ [y' t'](k) ZY crm o ZY xw pncw
[fle]sh and skin. And the five
- 9/ [t' r' k](w w' t)y-n' kt cyt' kt
[da]rk spiritual demons:
- 10/ [ZK](k)y-n yp' k ryz(h Z)[Y 2-4]
[the] hatred, anger, desire
- 11/ (2-4 k)w (Z)Y (mnty)rβ' k(yh)[' ' z]
[tyranny] and foolishness, [greed]
- 12/ (ZY wyt' wn)y(h xw) ['](' t)[r 2-6]
and covetousness(?), the f[ire devouring (?)]

So13800+18191 <v>

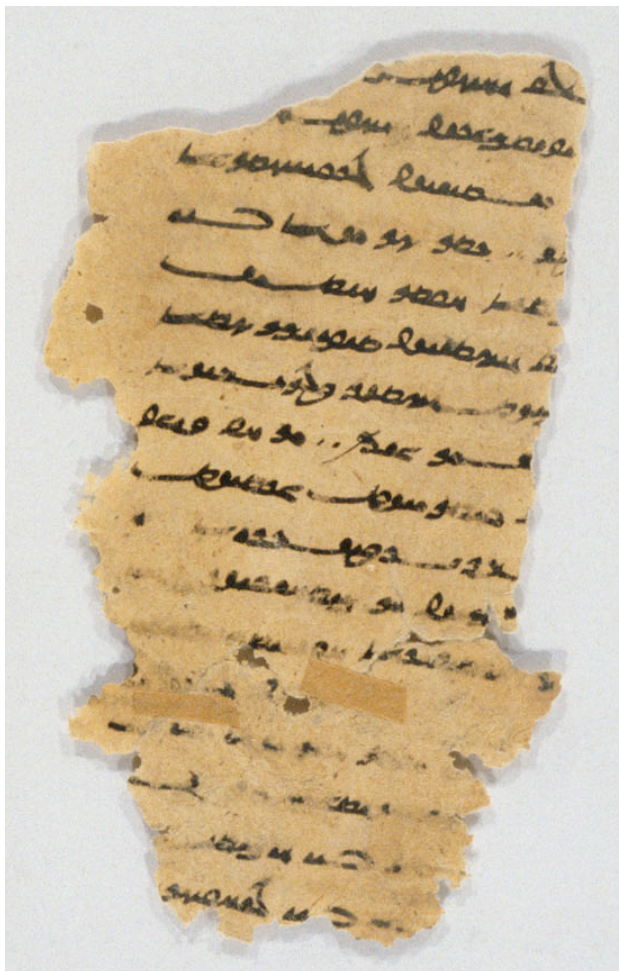
Recto
(§§42b-43b)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv and IDP

- 1/ {§42b} [rty] 'dw 'xšp' (m)[wn'w xnt o]
- 2/ [ZK](')prtmcykw ['](x)šp' (x)[wty]
- 3/ [xey](Z)K t'r'kw δyw''šty'ch
- 4/ [tn](p')r oo rty šy ZKh XII
- 5/ ['z-](m)[n]th xwty xnt ZK
- 6/ [pnc]w 'st'nkwn tnp'rmy-šth
- 7/ ['nd](my't) 'stky pdy-' r'kh
- 8/ [y't'](k)ZY crm o ZY xw pncw
- 9/ [t'r'k](w w't)y-n'kt cyt'kt
- 10/ [ZK](k)y-n yp'k ryz(h Z)[Y 2-4]
- 11/ (2-4 k)w (Z)Y (mntγ)rβ'k(yh)['z]
- 12/ (ZY wyt'wn)y(h xw) ['](t)[r 2-6]
- 13/ {43b} [7-9] (.)[3-5](..d)[11-15
- 14/ [4-6](.....)[0-2]]
- 15/ [3-5](..)(ch)[1-3]
- 16/ [4-6] XII 'z-mnt' [xwty]
- 17/ [xnt xh] XII drxwšy []

{§42b} [And] the two nights [are these: the] first night [is] the dark, demonic [b]ody. And its twelve [hou]rs are the [fiv]e original(?) [pa]rts of the body: bones, sinews, veins, [fle]sh and skin. And the five [da]rk spiritual demons: hatred, anger, desire, [tyranny] and foolishness, [greed] and covetousness(?), the [devouring (?) fi]re...] {43b} [...] the twelve hours [are the] twelve female demons(?) [...]

M1848 (Pa) <w>**Recto**

(§45)

- [nxwyn šhrd 'ryft o 'wd ky]
 [Firstly dominion. And those who have]
 1/ (§45) šh(r)d '(r)[y](f)t 'c (')[ndr o nyš 'n]
 dominion [within them, sign have]
 2/ ' (w)d brhm o mdy 'n ' [rd 'w 'n w̃]
 and symbol: among the ri[g]hteous and]
 3/ ' bjyrw 'ng 'n py(d)['g bwynd w̃]
 among pupils revealed [they are and]
 4/ ' ndr dyn 'st ' (w)['dg 5-7]
 in the church a prai[sed sign]
 5/ ' hynd oo 'wd r(w)[c 8-11]
 they are And da[y after day]
 6/ nmryft w(x)šty(ft j)yry(f)[t 'wd]
 gentleness, kindness, wisdom [and]
 7/ frz 'ngyft oo bwrdyft (')[wd]
 understanding, patience a[nd]

Verso

(§§46-48)

- V/ 1/ §46 [6-8 '](bdr)zyd oo oo §47 b(d)yg (kw)
 [...] hides [oneself]. Secondly, that
 2/ [gr 'm '](g ny) fryh oo byc r '(d)
 of [prope]rty no lover but generous
 3/ [7-9](c)y 'w dst y 'dyd pd
 who to hand reaced (-)
 4/ [8-10 p](')yd o §48 h(r)dyg kw ' (br)
 guards Thirdly, over
 5/ [10-12](k)[r](y)d o 'wd xwdyc
 [orders] gives and (is) himself
 6/ [' ndrzyw](')w(š) cyd pw 'gyft fryh
 abstemious And he always purity loves
 7/ §49 [cw](h)rwm k(w) 'd 'mwst 'n 'wt
 Fourthly, that with he the faithful and

M1848 <w>**Recto**

(§45)



Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv and IDP.

1/ (§45) šh(r)d'(r)[y](f)t 'c (')[ndr o nyš'n]
 2/ '(w)d brhm o mdy'n '[rd'w'n w̄]
 3/ 'bjrw'ng'n py(d)['g bwynd w̄]
 4/ 'ndr dyn 'st'(w)['dg 5-7]
 5/ 'hynd oo 'wd r(w)[c 8-11]
 6/ nmryft w(x)šty(ft j)yry(f)[t 'wd]
 7/ frz'ngyft oo bwrdyft (')[wd]

(§45) And those who have] dominion [within them, have (this) sign] and symbol: [they are] among the ri[ghteous and] pupils, [and] in the church they are a prai[sed sign]. And da[y after day they manifest gentleness of spirit, kindness, wisdom [and] understanding, patience a[nd]

Verso

(§§46-48)



Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv and IDP.

1/ §46 [6-8 '](bdr)zyd oo oo §47 b(d)yğ (kw)
 2/ [gr'm'] (g ny) fryh oo byc r'(d)
 3/ [7-9](c)y 'w dst y'dyd pd
 4/ [8-10 p](')yd o §48 h(r)dyğ kw '(br)
 5/ [10-12](k)[r](y)d o 'wd xwdyc
 6/ ['ndrzyw](')w(š) cyd pw'gyft fryh
 7/ §49 [cw](h)rwm k(w) 'd 'mwst'n 'wt

§46 [...] hides [oneself]. §47 Secondly, that he is not a lover of [prope]rty. However (as a) generous man, he stewards [the gifts] which come to (his) hand, [not as his own.] §48 Thirdly, that he ordains [precepts] on [...] being self-controlled himself. He always loves purity. §49 Fourthly, that he maintains friendship with the believers and mighty ones in the church and keeps away from [h]arm(?).

M509 (Pa) <x>**Recto**

(§§47-51a)

R/ H/ (r)[w](š)[n]
 Light-

- 1/ (§47) ' w d(s)[t y ' dyd pd 8-10]
 to (his) hand comes
- 2/ p ' yd (o §48 h)[rdyg kw ' br 5-7]
 he hides. Thirdly, that he over
- 3/ ' ndrzk kryd[o ' wd xwdyc ']ndrzyw š:
 orders gives, and is himself abstemious
- 4/ c[yd](p)w ' gyf(t)[fryh](o) §49 cwhrwm kw
 always purity he loves. Fourthly, that
- 5/ ['](d ') [m]wst ' n ' w(t) hynz ' wr ' n cy
 with the believers and mighty ones who are
- 6/ (p)d dyn šyrg ' mgyft d ' ryd ' (w)t ' (c)
 in the church friendship maintains and away from
- 7/ [z]y ' n prc ' ryd o §50a (p)njwm kw ' mwrđ(n)
 harm keeps. Fifthly, that the place of assembly
- 8/ (')wt ' r ' m cy (fr)hyd [dynz](' d)g(') [n]
 and dwelling of the many sons [of the church],
- 9/ fryh ' wt ' (c .) [12-14 ny]
 he loves and [the throng does not]
- 10/ prc ' ryd o [o]
 avoid
- 11/ §51a bdyg jyryft [14-16]
 Secondly wisdom [...]

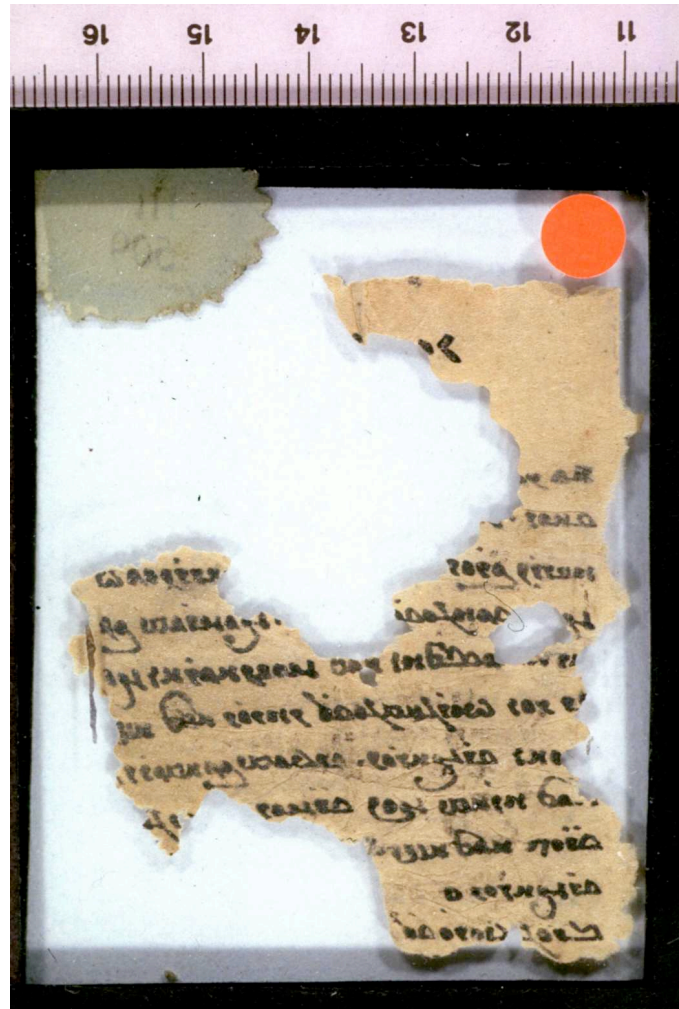
M509 <x>**Recto**
(§§47-51a)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

R/ H/ (r)[w](š)[n]

- 1/ (§47) 'w d(s)[t y' dyd pd 8-10]
 2/ p'yd (o §48 h)[rdyg kw 'br 5-7]
 3/ 'ndrz kryd[o 'wd xwdyc ']ndrzyw š:
 4/ c[yd](p)w' gyf(t)[fryh](o) §49 cwhrw m kw
 5/ ['](d ')[m]wst' n 'w(t) hynz' wr' n cy
 6/ (p)d dyn šyrg' mgyft d'ryd '(w)t '(c)
 7/ [z]y' n prc'ryd o §50a (p)njwm kw 'mwrđ(n)
 8/ (')wt' r' m cy (fr)hyd [dynz]('d)g(') [n]
 9/ fryh 'wt' (c .)[12-14 ny]
 10/ prc'ryd o [o]
 11/ §51a bdyg jyryft [14-16]

H/ Light-

(§47) he stewards [*the gifts*] which come to (his) hand, [not as his own.] §48 Thirdly, that he ordains precepts on [...] and is himself self-controlled. He always loves purity. §49 Fourthly, that he maintains friendship with the believers and superiors in the church and keeps away from [h]arm(?). §50a Fifthly, that he loves the place of assembly and dwelling of the many sons [of the faith], and he does [not] avoid [the throng]. §51a Secondly wisdom [...].

M509 (Pa) <x>**Verso**

(§§53a-56)

H/ [](.)

1/ §53a [20-22](r)yft

2/ [18-20](.).wyd 'wd
[if he] and3/ (g)wyndg (.)[11-13]yd 'b'w
sins [and com]mits [offence], then4/ rg ' 'w(ryyd)[o]o
quickly he [does penance.]5/ §54 hrdyg bwxtgy(ft 'wd) ky bw(x)[t](gyft)
Thirdly victory. And whoever (has) victory6/ 'c ' ndr kyšt 'h' d 'ym ('st)
(-) inside sown has this is7/ (n)yš 'n nxwy(n) kw (swnd 'dnyft n)[y]
sign first that deceiving talk not8/ (f)ryh (')wł (x)wdy(c 'c swnd 'dy)[ft]
does love. And he himself from deceiving talk9/ [p](rc)[' ryd o §55 bdy](g kw d ')[dy](s)t 'nyg
desists. [Sec]ondly, that the quarrelsome one10/ [ny fryh 'wd ky d 'dy]st 'n (k)ryd hw 'rm(n)
not loves and whoever a [quarrel seeks with love11/ [12-14] 'w d ' (dys)t ' 'n
[he encounters him(?)]the quarrel12/ [12-14] §56 (h)rdyg [kw] p(t)
[humbly(?) he conducts] Thirdly, that in [discussions]

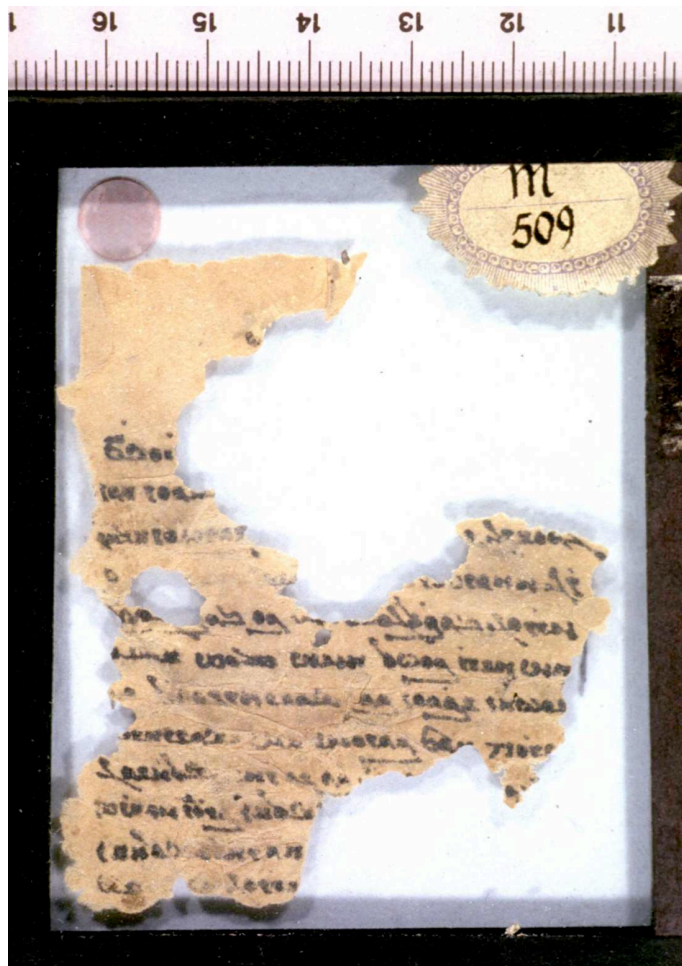
M509 <x>**Verso**
(§§53a-56)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

H/ [](.)

- 1/ §53a [20-22](r)yft
 2/ [18-20](.).wyd 'wd
 3/ (g)wyndg (.)[11-13]yd 'b'w
 4/ rg 'w(ryyd)[o]o
 5/ §54 hrdyg bwxtgy(ft 'wd) ky bw(x)[t](gyft)
 6/ 'c 'ndr kyšt 'h'd 'ym ('st)
 7/ (n)yš'n nxwy(n) kw (swnd'dnyft n)[y]
 8/ (f)ryh (')wł (x)wdy(c 'c swnd'dy)[ft]
 9/ [p](re)['ryd o §55 bdy](g kw d')[dy](s)t'nyg
 10/ [ny fryh 'wd ky d'dy]st'n (k)ryd hw'rm(n)
 11/ [12-14]'w d'(dys)t'n
 12/ [12-14] §56 (h)rdyg [kw] p(t)

H/ [](.)

§53a [if he] and sins [and com]mits [offence], then he quickly [does penance.]
 §54 Thirdly victory. And whoever has victory sown in him, has this first sign, that he does not love deceiving talk. And he himself avoids deceiving talk. §55 [Sec]ondly, that he [does not love] the quarrelsome one [and whoever] seeks a [quarrel, he encounters him(?)] with love, [humbly(?) he conducts] the quarrel. §56 Thirdly, that in [discussions ...]

M904 (Pa) <y>**Recto**

(§§50b-51b)

- 1/ §50b ' rtyh p(r) mγw(n)
And with all the
- 2/ wjyδw ' δyy β ' ryc(yq)[t]
Holy Spirit ' s animals for riding
- 3/ δyn ' βrt ' ty (ng)[wš ' kt] (oo) []
the priests and hearers
- 4/ (oo oo §51b ') [rty δβtyk]
Secondly
- 5/ (x) ' (γrβ) ' (k)[y ' o pnc]
(the) wisdom [... Five]
- 6/ wkr(w pt)[šmyrtyy]
kinds [are consider]ed

Verso

(§§52b-53b)

- 1/ §52b [] (')ty n ' fcyk n ' (f)yy
[...] and his own people
- 2/ [wy](δδ)β ' γ ' ty prβ ' r
[pre]aching and explanation.
- 3/ [ywct(?) oo] §53b (p)ncmyq
[he teaches(?)] Fifthly
- 4/ [4-5](s)xwyy nyš(krt)
[not(?) ...] (?) interpretation(?)
- 5/ [6-8](s) o ' tyh
and
- 6/ [4-6 spy](n ')wyy cw []
[... the si]n(?), which [he commits ...]

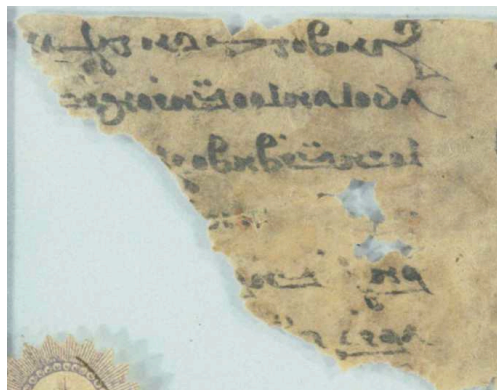
M904 <y>**Recto**
(§§50b-51b)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ §50b 'rtyh p(r) mγw(n)
- 2/ wjyδw'δyy β'ryc(yq)[t]
- 3/ dyn'βrt 'ty (ng)[wš'kt] (oo) []
- 4/ (oo oo §51b '')[rty δβtyk]
- 5/ (x)' (γrβ)'(k)[y' o pnc]
- 6/ wkr(w pt)[šmyrtyy

§50b And with all the Holy Spirit's mounts who are the Elect and Hearers [... .] §51b A[nd secondly] wis[dom. Five] kinds [are count]ed.

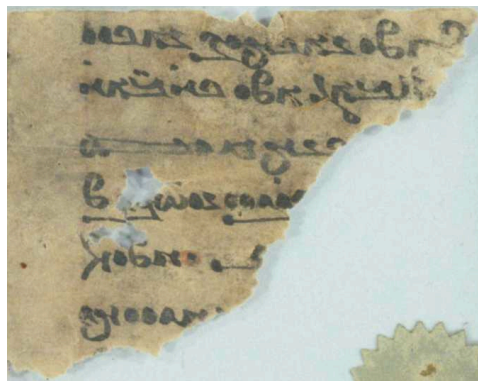
Verso
(§§52b-53b)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ §52b [](')ty n'fcyk n'(f)yy
- 2/ [wy](δδ)β'γ 'ty prβ'r
- 3/ [ywct(?) oo] §53b (p)ncmyq
- 4/ [4-5](s)xwyy nyš(krt)
- 5/ [6-8](s) o 'tyh
- 6/ [4-6 spy](n')wyy cw

§52b [...] and [he teaches(?)] his own people [pre]aching and explanation. §53b Fifthly [not(?) ...]? interpretation(?) [...] and [... the si]n(?), which [he commits]

M 4450 (Pa) <z>**Recto**

(§§57-59)

- 1/ §57 [p'](dx)š' hyd oo [oo §58 cwhrwm]
[...] he [ru]les. [Fourthly]
- 2/ [h](w)nsndyft w ky hwnsn(dyft) 'c (')[ndr]
joy. & whoever joy in him
- 3/ [q](y)št 'h' d o 'ym 'st brhm [nxwyn]
sown has this is sign [first],
- 4/ [kw] pd b' r 'wd gr' nyft w (cxš' b)[yd]
that he under burden and load & law
- 5/ [3-5](.y)dwnsnd 'wd 'c (hwy)[n ny]
is glad and of them [not]
- 6/ [pdyfr](z)r o §59 bdyg (kw) pd b(.)[6-10]
weary. Secondly, that in [...]

Verso

(§§65-67)

- 1/ (§65) [7-9](s) 'brng d' ry[d o]
zeal he maintains.
- 2/ §66 [c]whrwm kw 'frywn jm' n 'by' (s)[yd]
Fourthly, that of praise the time he remembers
- 3/ [o](')wd 'c b' (š)' h jm' n nby(g)[' n]
and after (?) hymn-time the scriptures
- 4/ [p](d)bwrš' dn o (')wd ' (m)wg prwštñ (n)[y]
the reading of And he doctrine devote not
- 5/ [fr' m](w)šyd o §67 pnjwm kw pd tncyš(n)[2-4]
forgets Fifthly, that (he) [...] the prohibitions(?)
- 6/ [6-8] 'wd wx(d)yc xw(j)[2-4]
and himself also very [....]

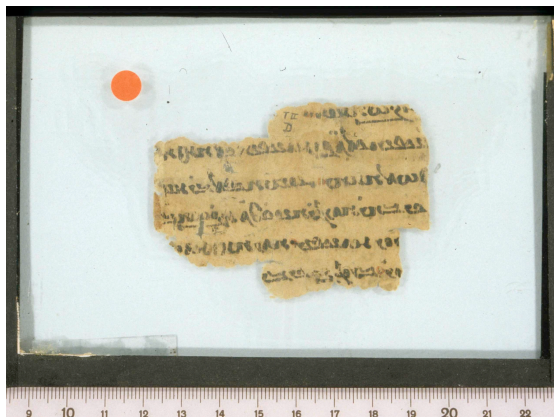
M 4450 <z>**Recto**
(§§57-59)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ §57 [p'](dx)š'hyd oo [oo §58 cwhrwm]
 2/ [h](w)nsndyft w̄ ky hwnsn(dyft) 'c (')[ndr]
 3/ [q](y)št 'h'd o 'ym 'st brhm [nxwyn]
 4/ [kw] pd b'r 'wd gr'nyft w̄ (cxš'b)[yd]
 5/ [3-5](.yd hwnsnd 'wd 'c (hwy)[n ny]
 6/ [pdyfr](z)r o §59 bdyg (kw) pd b(.)[6-10]

§57 [...] he [ru]les. §58 [Fourthly jo]y. And whoever has joy sown in him, has this [first] sign, [that] he is joyful under the burden and load and law [...]. And he is [not we]ary(?) of them. §59 Secondly, that in [...]

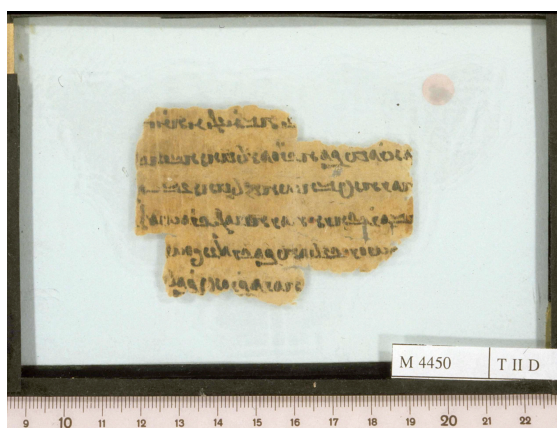
Verso
(§§65-67)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- 1/ (§65) [7-9](s) 'brng d'ry[d o]
 2/ §66 [c]whrwm kw 'frywn jm'n 'by'(s)[yd]
 3/ [o](')wd 'c b'(š)'h jm'n nby(g)['n]
 4/ [p](d)bwrs'dn o (')wd '(m)wg prwštñ
 (n)[y]
 5/ [fr'm](w)šyd o §67 pnjwm kw pd tncyš(n)
 [2-4]
 6/ [6-8] 'wd wx(d)yc xw(j)[2-4]

(§65) [...] he maintains zeal. §66 Fourthly, that he remembers the time of praise and the reading of the scriptures after (?) the time of hymns. And he does not forget to devote himself to the doctrine. §67 Fifthly, that he [...] the prohibitions(?) and himself also very [...]

M5845 (Pa) <aa>**Recto**

(§§60-64)

1/ [11-13](.....)[4-6]

2/ §60 [9-11](k)[r]yd (oo §61 [cwh)rw[m] [5-7]
[...] makes Fourthly [...]3/ [8-10 pd 's](t)[w]m[n](y)pt ny p(rxyz)[yd]
[in dis]obedience he does not remain4/ [10-12](xt pr)c ' ryd o §62 p[n]jwm]
(to the superiors), [...] he avoids Fifthly,5/ [10-12](yf)t š ' d o (' w)ṭ [2-3]
in ...] he is glad. And [...]6/ [9-11](.) ny hxsyd o o ' wš [2-4]
he does not follow. And to him [...]7/ [9-11](n)d ' stwmyn ' [w]ṭ
(last one) remaining, and8/ [7-9](n)y bwyd oo oo §63 p(n)jwm ' brng o
does not become. Fifthly, zeal.9/ [' wd ky ']b(r)ng ' c ' nd(r q)yšt
And whoever has] zeal in him sown10/ [' h ' d o] ' ndr dyn b(r)[hm] pyd ' g o nxwyn
has in the church his sign is revealed. Firstly11/ [twxšy](d) o kw ny xwm(r)yn (') [w]d ny gr ' n
he [works hard] that not weary and not lethargic12/ [bw ' h](o) §64 bdyg (k)w ' c ' mwg (ny) pdyfrzr
he becomes. Secondly that from the doctrine not tired13/ §65 [hrdyg kw '](b)r ' mwg ' mwxt(n ')b(rng)
Thirdly that about doctrine to teach zeal14/ [5-7] ' d o ' wd ' w hw kyc ' wyš [' mwg]
[that he may show] and to whoever he imparts teaching15/ [10-12](' br)[ng 8-10]
zeal

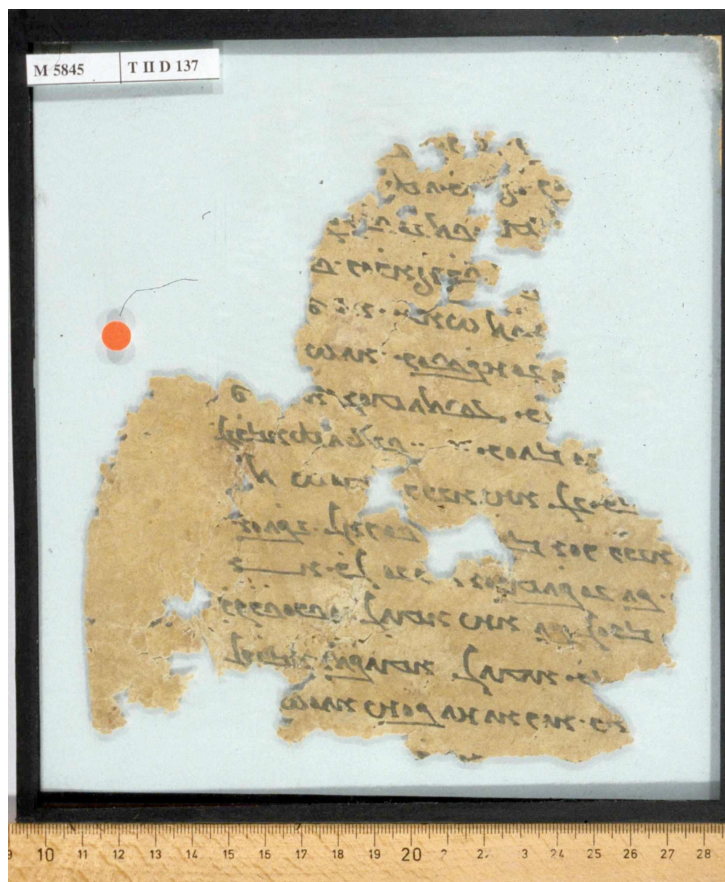
M5845 <aa>**Recto**
(§§60-65)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

1/ [11-13](.....)[4-6]
 2/ §60 [9-11](k)[r]yd (oo §61 cwh)rw[m] [5-7]
 3/ [8-10 pd 's](t)[w]m[n](y)pt ny p(rxyz)[yd]
 4/ [10-12](xt pr)c'ryd o §62 p[n]jwm]
 5/ [10-12](yf)t š'd o ('w)t [2-3]
 6/ [9-11](.) ny hxsyd o o 'wš [2-4]
 7/ [9-11](n)d 'stwmyn 'w]t
 8/ [7-9](n)y bwyd oo oo §63 p(n)jwm 'brng o
 9/ ['wd ky 'b(r)ng 'c 'nd(r q)yšt
 10/ ['h'd o] 'ndr dyn b(r)[hm] pyd'g o nxwyn
 11/ [twxšy](d) o kw ny xwm(r)yn (')[w]d ny
 gr'n
 12/ [bw'h](o) bdyg (k)w 'c 'mwg (ny)
 pdyfrzr
 13/ §65 [hrdyg kw '](b)r 'mwg 'mwxt(n)
 'b(rng)
 14/ [5-7]'d o 'wd 'w hw kyc 'wyš ['mwg]
 15/ [10-12]('br)[ng 8-10]

§60 [...] makes. §61 Fourthly [...] he does not remain [in dis]obedience (to the superiors), [...] he avoids. §62 Fifthly, in [...] he is glad. And [...] he does not follow. And to him [...] last one, and [...] does not become. §63 Fifthly, zeal. [And whoever has] zeal sown in him, his sign is revealed in the church. Firstly, he [works hard] not [to become] weary and lethargic. §64 Secondly, that he (might) not (become) tired of the doctrine. §65 [Thirdly, that he may demonstrate] zeal to teach [a]bout the doctrine And to whomsoever [he imparts(?) teaching, ...] zeal [...]

M5845 (Pa) <aa>**Verso**

(§§68-73)

- 1/ §68 [5-7](nxw)[y](n r 'š)[tyft 7-9]
[...] Firstly tru[th]
- 2/ [5-7](.) drwj(y)[f](t) by(h)[7-8]
... f]rom lying (far) removed,
- 3/ [3-4](fr) ny w ' wr o §69 (b)dy(g)[7-9]
not faith. Secondly
- 4/ [pdm]s ' dg p(d r 'š)[tyft ' wd ' ny]
(his) comp]rehension according to truth. And other
- 5/ [pnd]ny bwsyd o §70 h(rd)[y](g)[kw cxš ' byd]
counsel not longs. Thirdly, that commandments
- 6/ [pd](r) ' štyft d ' ryd (') [wd ' c wdysg ' r]
in truth maintains and from doubt (arises)
- 7/ p(r)m ' ng ' ndrzyw §71 (c)[whrwm kw pd]
truth be careful of. Fourthly that to
- 8/ wxybyh (')mwcg r ' š(t)[' wd 8-9]
his own teacher true and
- 9/ (')wd ' c (' m)wgc ' w ' mwc(g n)[y 4-6]
and from teacher to teacher not [goes].
- 10/ §72 pnjwm kw (p)[d ng](w)š ' g ' n r ' (š)[tyft]
Fifthly, that for[r the he]arers righteous[ness]
- 11/ dysm ' n dy(s)yd ' wd ' w w ' d(') [g ' n]
building of builds and for leaders
- 12/ ' wd brd ' n ' st ' wyd oo oo §73 hf[twm]
and brothers he praises. Se[venthly]
- 13/ hmw(dn)dyft o ' wd ky hmw(dn)[dyft ' c]
faith and whoever faith (-)
- 14/ [' nd](r) qy(št) ' h ' d o ' ym ' (s)[t 4-6]
inside sown had this is [sign]
- 15/ [7-9](4-5) [10-12]

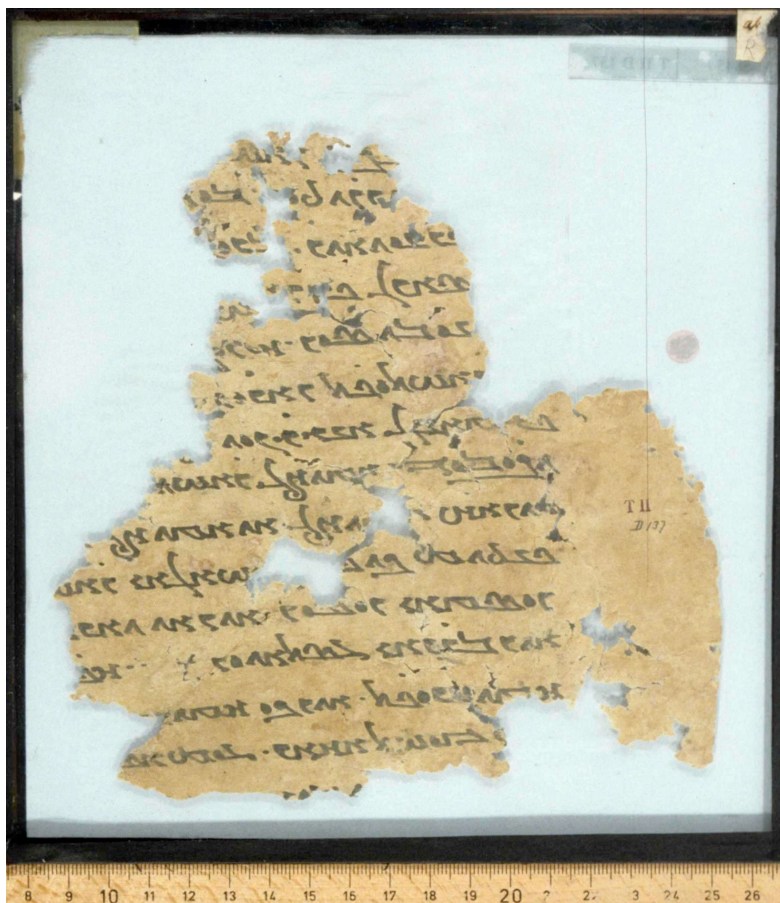
M5845 <aa>**Verso**
(§§68-73)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

1/ §68 [5-7](nxw)[y](n r'š)[tyft 7-9]
 2/ [5-7](.) drwj(y)[f](t) by(h)[7-8]
 3/ [3-4](fr) ny w'wr o §69 (b)dy(g)[7-9]
 4/ [pdm]s' dg p(d r'š)[tyft 'wd 'ny]
 5/ [pnd]ny bwsyd o §70 h(rd)[y](g)[kw
 cxš'byd]
 6/ [pd](r)'štyft d'ryd (')[wd 'c wdysg'r]
 7/ p(r)m'ng 'ndrzyw §71 (c)[whrw m kw pd]
 8/ wxybyh (')mwcg r'š(t)['wd 8-9]
 9/ (')wd 'c (')mwcg 'w 'mwc(g n)[y 4-6]
 10/ §72 pnjwm kw (p)[d ng](w)š'g'n
 r'(š)[tyft]
 11/ dysm'n dy(s)y d'wd 'w w'd(')[g'n]
 12/ 'wd brd'n 'st'wyd oo oo §73 hf[twm]
 13/ hmw(dn)dyft o 'wd ky hmw(dn)[dyft 'c]
 14/ ['nd](r) qy(št) 'h'd o 'ym '(s)[t 4-6]
 15/ [7-9](4-5)[10-12]

§68 [...] Firstly tru[th ...]from lying (far) removed, [...] not faith. §69 Secondly [...] (his) comp[rehension according to truth. And he does not long for [...] ot]her counsel ... §70 Thirdly, that he keeps the commandments in truth. And he guards himself from thoughts which raise doubts. §71 Fourthly, [that he is] true and [...] to] his teacher, and he does n[ot turn] from teacher to teacher. §72 Fifthly, that he builds up the building of righteousness fo[r the He]arers and praises the lea[ders(?)] and brothers. §73 Se[venthly] faith. And whoever has faith sown in him, has this [sign]

M818 (Pa) <ab>**Recto**

(§§69-71)

H/ [o wy](fr) ' ' s o
 sermon

1/ (§69) [pdms] ' dg pd r ' štyft o ' wd
 comp]rehension to to truth and

2/ [2-3 '](n)y pnd ny bwsyd oo oo
 other counsel not longs for.

3/ §70 [hrdy]g kw cxš ' by(d) pd r ' štyft
 Thirdly, that commandments in truth

4/ [d '](r)y d o ' wd ' c wdysg ' r prm ' ng
 he keeps and from doubtful thoughts

5/ [' n](d)rzyw oo §71 cwh(rwm)[kw pd wxy](byy)
 he keeps away from. Fourthly that to his own

6/ ['](mw)[c](g) r ' št ' wd (.)[9-11]
 teacher true (he is) and

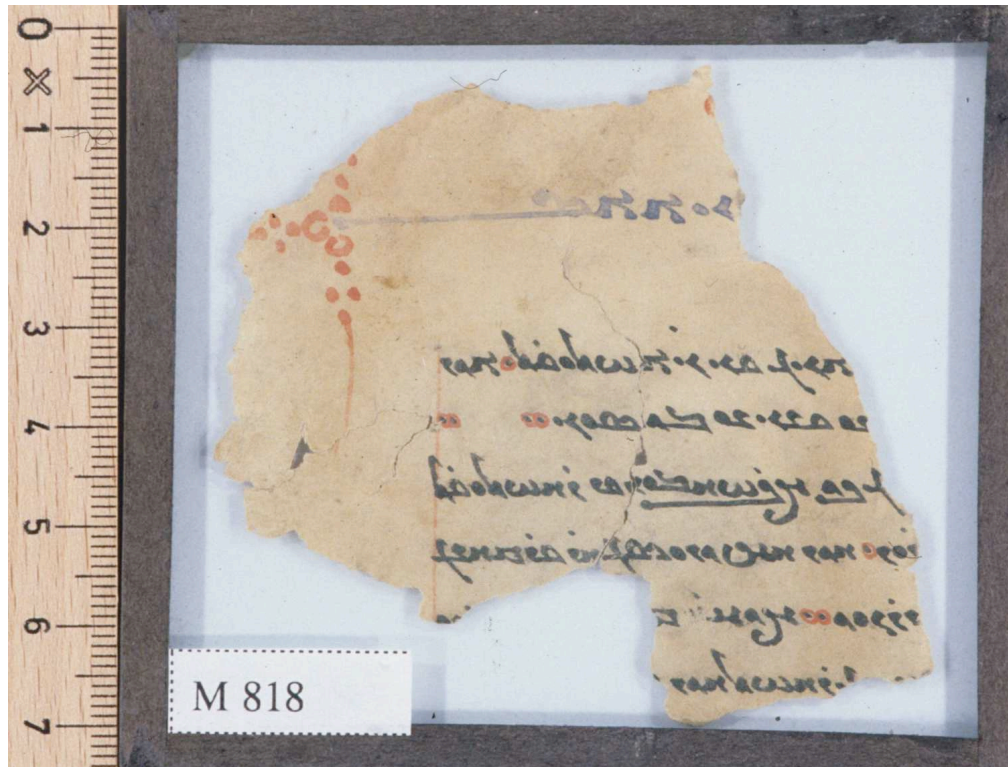
M818 <ab>**Recto**
(§§69-71)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

H/ [o wy](fr)''s o

1/ (§69) [pdms]' dg pd r'styft o 'wd
 2/ [2-3 '](n)y pnd ny bwsyd oo oo
 3/ §70 [hrdy]g kw cxš'by(d) pd r'styft
 4/ [d'](r)yd o 'wd 'c wdysg'r prm'ng
 5/ ['n](d)rzyw oo §71 cwh(rwm)[kw pd
 wxy](byy)
 6/ [''](mw)[c](g) r'st 'wd (.)[9-11]

H/ sermon

(§69) *Secondly* [... (his) (§69) comp]re-
 hension according to truth. §70 *Thirdly*, that
 he keeps the commandments in truth. And he
 guards himself from thoughts which raise
 doubts. §71 *Fourthly*, [that he is] true and [...
 to] his teacher, and he does n[ot turn] from
 teacher to teacher.

M818 (Pa) <ab>**Verso**

(§§74-77)

H/ o mnwhmy[d rwšn o]
 of the Nous of Light

- 1/ §74 pd myhg ' r ' nd ' gyn o §75 (p)[njwm]
 [...] the harm sorrowful. Fifthly
- 2/ kw ny dw(l)s ' wd ny lng[4-6]
 that not falsely and scandal[ously (speaks).
- 3/ hštwm drgmnyft w̃ ky drgmnyft
 Eighthly, patience & who patience
- 4/ ' c ' ndr kyšt ' h ' d o ' ym ' (s)[t]
 (-) in him sown has this has
- 5/ b(r)[hm o §76 nxw](y)n kw pd twndyft (.)[2-3]
 the si[gn Fi]rstly that with violence
- 6/ [5-6 o §77 bdy](g) kw dybhr w̃ (hnnngyft)
 (he acts not) Secondly that anger and resentment
- 7/ [8-10](.)[12-14]
 (he does not show).

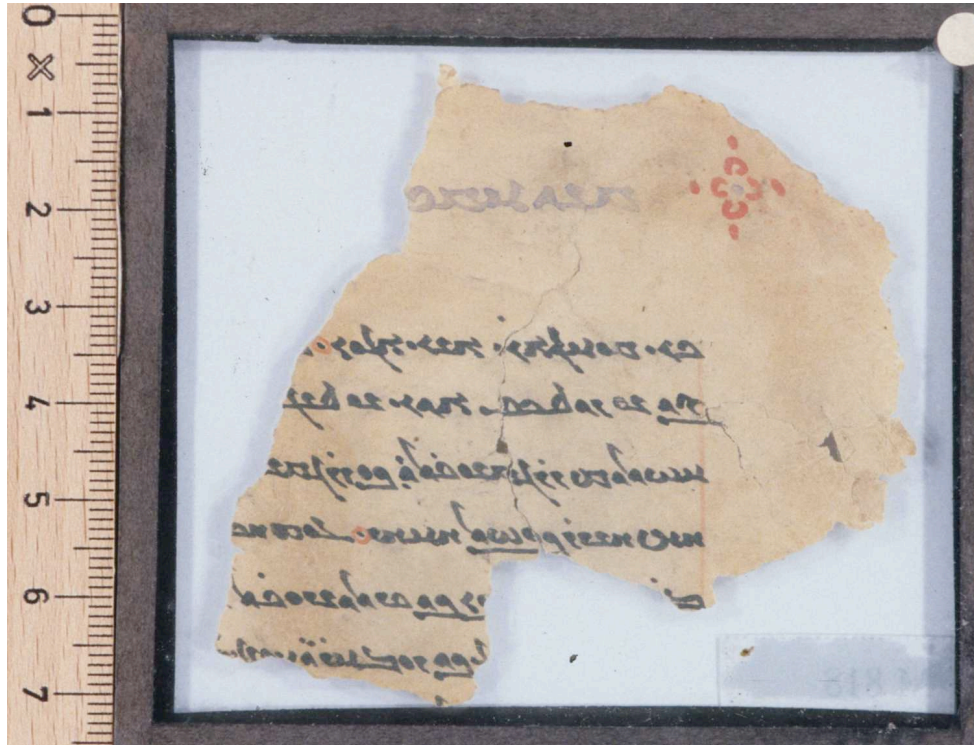
M818 <ab>**Verso**
(§§74-75)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

H/ o mnwhmy[d rwšn o]

- 1/ §74 pd myhg'r 'nd' gyn o §75 (p)[njwm]
 2/ kw ny dw(l)s 'wd ny lng[4-6]
 3/ §76 hštwm drgmnyft w̄ ky drgm[n]yft
 4/ 'c 'ndr kyšt 'h'd o 'ym '(s)[t]
 5/ b(r)[hm o nxw](y)n kw pd twndyft (.)[2-3]
 6/ [5-6 o §77 bdy](g) kw dybhr w̄ (hnngyft)
 7/ [8-10](.)[12-14]

H/ of the Light-Nous

§74 [...] the sorrowful harm. §75 Fifthly, that he does not [speak] falsely and scandal[ously]. §76 Eighthly patience. And whoever has patience sown in him, has this si[gn]. Fi[rstly] that he [does not act(?) ...] with violence. §77 [Secondl]y, that he [does not show(?) ...] anger and resentment.

M2453 (Pa) <ac>**Recto**

(§§78-79)

R/ 1/ [19-21](c..)[4-5]

2/ §78 [13-15](kr)y d o ' w(d .)[4-6]
[... he does]. And he3/ [10-12 ' ndr](z)y w d ' ryd o §79 bd(yg)
cautious remains Secondly4/ [14-18] p d b n d y (d o ['] (w d) [4-6]
he shuts [himself(?)...] away and[...]**Verso**

(§§81-82)

1/ [4-6](..)[20-22]

2/ [3-5](f)t o §81 m n w (h)[m y d b ' w g 9-11]
[The seed] of under[standing is and] confession of faith. []3/ [w̃] ' (m)w s t y f t o [17-19]
and] confession of faith. []4/ §82 ['](w)[š](b)' w g ' (s)[p w r y f t ' y m ' s t]
The consciousness-seed [wholeness this is]

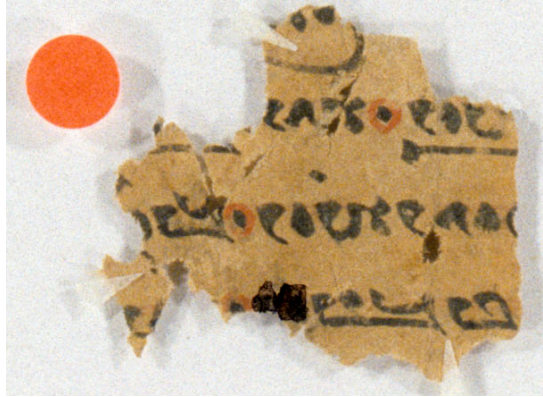
M2453 <ac>**Recto**
(§§78-79)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1/ [19-21](c..)[4-5] | |
| 2/ §78 [13-15] (kr)yd o 'w(d .)[4-6] | §78 [... he does]. And he [gua]rds himself |
| 3/ [10-12 'ndr](z)yw d'ryd o §79 bd(yg) | [...].§79 Secondly he shuts [himself(?)...] |
| 4/ [14-18] pdbndy(d o ['](wd)[4-6] | away and[...] |

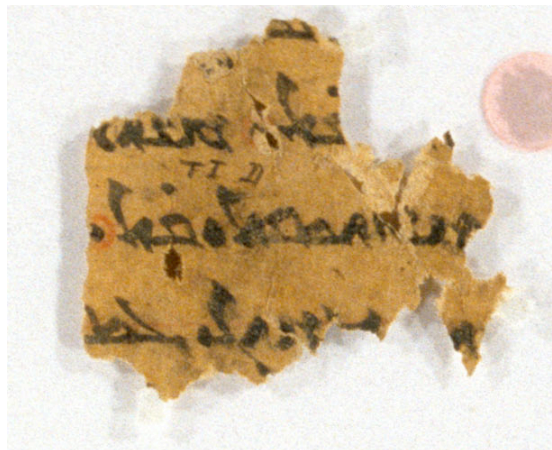
Verso
(§§81-82)

Photo: Digitales Turfan-Archiv.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1/ [4-6](..)[20-22] | |
| 2/ [3-5](f)t o §81 mnw(h)[myd b'wg 9-11] | §81 [The seed] of under[standing is ... and] |
| 3/ [w] '(m)wstyft o [17-19] | confession of faith. [...]§82 The seed of |
| 4/ §82 ['](w)[š](b)'wg '(s)[17-19] ['ym 'st] | consciousness is wh[olesomeness ?] |

Ch/U 6814 (OT)

(T II T 509)

(VOHD 145, Zieme, 253-54)

Recto

- 1/ [...]
 2/ [ikinti] yäk-ning bun tözlärin
 Secondly of demons origin-root
 3/ b[ölmä]k üçünč bo yirgärü
 chapter on Thirdly this earth-towards
 4/ ödlüg yirig suvuγ itilmiši[n]
 temporary world created
 5/ bölmäk ∞ törtünč iki ordu-
 chapter on Fourthly two pal-
 6/ -larnıng kün ay t(ä)ngrilärning
 -aces-of sun-moon gods-of
 7/ küsin ärdämin bölmäk bišinč
 fame virtue chapter Fifthly
 8/ bi[š] t(ä)ngri küčining [k]üčin
 five-god power-of might

Verso

- 1/ [bölmäk ...]
 chapter on
 2/ -in ärürlär ∞ altınč bölük biš t[ö]rlü[g]
 they are. The Sixth Section the five k[i]n[ds]
 3/ ida iyačda tirigin ärürlär yitinč bölü[k]
 of plants and trees alive (in) they are. Seventh Sectio[n:]
 4/ biš törlüg tınlrlarnıng ät'özlärin
 the five kinds of living beings the bodies of
 5/ içintä ögsüz ölüg titmiş bolurlar
 inside witless corpse called they are
 6/ [baš]lantı biš t(ä)ngri küčin bölmäki
 [Be]gun is Five(fold) God power of Chapter on
 7/ [...]d[...]

(II) TEXTS IN OLD TURKIC (UYGUR)

Ch/U 6814 (OT)²

(T II T 509)

(VOHD 145)

Recto

Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ []
 2/ [ikinti] yäk-ning bun tözlärin
 3/ b[ölmä]k üçünč bo yirgärü
 4/ ödlüg yirig suvuḡ itilmiši[n]
 5/ bölmäk ∞ törtünč iki ordu-
 6/ -larnıng kün ay t(ä)ngriklärning
 7/ küsin ärdämin bölmäk bišinč
 8/ bi[š] t(ä)ngri küçining [k]üçin

[... Secondly ...] Ch[apte]r (on) the basic origins of the demon. Thirdly – Chapter (on) the buildin[g] of the temporary world towards |⁵ this world. Fourthly – Chapter (on) the fame and virtue of the Two Palaces, (viz.) of the Sun and the Moon Gods. Fifthly – [Chapter (on)] the [m]ight of the power of the Fi[ve(fold)] God

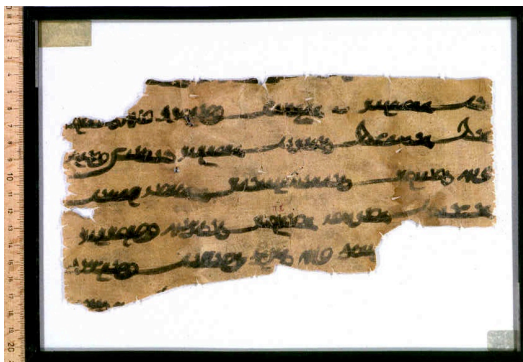
Verso

Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [bölmäk]
 2/ -in ärürlär ∞ altınč bölüki biš t[ü]rlü[g]
 3/ ida ıyaçda tirigin ärürlär yitınč bölü[k]
 4/ biš türlüg tınlrylarnıng at'özlärin
 5/ içintä ögsüz ölüg titmiş bolurlar
 6/ [baş]lantı biš t(ä)ngri küçin bölmäki
 7/ [...]d[...]

[...] they are. The Sixth Section: They are alive in the five k[i]n[ds] of plants and trees. The Seventh Sectio[n:] In the bodies |⁵ of the five kinds of living beings they are called witless and dead. [Be]gun is the Chapter on the power of the Five(fold) God. [...]

² This fragment may not belong the the Sermon of the Light-Nous.

U 267 d*(VOHD 199, Wilkens 83-84)***Recto**

1/ küčün[gä ...]

[to] the power of [the Five(fold) God] (which are)

2/ tamudaqī [körklüg ög t(ä)ngri wadži-]

in the hell(s) [the beautiful Mother-Goddess and the Liv-]

3/ -wa[nta] t(ä)ngri [...]

-ing [Spirit] God

4/ p[rišti] bur[xanlar]

En[voys]-Bud[has]

Verso

1/ [... ün]türgäli

[... to cause to ri]se

2/ [...] amarī

[...] some / ?/ [...]

3/ [...]WK'LYK [...]R

4/ [...]'S [...]

U 267 e*(VOHD 199, Wilkens 82-83)***Recto**

1/ [...] atl(a)glar bā[düklār ...]

named (i.e. famous) gigantic

2/ [...] bōkā adakl(a)g [...]

hero-footed

3/ [...] altīnkī

(situated) below

Verso

1/ [...] amarī yāklā[r ...]

[...] some demons

2/ [...] tutdī p[...]

[...] seized

3/ [...] qušuy yapīš[tur...]

bird(s) [to ...] [...] fasten[ed ...]

U 267 d
(VOHD 199, Wilkens 83-84)

Recto

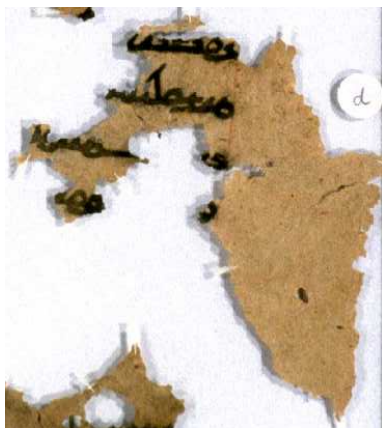


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

{R} 1/ küčīn[gä ...]
2/ tamudaqī [... körlüg ög t(ä)ngri wadži-]
3 -wa[nta] t(ä)ngri [...]
4/ p[rišti] bur[xanlar]

[to] the power of [the Five(fold) God] ...
which are in the hell(s) [... the beautiful
Mother-Goddess and the Li]ving [Spirit] God
[...] the En[voys] (*hend.*)

Verso



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

{V} 1/ [... ün]türgäli
2/ [...] amarī
3/ [...]WK'LYK [...]R
4/ [...]'S [...]

[... to cause to ri]se [...] some / ?/ [...]

U 267 e
(VOHD 199, Wilkens 82-83)

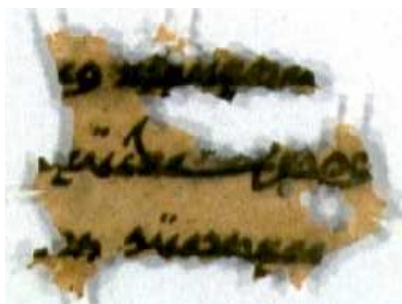


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv

{R} 1/ [...] atl(a)glar bā[düklār ...]
2/ [...] bōkā adakl(a)g [...]
3/ [...] altīnkī
named (i.e. famous) gigantic [...] hero-footed
[...] (situated) below [...]



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv

{V} [...] amarī yāklā[r ...] | [...] tutdī p[...]
| [...] qušuy yapīš [tur...]
[...] some demons [...] seized [...] fasten[ed
...] bird(s) [to ...]

U 267 a I*(VOHD 199, Wilkens 85-87)***Recto** (T 81b4-6, C/P 514-15, no parallel in the Parthian)

- 1/ [...] tutunmīš
 [...] being seized
 2/ [...] tuyuruylī
 [...] giving birth
 3/ [... ar]īy yil
 [... Pu]re Wind
 4/ [... y]mā uluy
 [... a]nd the great
 5/ [...]TW////Y
 6/ [...]WM'K /š
 7/ [...] as(ī)yl(ī)q tusuluk
 [...] place of healing (hend.)
 8/ [... biš t(ä)ngri kü]čingä tutunmīš
 of [the Five(fold) God by the [po]wer being seized
 9/ [...] ymā ol az
 furthermore that Greed-
 10/ [yāk ... si]ñürdi
 [Demon ... swal]lowed [...]

U 267 a I

Recto

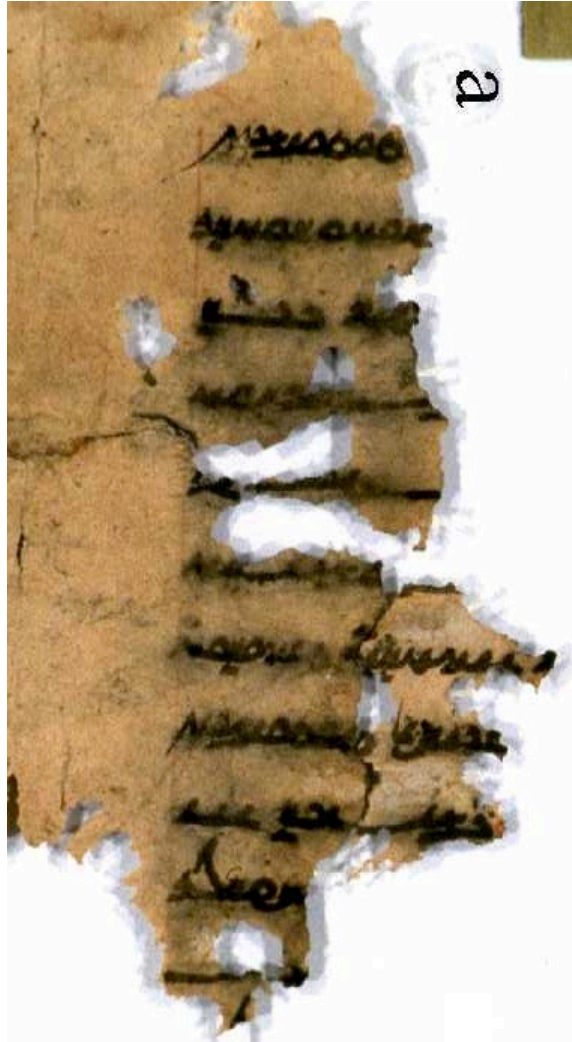


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

1/ [	] tutunmiš	[...] being seized [...] giving birth [... Pu]re
2/ [	] tuguruglī	Wind [... a]nd the great [...] ? [...] ? [...]
3/ [	ar]ig yel	place of healing (hend.) [...] being seized by
4/ [	y]mā ulug	the [po]wer of [the Five(fold) God ...]
5/ [	]TW////Y	furthermore that the [Demon of] Greed ...
6/ [	]WM'K /Š	swal]lowed [...]
7/ [	] as(a)gl(i)k <i>tusuluk</i>	
8/ [	beš t(ä)ḡri kü]čingä <i>tutunmiš</i>	
9/ [	] ymā ol az	
10/ [	]KWRDY	

U 267 a I**Verso**(cf. T 81b4-7, C/P 514-15, *SLN* §3)

- 1/ uluy TY[...]
 great []
 2/ kim özin [...]
 who/which self
 3/ tutar ärt[i ...]
 keeping
 4/ adin y[...]
 other
 5/ 'w[...]
 to[...]
 6/ yäkkä [...]
 the demon(s) [...]
 7/ birdi ymä š(ī)m[nu yäk amarī]
 gave and Š(ī)m[nu the [demon] the other
 8/ yäklär p(ä)riglar [içgäklär]
 demons, witches[, vampires,]
 9/ bädüklär b(a)šda[nqlar ...]
 giants and archo[ns ...]
 10/ körkl[üg ög t(ä)ngri ...]
 the beautif[ul Mother-Goddess
 11/ qoš q[at ...]
 co-jo[in...]

U 267 a I

Verso

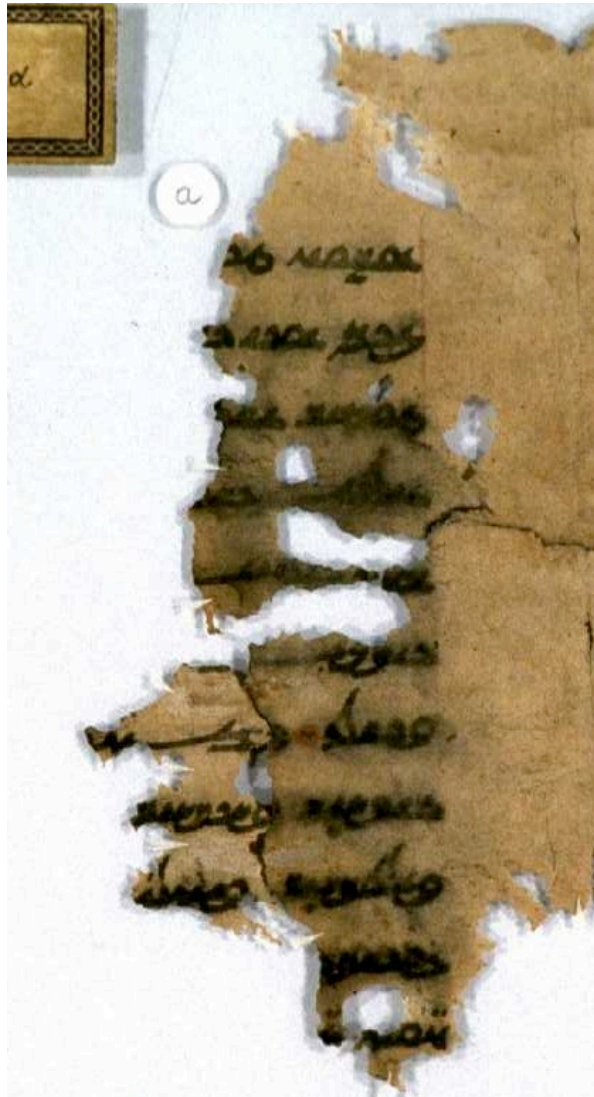


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|---|
| 1/ uluy TY[|] | great [...] -self who [...] keeping [...] other |
| 2/ kim özin [|] | to the demon(s) [...] gave ∞ And the |
| 3/ tutar ärt[i |] | [demon] Ahrim[an and the other] demons, |
| 4/ adın Y//[|] | witches[, vampires,] giants and archo[ns ...] |
| 5/ 'w// ///[|] | the beautif[ul Mother-Goddess ...] co-jo[in... |
| 6/ yäkkä [|] |] |
| 7/ berdi ∞ ymä š(i)m[nu yäk amarı] | | |
| 8/ yäklär p(a)riglar [içgäklär |] | |
| 9/ bädüklär b(a)šda[ɲlar- |] | |
| 10/ körk/[üg ög t(ä)ɲri |] | |
| 11/ koš Q:[|] | |

U 267 a II + U 267 f
 (VOHD 199, Wilkens, 88-89)

Recto

- 1/ t(ä)ngrilär küčining y(a)ruqlarınt[an]
 gods power-of brightness
- 2/ tat(a)glarī[n]tan kim kün ay
 preciousness which the sun-moon
- 3/ t(ä)ngrilärning orduların
 gods-of palaces
- 4/ it[mi]š ärti ○○ olardan [...]
 furnished had them-from
- 5/ [üč] kädütüg [üč tilgänüg]
 [the three] garments [the three wheels]
- 6/ t(ä)ngri ü[č sīnüg] š(ī)mnu yäk[ig]
 god [...] th[ree graves (?) the Š(ī)mnu-demon
- 7/ antada [...] süngüşgäli [...]
 thereafter [...] in order to fight [...]
- 8/ k(ä)ntü '[...]'nty ○○ barčanī [...]
 self [...] all (acc.)
- 9/ kudi p[...]'syp tört p(ä)r[isp ...] |
 downwards [...] the four wa[lls ...]
- 10/ kim '[...]' singirdi p[...]
 which [...] swallowed
- 11/ š(ī)mnu [yäk ...]
 Š(ī)mnu [demon...]

U 267a II + U 267 f
(VOHD 199)

Recto

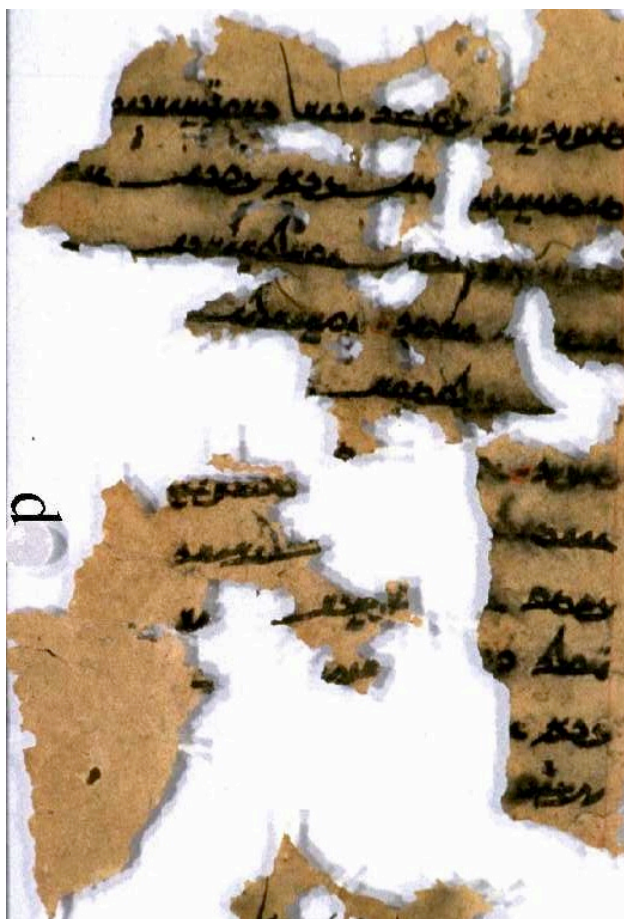


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

1/ t(ä)ngrilär küčining y(a)ruqlarint[an]
 2/ tat(a)glarī[n]tan kim kün ay
 3/ t(ä)ngrilärning ordularin
 4/ it[mi]š arti ∞ olardan [...]
 5/ [üč] kädütüg [üč tilgänüg]
 6/ t(ä)ngri ü[č sīnüg] š(ī)mnu yäk[ig]
 7/ antada [...] süngüşgäli [...]
 8/ k(ä)ntü '[...]nty³ ∞ barčani [...]
 9/ kudi p[...]syp tört p(ä)r[isp ...]
 10/ kim '[...] singirdi p[...]
 11/ š(ī)mnu [yäk ...]

[fr]om the brightness and from the flavour of
 the power [of the Five(fold)] Gods which the
 palaces of the Sun and Moon Gods had built.
 From those [they made the three] garments
 [the three wheels,] god [...] th[ree graves (?),]
 in order to fight [...] there with the demon
 Ahriman [...] self [...]. All [...] downwards
 [...] the four wa[lls ...] which [...] swallowed
 [...] the demon Ahriman [...]

³ It is very important to note that here a small ms fragment with a few readable letters / ŠL'R/ on the Recto (?) and /KWČ/ on the Verso (?) has been neatly but wrongly attached to this line in the process of the various fragments of U267 being glassed. Cf. Wilkens, 88, fn. 58 and 89 fn. 64. (SL)

U 267 a II + U 267 f

(VOHD 199)

Verso

- 1/ [o]lar yäklär ∞ ∞ içgäklär b(ä)düklär ∞ ∞
 [th]ose demons, vampires, giants,
 2/ bašdanglar kim ol b(i)š t(ä)ngrilär
 archons who the Five(fold) Gods
 3/ küčining y(a)ruqların tat(a)yların
 power of the brightness and flavour of
 4/ [...] opmaduqlar singir[mä]düklär
 did not devour [nor] swallow
 5/ [...] olar amarīlar [...]
 those others
 6/ [...] yäk ∞ ∞ 'w[...] köklär
 [...] demon [...] heavens
 7/ [š(i)mnu] yäk ∞ amarī [yäklä]r ∞ ulatī
 [Š(i)mnu] the demon and the other [demon]s etc.
 8/ [içgäklär] p(ä)riglär ∞ ∞ b(ä)dükl[är yap]iγīnta
 [vampires,] witches, giant[s hidden (*or* covered)
 9/ [...]nt'n tuyd(i)
 [...] rose from [...]
 10/ [...]y ∞ ∞ ymä [...] amarī
 [...] and [...] others [...]

U 267a II + U 267 f

(VOHD 199)

Verso

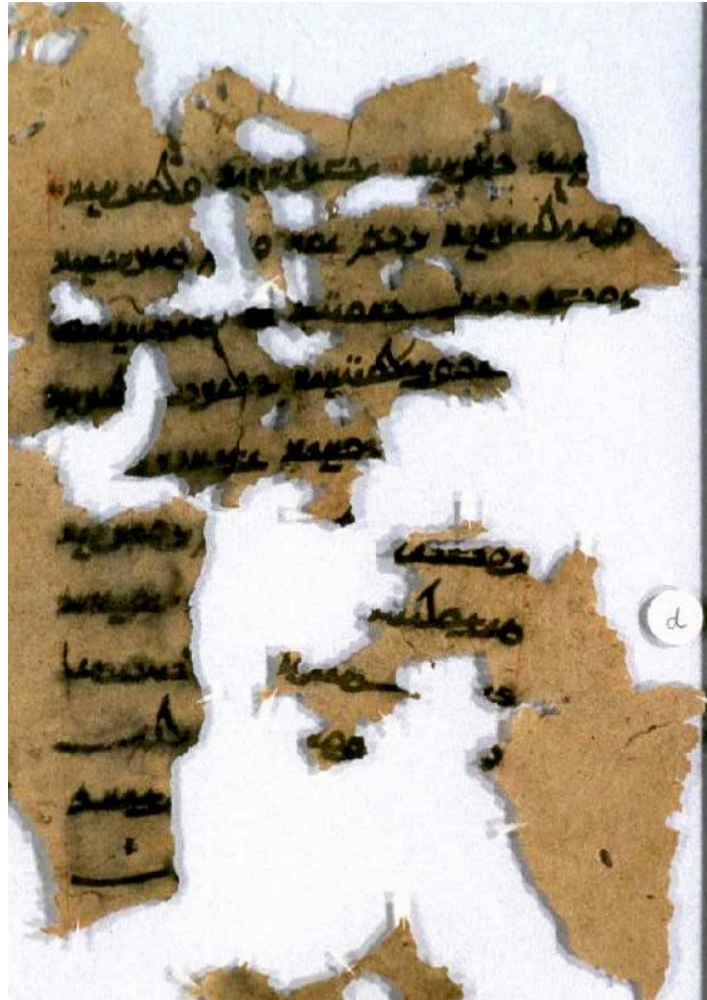


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [o]lar yäklär ∞ içgäklär b(ä)düklär ∞
 2/ bašdanglar kim ol b(i)š t(ä)ngrilär
 3/ küčining y(a)ruqların tat(a)ıların
 4/ [...] opmaduqlar singir[mä]düklär
 5/ [...] olar amarılar[...]
 6/ [...] yäk ∞ 'w[...] köklär
 7/ [š(i)mnu] yäk ∞ amarī [yäklä]r ∞ ulatī
 8/ [içgäklär] p(ä)riglär ∞ b(ä)dükl[är yap]ıyınta
 9/ [...]nt'n tuyd(i)
 10/ [...]y ∞ ymä [...] amarī

[th]ose demons, vampires, giants,
 archons who did not devour [nor]
 swallow the brightness and flavour of the
 power of those Five(fold) Gods [...]

those others [...] demon [...] heavens [...]
] in the [souter]rain (hidden?) of the
 demon [Ahriman] and the other
 [demon]s etc., [vampires,] witches,
 giant[s ...] rose from [...] and [...] other
 [...]

U 186 a

(VOHD 198, Wilkens, 91-92)

A

- 1/ [...] š(ï)mnu yäkig amarï [...]
 the Š(ï)mnu-demon (*acc.*) and the other
- 2/ [... bašda]nglaray övkälä[...]
 [... the Archo]ns (*acc.*) being angry with [...]
- 3/ [...] bašdanglar[...]
 [...] the Archons [...]

B

- 1/ [...] ol biš [t(ä)]ngrilärtä[...]
 [...] the Five(fold) Gods
- 2/ [...] wadžiwanta t(ä)ngri o[γulanlarï ...]
 Living Spirit God the s[ons of ...]
- 3/ [...] b(ä)lgürtmiš ärti o[...]
 displayed had [...]
- 4/ [...]ryn o[...]

U 186 a (OT)
(*VOHD* 198, cf. *SLN* §§5-6)

A



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [...] š(i)mnu yākig amarī [...]
- 2/ [... bašda]nglaray övkälä[...]
- 3/ [...] bašdanglar [...]

[...] being angry with [...] the Ahriman-demon
(*acc.*) and the other [... the Archo]ns (*acc.*) [...]
the Archons [...]

B



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [...] ol biš [t(ä)]ngrilärtä[...]
- 2/ [...] wadžiwanta t(ä)ngri o[γulanlarī ...]
- 3/ [...] b(ä)lgürtmiš ārti ◦[...]
- 4/ [...]ryn ◦[...]

[...] the Five(fold) Gods [...] the s[ons of] the god
Living Spirit [...] had displayed [...] ? [...]

U 186 b (OT)

(VOHD 198, Wilkens, 92)

Recto

1/ yorīsarlar °[...]

going on [to ...]

2/ yorīmaqlarīn[...]

acting [...]

3/ [...]rl'r [...]

? (*plur.*) [...] ? (*plur.*)

4/ [...]yl'r [...]

[...] ? (*plur.*) [...]**Verso**

1/ [...] yapayīn tip [...]

his *souterraine* called

2/ [... ki]šig itdīlār

[... a m]an they created,

3/ [... y]irlār [...]

[... the e]arths [...]

4/ [...]. .[...]

U 186 b (OT)
(*VOHD* 198, Wilkens, 92)

Recto



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ yorīsarlar ◦[...]
- 2/ yorīmaqlarīn[...]
- 3/ [...]rl'r [...]
- 4/ [...]yl'r [...]

going on [to ...] acting [...] ? (*plur.*) [...] ?
(*plur.*) [...]

Verso



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [...] yapayīn tip [...]
- 2/ [... ki]šig itdilār
- 3/ [... y]irlār [...]
- 4/ [...]. .[...]

[...] called his *souterrains*, [... a m]an they
created, [... the e]arths [...]

U267b

(VOHD 199, ed. Wilkins 93-94)

Recto

- 1/ inčä []
thus
- 2/ ärti ◯◯ []
was
- 3/ singirm[iš
swallowed]
- 4/ olaran 'w[]
those
- 5/ wadžiw(a)nta t[(ä)ngri]
Living Spirit-God
- 6/ ö/üt[]
death

Verso

- 1/ [] oq
the same
- 2/ [] ◯◯ suv
water
- 3/ [] TYN
- 4/ [] lty ◯◯ ymä
and
- 5/ [] üzä anī k[ä]dip
in him clothed
- 6/ [] WL 'R/////TY

U267b

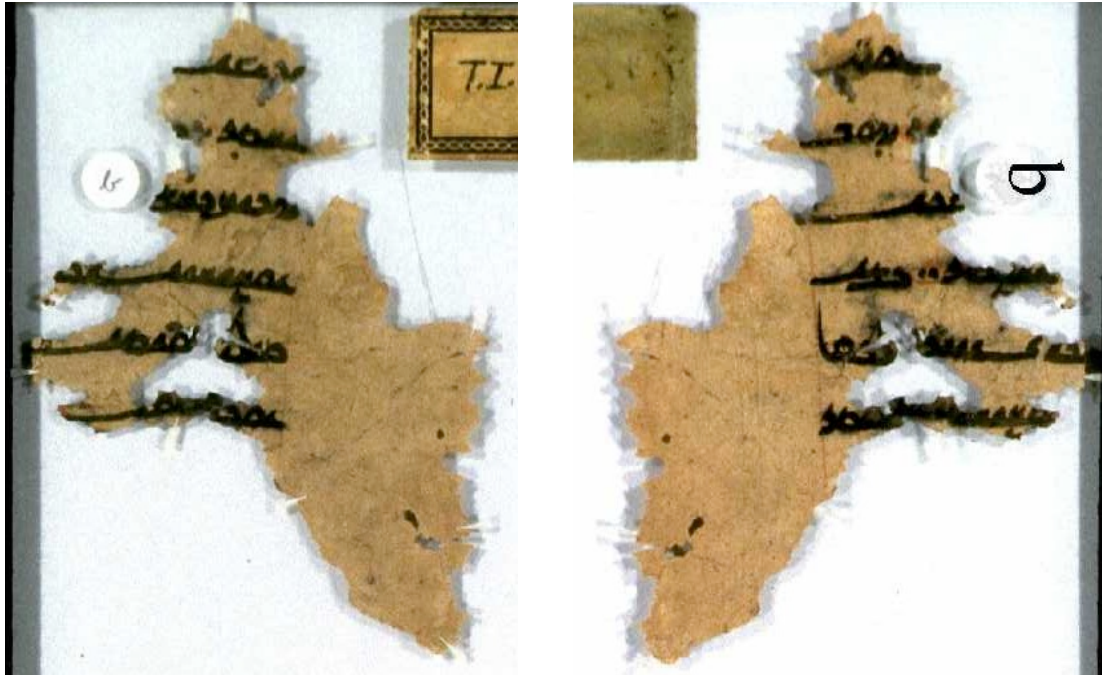


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

Recto

1/ inčä []
 2/ ärti ○○ []
 3/ sinjirm[iš]
 4/ olaran 'w[]
 5/ wadžiw(a)nta t[(ä)ngri]
 6/ öl üt[]

Verso

1/ [] oq
 2/ [] ○○ suv
 3/ [] TYN
 4/ [] lty ○○ ymä
 5/ [] üzä anī k[ä]dip
 6/ [] WL 'R/////TY

Thus is [the suffering of the Fivefold God who had been] swallow[ed.] Through this the Living Spirit [created] the [Lightship, in order that the righteous Sons could cross over the Sea of Life and of] Death. {*Reconstruction based on the Chinese version.*}

[...] the same [...] water [...] and [...] clothed him in [...]

U301 (TM 283)

(VOHD 274-75, ed. Wilkens, 95-96 – association with other versions of the *SLN* is uncertain, no clear parallel with the Chinese version.)

A

- 1/ ...] ulu[γ y(a)]ruk T/[]
great radiance
2/ ...] hormuzta t[(ä)ngri ...
Khormuzta-God
3/ ...] KDY ○○ ymä [...
and
4/ ...]/YRN ičrä 'RYN[...
within
5/ ...]WNK tīnīng tip [...
breath said
6/ ...]/DY ○○ ○○ ymä anta[...
and there[after
7/ ... k]örklüg ög [t(ä)ngri ...
beautiful Mother-God

B

- 1/ ...]KWN kim ol [bīš]
who the of the Fivefold
2/ [t[(ä)ngri küči]ning tat(a)g /[...
God of the power the flavour
3/ ...]/'NY k(ä)nt[ü ...
self
4/ ...]WRW []WPWRW tutzunla[r ...
they would hold
5/ ...] anī t(ä)ngrilär yäklär[...
to this the Gods and Demons
7/ ...] yir suv idis[i...
of the world master
8/ ...] olukintäg Q:Y/[...
like a water-course (?)

U301



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

Seite A

- 1/ [...] ulu[γ y(a)]ruk T/[]
- 2/ [...] hormuzta t[(ä)ngri ...
- 3/ [...] KDY ○○ ymä [...
- 4/ [...] /YRN ičrä 'RYN[...
- 5/ [...] WNK tñning tip [...
- 6/ [...] /DY ○○ ymä anta[...
- 7/ [...]] k[örklüg ög [t(ä)ngri ...

[...] great radiance [...] Khormuzta-God (i.e. Primal Man) [...] and [...] within [...] breath said/saying [...] and there[after ...] beautiful Mother-God

Seite B

- 1/ [...] KWN kim ol [biš]
- 2/ [t[(ä)ngri küči]ning tat(a)g / [...
- 3/ [...] /'ny k(ä)nt[ü ...
- 4/ [...] WRW [] WPWRW tutzunla[r ...
- 5/ [...] anī t(ä)ngriär yäklär[...
- 6/ [...] yīr suv īdis[i...
- 7/ [...] olukīntäg Q:Y/[...
- 8/ [...] tiši[...

who [...] of the flavor of the power of the Fivefold God [...] self [...] they would hold [...] to this the Gods and Demons [...] master of the world [...] in the manner of a water-course

U 45 (OT)

(T II D 119) (VOHD 146, TM iii 16-17)

Recto

- 1/ sīnīndan amran[ma]q biligig
From his [own] limb Lov[e]-disposition
- 2/ üntürüp tīntura [t(ä)ngri] üzä
he causes to rise the Pure Air-[God] in
- 3/ k(ä)dürür ○ ○ k(ä)nd[ü-nüng] köngül
(and) he clothes. From his own Mind
- 4/ [sīnīndan k]irtk[ünmāk] biligig
limb Faith/Piety-disposition
- 5/ üntürüp ○ yil t[(ä)ngri ü]zäh
he causes to rise the Wind-G[od] in
- 6/ k(ä)dürür ○ ○ k(ä)ndü-n[üng s]aqīnč
(and) he clothes. From his own Thought
- 7/ sīnīndan s(ä)rinmāk biligig
limb Patience-disposition
- 8/ üntürüp suv t[(ä)n]gri üzä
he causes to rise Water-God in
- 9/ k(ä)dürür ○ ○ k(ä)ndü-n[ün]g [tu]ymaq
(and) he clothes. From his own Understanding
- 10/ sīndan bilgä biligig ünt(ü)r(ü)p
limb Pe]rception he causes to rise
- 11/ ot t(ä)ngri üzä k(ä)dürür ○ ○ ymä
the Fire-God in in (and) he clothes. And
- 12/ t[a]qīi söz sav üngüsii
furthermore word primary (?)
- 13/ tip oqīmīš bolar ○ tīntura
saying read were: Pure Air-
- 14/ t(ä)ngri ○ yil t(ä)ngrii ○ y(a)ruq [t(ä)ngri] ○ suv
God Wind-God Light-God Water-
- 15/ t(ä)ngri ○ ot t(ä)ngri ○ am[ranmaq] bilig
God Fire-God Love-disposition
- 16/ kirtgünč bilig ○ ta[vranmaq] bilig
Trust-disposition Zeal-disposition
- 17/ s(ä)rinmāk bilig ○ b[ilgä] bilig
Patience-disposition Wisdom
- 18/ ○ ○ söz sav[īn kirtkūn]māk ○
in speech Faithfulness
- 19/ bilgä biligig [ad(i)na]yuqa] birmāk :
wisdom [to others] to pass on (the teaching?)
- 20/ üç yig(i)rminč no[m qutī] t(ä)ngri
thirteenthly, the god [Glory of the Re]ligion.
- 21/ bolar ančulay[u] [...]a[.]
These, in such a manner
- 22/ [ä]t'öz 'ičrā ○ 'inč[ä ...] uluy
in the [b]ody. Thu[s ...] great
- 23/ bilig t(ä)ngrii ākii yig(i)r[mi m]anw(a)nd
the God of Great Knowledge [with] the twel[ve M]anwand

U 45 (OT)

(T II D 119)

(VOHD 146, TM iii 16-17SLN §19ff.)

Recto

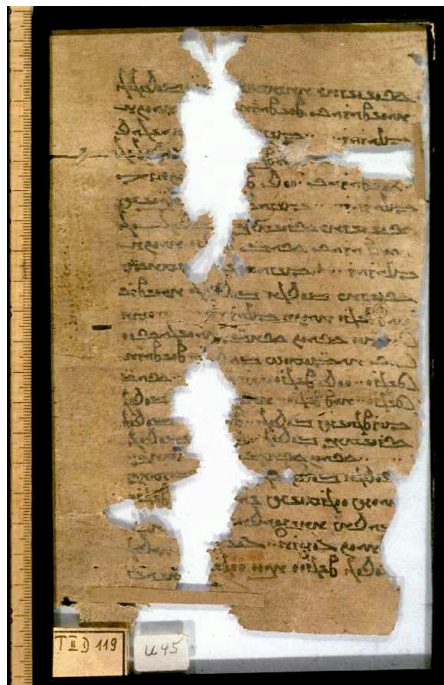


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ sīnīndan amran[ma]q biligig
 2/ üntürüp tīntura [t(ä)ngri] üzä
 3/ k(ä)dürür oo oo k(ä)nd[ü-nüng] köngül
 4/ [sīnīndan k]irtk[ünmāk] biligig
 5/ üntürüp oo yil t(ä)ngri ü]zäh
 6/ k(ä)dürür oo oo k(ä)ndü-n[üng s]aqīnč
 7/ sīnīndan s(ä)rinmāk biligig
 8/ üntürüp suv t(ä)ngri üzä
 9/ k(ä)dürür oo oo k(ä)ndü-n[üng tu]ymaq
 10/ sīndan bilgä biligig ünt(H)r(H)p
 11/ ot t(ä)ngri üzä k(ä)dürür oo oo ymä
 12/ t[a]qī sōz sav üngüsü
 13/ tip oqīmīš bolar oo tīntura
 14/ t(ä)ngri oo yil t(ä)ngrii oo y(a)ruq [t(ä)ngri] oo
 suv
 15/ t(ä)ngri oo ot t(ä)ngri oo am[ranmaq] bilig
 16/ kirtgünč bilig oo ta[vranmaq] bilig
 17/ s(ä)rinmāk bilig oo b[ilgä] bilig
 18/ oo oo sōz sav[īn kirtkūn]māk oo
 19/ bilgä biligig [ad(ī)nayuqa] birmāk :
 20/ üč yig(i)rminč no[m qutī] t(ä)ngri
 21/ bolar ančulay[u] [... ja[.]
 23/ [ä]t'öz 'ičrā oo 'inč[ä ...] uluy
 24/ bilig t(ä)ngrii äkii yig(i)r[mi m]anw(a)nd

{First Light Day} (1) From his [own] limb [Reason] he causes Lov[e] to rise and clothes the [God of] Pure Air (with it). (2) [From his] ow[n limb] Mind he causes [F]aith to rise and clothes ⁵ the G[od of] Wind (with it). (4) From his ow[n] limb [Th]ought he causes Patience to rise and clothes the G[o]d of Water (with it). (5) From (his) ow[n] limb [Pe]rception ¹⁰ he causes Wisdom to rise and clothes the God of Fire (with it). Furthermore the primary words which are recited, (are) these: (1) the God of Pure Air, (2) the God of Wind, (3) the [God of] Light, (4) the God of ¹⁵ Water, (5) the God of Fire, (6) Lov[e], (7) Trust, (8) Ze[al], (9) Patience, (10) Wisd[om] (11) [Faithful]ness in spee[ch], (12) Furnishing Wisdom [to others], and, ²⁰ thirteenthly, the god [Glory of the Re]ligion. These, in such a manner [...] in the [b]ody. Thu[s ...] the God of Great Knowledge [with] the twel[ve M]anwand God[s]

U 45 (OT)

(T II D 119) (VOHD 146)

Verso

- 1/ t(ä)ngrilä[r ...] birlä t(ä)ngri yirindä
God[s] with of the Gods in the Land.
- 2/ ärürčä [bo] ärür bir y(a)ruq kün
being this is the First Light Day
- 3/ äkii yig(i)r[mi ädgü] ödin birlä kim
Twel[ve Good] Hours with which
- 4/ q(a)m(a)γ d[indarlar] üz[ä] k[ädürür] ◦
all the E[lecti] upo[n] he c[lothes]
- 5/ ymä äki[nti y(a)ru]q kün k(ä)ndü ärür
And Sec[ond Ligh]t Day itself is:
- 6/ äkii yig(i)r[mi i]länmäk ◦◦ kim nom
the Twel[ve Do]minions, which of-Religion-
- 7/ qutī t(ä)ngri[-dä]n tuγar ◦◦ y(a)ruq kün t(ä)ngr(i)kä
Glory God from emanated bright Sun God-like
- 8/ yöläšürü ◦[◦] äkii yig(i)rmii t(ä)ngri qırqınin
similar to twelve divine virgins
- 9/ birlä ◦[◦] il[ä]nmäk ärksinmäk ◦◦
with Supreme Authority
- 10/ bilgä bilig ◦◦ yigädmäk ◦◦ s(ä)vinmäk
Wisdom, Victory, Joyfulness
- 11/ tavanmaq ◦◦ könin aramaq kirtkün-
Zealousness, True Discrimination Faith
- 12/ -mäk ◦◦ s[ä]rinmäk ◦◦ činīn bišr[γ]i[n]
Patience True Zealous
- 13/ ärmäk ◦◦ ädgü qılınč qılmaq ◦◦ tüz
being Meritorious Deeds doing Even-
- 14/ köng(H)l[lügün är]mäk ◦◦ yaruqun yašuq(u)n
-minded being Light and Radiant
- 15/ ärmä[k ◦◦ bo] ärür äkindii y(a)ruq
being This is the Second Light
- 16/ kün [äki y]ig(i)rmii ädgü ödi'in
Day [Tw]elve Good Hours,
- 17/ birlä ◦◦ [kim no]m qutī t(ä)ngri dän
with who Religion-Glory God from
- 18/ tuydī ◦◦ [◦◦ anču]layu q(a)ltī ◦◦ kün t(ä)ngri
emanate[d]. [ju]st like Sun-God
- 19/ kim ol . . [u]luy t(ä)ngri dän tuydī[i] ◦◦]
who [G]reat God emanate[d].
- 20/ ymä o[l ücünč] y(a)ruq kün k(ä)ndü ärü[r]
And tha[t Third] Light Day itself is
- 21/ biš [t(ä)ngri k]üči ◦◦ kim küntäm[äk]
of the Five(fold) [God] strength who dail[y ...]
- 22/ dindarla[rnīng] ät'özindän qurtul[...]
[of] the Electi from the body liberated

(OT)
(T II D 119)
(VOHD 146)

Verso

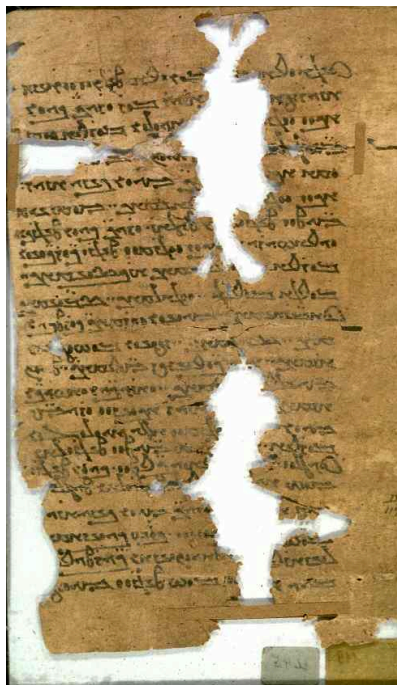


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

1/ t(ä)ngrilä[r ...] birlä t(ä)ngri yirindä
2/ ärürčä [bo] ärür bir y(a)ruq kün
3/ äkii yig(i)r[mi ädgü] ödin birlä kim
4/ q(a)m(a)γ d[indarlar] üz[ä] k[ädürür] ○
5/ ymä äki[nti y(a)ru]q kün k(ä)ndü ärür
6/ äkii yig(i)r[mi i]länmäk ○ kim nom
7/ qutī t(ä)ngri[-dä]n tuyar ○ y(a)ruq kün
t(ä)ngri(i)kä
8/ yöläšürü ○[○] äkii yig(i)rmii t(ä)ngri qırqınin
9/ birlä ○[○] il[ä]nmäk ärksinmāk ○
10/ bilgä bilig ○ yigädmāk ○ s(ä)vinmāk
11/ tavranmaq ○ könin aarmaq kirtkün-
12/ -māk ○ s[ä]rinmāk ○ činin bišγ[ī]n
13/ ärmāk ○ ädgü qilnč qılmaq ○ tüz
14/ köng(H)l[lügün är]māk ○ yaruqun
yašuq(u)n
15/ ärmä[k ○ bo] ärür äkindii y(a)ruq
16/ kün [äki y]ig(i)rmii ädgü ödi'in
17/ birlä ○ [kim no]m qutī t(ä)ngri dän
18/ tuydī ○ [○ anču]layu q(a)ltī ○ kün
t(ä)ngri
19/ kim ol . . [u]luy t(ä)ngri dän tuydī[ī ○]
20/ ymä o[l ücünč] y(a)ruq kün k(ä)ndü ärür[r]
21/ biš [t(ä)ngri k]üči ○ kim küntäm[äk]
22/ dindarla[rnīng] ät'özindän qurtul[...]
23/ boo [...]γ[...]ī biš t(ä)ngrii küč[i ...]

{V} [...] like they are in the Land of the Gods. [This] is the First Light Day with its Twel[ve Good] Hours, which he c[lothes] upo[n] all the E[lecti]. {*Second Light Day*} And the Sec[ond Ligh]t Day itself is: the Twel[ve Do]minions, which emanate [fr]om the god Glory of the Religion, like the bright Sun God with his Twelve Divine Virgins: (1) Supreme Authority, (2) Wisdom, (3) Victory, (4) Joyfulness, (5) Zealousness, (6) True Discrimination, (7) Faith, (8) Patience, (9) to live in Truthfulness and Maturity, (10) doing Meritorious Deeds, (11) [b]eing [of] One Min[d], (12) bein[g] Light and Radiant. [This] is the Second Light Day with its [Tw]elve Good Hours, [which] emanated from the god Glory of the [Reli]gion, ju[st] like the Sun God who from that ... [G]reat God emanate[d]. {*Third Light Day*} And tha[t Third] Light Day itself is the [st]rength of the Five(fold) [God], who is dail[y ...] save[d] from the body [of] the Electi. These [...] the Pow[er of the] Five(fold) God [...]

U 128 a (OT)

(T M 151, Zieme 258-59)

Recto

- 1/ [amr]a[nma]q kö[ngül]
 [a comp]a[ssiona]te mi[nd]
 2/ [bi]š y(a)ruqlarqa y[...]
 (to) the [Fiv]e Lights [...]
 3/ bar ◦◦ q(a)rarīy tün[ārig ...]
 there is/are. From the black and dar[k ...]
 4/ yoqaru üntilär [yangī kiši ...]
 upwards they rose [the New Man
 5/ birlä süngüşgä[li ...]
 with to figh[t]
 6/ k(ä)ndü özlär[i ...]
 they themselves
 7/ [...] ‘il[...]]
 8/ [...]ii qī[...]]
 9/ [...]nz yaz[...]]
 10/ [...]t[...]]

U 128 a (OT)

(T M 151)

(VOHD 156, Zieme, 258-29, SLN §20ff.)

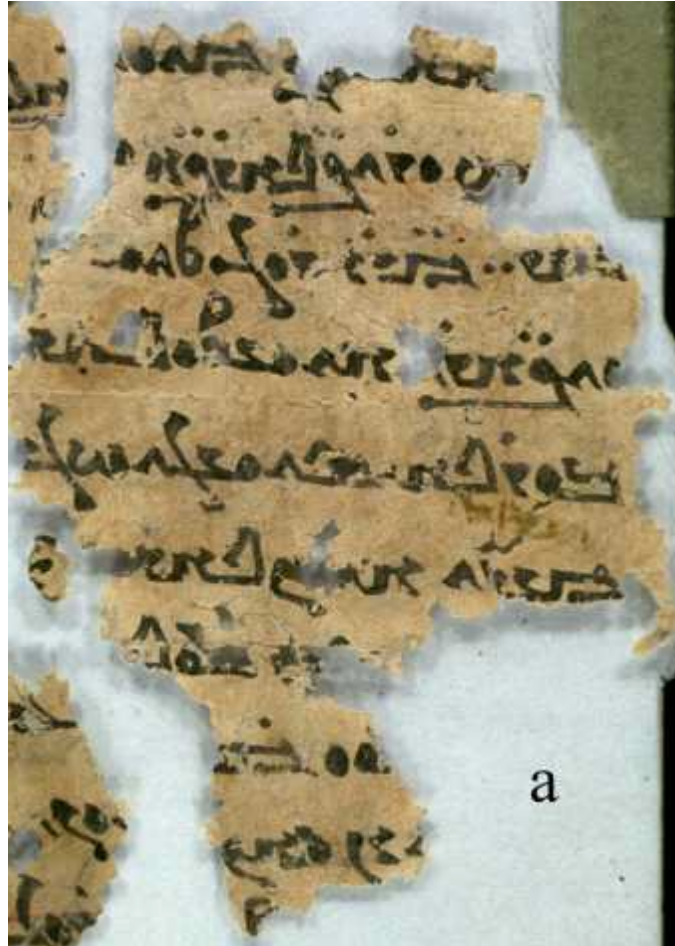
Recto

Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [amr]a[nma]q kö[ngül]
- 2/ [bi]š y(a)ruqlarqa y[...]
- 3/ bar ◦ q(a)rariy tün[äriḡ ...]
- 4/ yoqaru üntilär [yangi kiši ...]
- 5/ birlä süngüşgä[li ...]
- 6/ k(ä)ndü özlär[i ...]
- 7/ [...] 'il[...]
- 8/ [...]ii qī[...]
- 9/ [...]nz yaz[...]
- 10/ [...]t[...]

[a comp]a[ssiona]te mi[nd] to the [Fiv]e
 Lights [...] there is (/are) From the black and
 dar[k ...] upwards they (i.e. the Demons)
 rose to figh[t] with [the New Man ...]. They
 themselves [...]

U 128 a (OT)

(T M 151)

(VOHD 156, Zieme, 258-59)

Verso

- 1/ [...] quvr[a]γ tiri[n ...]
 [...] community [...]
- 2/ [...]rlar anta ki[n ...]
 [...]s (*plur.*), there la[ter ...]
- 3/ [...]ry arvadīlar
 [...] imprecated-they [...]
- 4/ [...] yäk k(ä)ltii k(ä)ntü
 [...] demon came (him/her)self
- 5/ [...sün]güş körgün tägšürüp
 in [combat]ive form changing
- 6/ [... qa]līn quvray är(i)n
 with a numerous crowd of men
- 7/ [süngüş]gälī q[a]l[tī]
 To [fight] l[i]k[e
- 8/ [manw]andt [t(ä)ngrilär]
 the Manw]and [Gods]
- 9/ [...] törlüg [...]
 [...] kinds [...]
- 10/ [...]

U 128 a (OT)

(T M 151)

(VOHD 156, Zieme, 258-29)

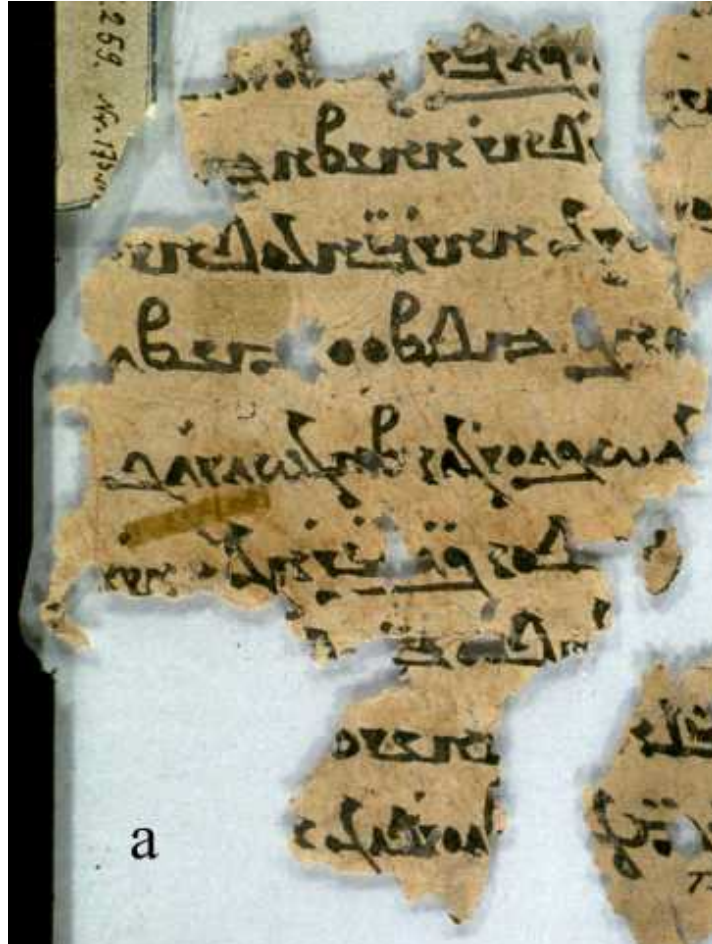
Verso

Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [...] quvr[a]γ tiri[n ...]
- 2/ [...]rlar anta ki[n ...]
- 3/ [...]ry arvadīlar
- 4/ [...] yāk k(ä)ltii k(ä)ntü
- 5/ [...sün]güš körgün täğšürüp
- 6/ [... qa]līn quvray ār(i)n
- 7/ [süngüš]gālī q[a]l[tī]
- 8/ [manw]andt [t(ä)ngrilār]
- 9/ [...] törlüg [...]
- 10/ [...]

[...] community [...]s (*plur.*), there la[ter ...]
 the [...] imprecated. The [...] demon came
 (him/her)self [...] changing in [combat]ive
 form, with a [de]nse crowd of men. To [fight]
 l[i]k[e the Manw]and [Gods ...] kinds [...]

U 186 a (OT)

(VOHD 198)

A

1/ [...] š(ī)mnu yäkig amarī [...]

[...] the Š(ī)mnu-demon other

2/ [... bašda]nqlaray övkälä[...]

archons angry

3/ [...] bašdanglar [...]

archons

B

1/ [...] ol biš [t(ä)]ngrilärtä[...]

[...] the Five(fold) Gods

2/ [...] wadžiwanta t(ä)ngri o[γulanlarī ...]

the Living Spirit- god the sons of

3/ [...] b(ä)lgürtmiš ärti ◦[...]

displayed had [...] ?

4/ [...]ryn ◦[...]

U 186 a (OT)
 (VOHD 198, cf. *SLN* §§5-6)

A



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [...] š(i)mnu yäkig amari [...]
- 2/ [... bašda]nglaray övkälä[...]
- 3/ [...] bašdanglar [...]

[...] being angry with [...] the Ahriman-demon
 (acc.) and the other [... the Archo]ns (acc.) [...]
 the Archons [...]

B



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [...] ol biš [t(ä)]ngrilärtä[...]
- 2/ [...] wadžiwanta t(ä)ngri o[γulanlari ...]
- 3/ [...] b(ä)lgürtmiš ärti ◦[...]
- 4/ [...]ryn ◦[...]

[...] the Five(fold) Gods [...] the s[ons of] the god
 Living Spirit [...] had displayed [...] ? [...]

U 186 b (OT)
(VOHD 198)

Recto

- 1/ yorīsarlar ◦[...]
 going on [to ...]
 2/ yorīmaqlarīn[...]
 acting [...]
 3/ [...]rl'r [...]
 4/ [...]yl'r [...]

Verso

- 1/ [...] yapayīn tip [...]
 his *souterrain* called
 2/ [...] ki]šig itdilār
 [...] a m]an they created
 3/ [... y]irlār [...]
 [...] the e]arths [...]
 4/ [...]. .[...]

U 186 b (OT)
(*VOHD* 198, Wilkens 92)

Recto



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ yorīsarlar ◦[...]
- 2/ yorīmaqlarī[n ...]
- 3/ [...]rl'r [...]
- 4/ [...]yl'r [...]

going on [to ...] acting [...] ? (*plur.*) [...] ?
(*plur.*) [...]

Verso

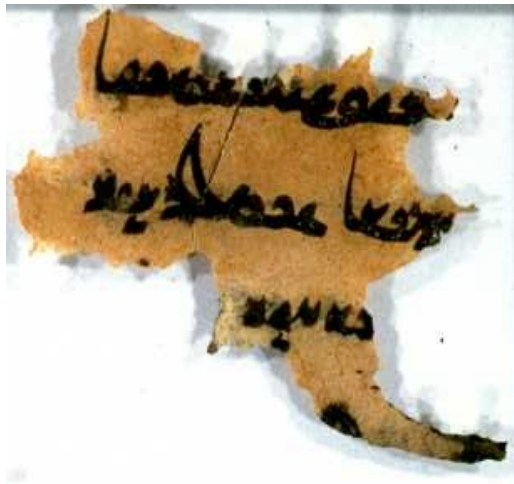


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [...] yapayīn tip [...]
- 2/ [...] ki]šig itdilār
- 3/ [...] y]irlār [...]
- 4/ [...]. .[...]

[...] called his *souterrains*, [...] a m]an they
created, [...] the e]arths [...]

MIK III 636

(T M 300)

(VOHD 147, SLN §21ff.)

Recto

1/ [pa]dsar yayın[...]

[beg]inning enemy

2/ bo āt'ōzdān ārtigli biš

this body passing over Five(fold)-

3/ t(ä)ngri küčün artatmasar

God the strength of does not destroy

4/ ötrü k(ä)ntü üzüti-ning

then self of his soul

5/ ög sīnī küčlögün b(ä)dükün

understanding his limb mighty and great

6/ ārür ∞ ∞ ymä bar antay

will become And there is thus

7/ üd ārgi kiši-niṅ k(a)rarıg

a time when(?) of man dark

8/ ög sīnīntan yāklār ünüp

understanding from the limb demons rose

9/ yangī kiš[i] birlä süngüşürlär

New Man with and fight

10/ birök ol kiši ögin

if that man his understanding

11/ köngülin ičyīnsar ∞ ötrü

and his Mind loses then

12/ anīng b(ä)lgüsi antay bolur ∘

of this the sign thus will become

13/ s(ä)rinmāk biligin yitürür ∞ ∞

patience(-disposition) he loses

14/ t(ä)rkiš küčäg biliglig

contentious(-disposed)

MIK III 636 (OT)

(T M 300)

(VOHD 147, SLN §21ff.)

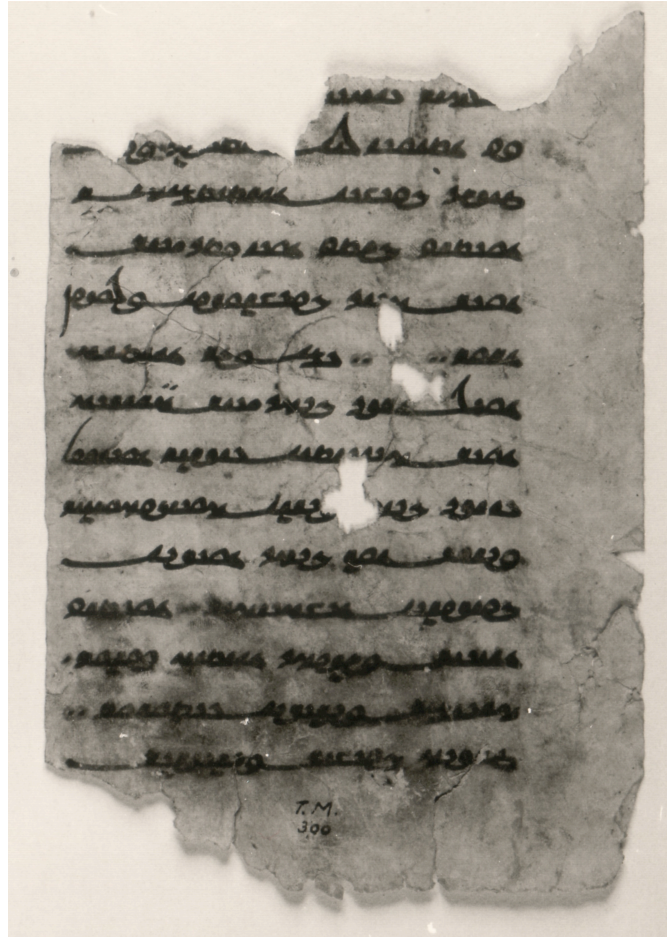
Recto

Photo: Courtesy of Prof. Dr Peter Zieme

- 1/ [pa]dsar yayin[...]
- 2/ bo ät'özdän artigli biş
- 3/ t(ä)ngri küçin artatmasar
- 4/ ötrü k(ä)ntü üzüti-ning
- 5/ ög sını küçlugin b(ä)dükün
- 6/ ärür ∞ ∞ ymä bar antay
- 7/ öd ärgi kişi-ning qararï
- 8/ ög sinintan yäklär ünüp
- 9/ yangi kiş[i] birlä süngüşürlär
- 10/ birök ol kişi ögin
- 11/ köngülin içyinsar ∞ ötrü
- 12/ aning b(ä)lgüsi antay bolur ∞
- 13/ s(ä)rinmäk biligin yitürür ∞
- 14/ t(ä)rkiş küçäg biliglig

[Beg]inning [...] through his enemy [...] if] he does not destroy the strength of the Five(fold) God, passing over from this body, then the limb of his soul which is Understanding will become mighty and great. And there is such a time, when perchance demons rise up from the limb of the man, which is Dark Understanding, and fight with the New Ma[n]. If that Man then loses his Understanding and his Mind, then the sign of it is thus: he loses his Patience, (he becomes) Quarrelsome (*hend.*) [...]

MIK III 636

(T M 300)

(VOHD 147, SLN §21ff.)

Verso

- 1/ [... biš t(ä)n]gri küčin
Five(fold) G]od strength of
- 2/ ögrünčülügün t(ä)ngri yiringärü
with joy of the Gods to the Realm
- 3/ idur ○○ ötrü k(ä)ntü üzütining
he sends Then of his own soul
- 4/ saqinč sinī uduyun saqan
Thinking the limb alert and cautious
- 5/ ärür ○○ ○○ ymä bar antay
will be And there is
- 6/ öd q(a)lti qarariy tuymaq
time when Dark Insight
- 7/ sinintan yäklär ünüp yangi
from the limb demons rise up New
- 8/ kiši birlä süngüşürlär
Man with would fight
- 9/ birök ol kiši [ö]gin
If then that man Understanding
- 10/ köngülin içyinsar qodsar
and his [M]ind loses and puts off
- 11/ anang b(ä)lgüsi antay bolur ○
before them the sign thus will be
- 12/ bilgä biligi tat(i)ys(i)rayur ○○
his Wisdom withers away
- 13/ biligsizin yoriyur bo ät'özdä
without Wisdom he goes about of this body
- 14/ artigli biš t(ä)ngri küčin bal(i)γ
passing out the Five(fold) God strength wounded

MIK III 636 (OT)

(T M 300)

(VOHD 147, SLN §21ff.)

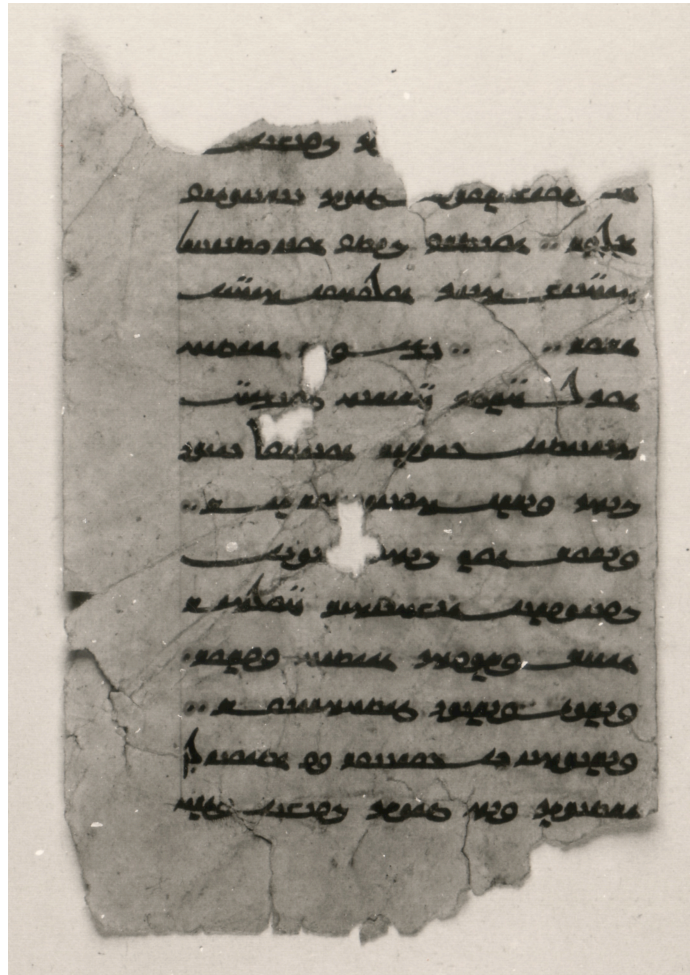
Verso

Photo: Courtesy of Prof. Dr Peter Zieme

- 1/ [... biš t(ä)n]gri kücin
- 2/ ögrünçülügün t(ä)ngri yiringärü
- 3/ idur ∞ ötrü k(ä)ntü üzütining
- 4/ saqinč sīnī uduyun saqan
- 5/ ärür ∞ ∞ ymā bar antay
- 6/ öd q(a)ltī qararīy tuymaq
- 7/ sīnīntan yāklār ünüp yangī
- 8/ kiši birlā süngüşlār
- 9/ birök ol kiši [ö]gin
- 10/ köngülin ičyīnsar qodsar
- 11/ anang b(ä)lgüsi antay bolur ∞
- 12/ bilgā biligi tat(i)ys(i)rayur ∞
- 13/ biligsizin yorīyur bo āt'özdā
- 14/ ārtigli biš t(ä)ngri kücin bal(i)y

With joy he sends the strength of [... the Five(fold) G]od to the Realm of the Gods. Then the limb of his own soul Thinking will be alert and cautious. And there is such a time when demons rise up from the limb Dark Insight, and fight with the New Man. If then that man loses and puts off his Understanding and his [M]ind, then the sign of it will be thus: his Wisdom withers away, he goes about without Wisdom (= Ignorant); the strength of the Five(fold) God passing out of this body is harmed [...]

Mainz 390 (OT)

(T I D = T M 173 D)

(VOHD 68, Wilkens, 97-98)⁴**Verso (only)**

1/ [...] tikār q(a)ltī

[...] he plants.

2/ [ymā bar antay] öd kim y(a)vlaq bilig

[And there is such a] time when Evil [...]

3/ [...] qatar ○○ q(a)ltī üküš m(ä)yä

adds [...] like much brain [...]

4/ [...] ymā bar antay öd kim

And there is such a time when

5/ [... bir]lä inčä qatar q(a)ltī ükü-

wi[th ...] likewise [...] adds, like man-

6/ [-š ...]k ○○ ○○ ymā bar antay

[-y ...] And there is such

7/ [öd kim köngül arīγ s]üzük y(a)ruq bolur ○○ [...]

[a time when the mind] becomes [pu]re (*hend.*) and light [...] [...]

⁴ The VOHD entry has slightly different readings for line 1 and line 7.

Mainz 390 (OT)
 (T I D = T M 173 D)
 (VOHD 68⁵, Wilkens, 97-98)

Verso (only)

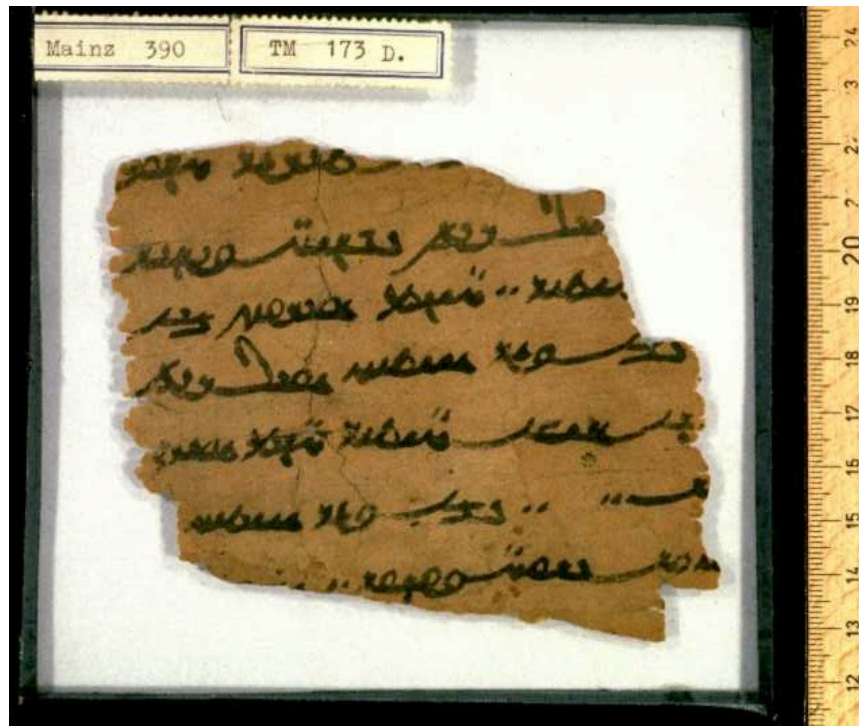


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [...] tikār q(a)ltī
 2/ [ymā bar antay] öd kim y(a)vlaq bilig
 3/ [...] qatar ○○ q(a)ltī üküš m(ä)yä
 4/ [...] ymā bar antay öd kim
 5/ [... bir]lä inčä qatar q(a)ltī ükü-
 6/ [-š ...]k ○○ ○○ ymā bar antay
 7/ [öd kim köngül arīy s]üzük y(a)ruq bolur
 ○○ [...]

[...] he plants. [And there is such a] time when Evil [...] adds [...] like much brain [...] And there is such a time when wi[th ...] likewise [...] adds, like man[y ...] And there is such [a time when the mind] becomes [pu]re (*hend.*) and light [...]

⁵ The VOHD entry has slightly different readings for line 1 and line 7.

Öt. Ry. 2266

(ed. Zieme, 256-58)

Recto

H/1/ [... il] ügäsi aws[a]k ädgü
 the Il] Ügäsi the doctrine of (is) good

2/ [...] küčädür bo ät'özdän
 [...] he is strengthened. this body
 3/ [ärtigli] biš t(ä)ngri küčin
 passing from Fivefold God the power of
 4/ [...] biligdä ötrü
 in knowledge. Then
 5/ [...] ymä k(ä)ntü üzütining
 also of his own soul
 6/ [... sīnī ...] bolur ∅∅ [...]
 [... -limb ...] becomes. [...]

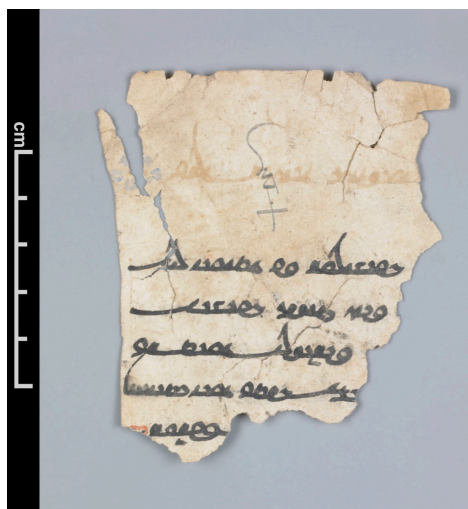
Verso

H/1/ totoq ügä x(ä)š(ä)w(ä)n[ä ...]
 the Totoq, the Ügä, Xšəwan[ē

2/ bolur ∅∅ bo ät'özdän är[tigli]
 becomes this body pass[ing] from
 3/ biš t(ä)ngri küčingä [...]
 the Five(fold) God the power of
 4/ ymä k(ä)ntü üzütini[ng ...]
 also [o]f his own soul
 5/ sīnīn ∅∅ kirlig qıl[ur ...]
 [...]-limb. Defiled he makes
 6/ öglänsä[r ...]
 If h[e] (re)gains (his) memory [...]

Ōt. Ry. 2266 (OT)
(Zieme, 256-58)

Recto



H/1/ [... il] ügäsi awš[a]k ädgü

2/ [...] küčädür bo ät'özdän

3/ [ärtigli] biš t(ä)ngri küčün

4/ [...] biligdä ötrü

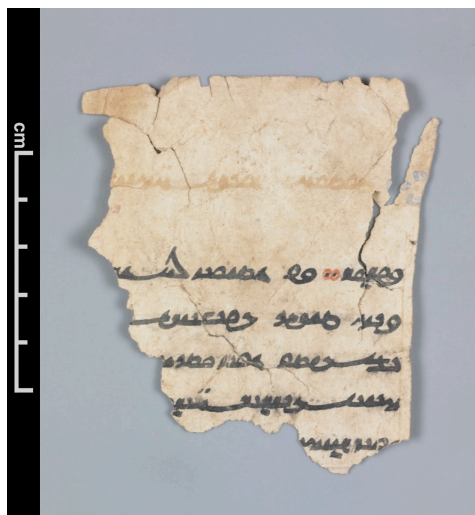
5/ [...] ymä k(ä)ntü üzütining

6/ [... sinī ...] bolur ∞ [...]

H/ [...] the Doctr[in]e of ... the Il] Ügäsi is good

[...] he is strengthened. Of the power of the Five(fold) God [passing] from this body [...] in knowledge. Then [...] also of his own soul [... -limb ...] becomes. [...]

Verso



H/1/ totoq ügä x(ä)š(ä)w(ä)n[ä ...]

2/ bolur ∞ bo ät'özdän är[tigli]

3/ biš t(ä)ngri küčingä [...]

4/ ymä k(ä)ntü üzütini[ng ...]

5/ sinin ∞ kirlig qıl[ur ...]

6/ öglänsä[r ...]

H/ the Totoq, the Ügä, Xšəwan[ē ...

becomes. Towards the power of the Five(fold) God pass[ing] from this body [...] also [o]f his own soul [...] -limb. [He] make[s ...] dirty [...]. If h[e] (re)gains (his) memory [...]

Mainz 460 d

(T I D = T I D x 16)

(VOHD 154, Wilkens 100, cf. *SLN* §24ff)**A**

1/ mončuq [...]

[...] pearl

2/ bilig ◦ ymä [...]

knowledge and

3/ adruq adru[q ...]

various

4/ suql[un...]

plun[ge into ...]

5/ 'w[...]wr [...]

B

1/ [...]tyqy

2/ [...]lm'q ačıl-

[...] is opened

3/ [...] 'q antaqī

which is there [...]

4/ [...]

5/ [...]

Mainz 460 d (OT)
 (T I D = T I D x 16)
 (VOHD 154, Wilkens 100, SLN §24ff)

A



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ mončuq [...]
- 2/ bilig ◦ ymā [...]
- 3/ adruq adru[q ...]
- 4/ suql[un...]
- 5/ 'w[...]wr [...]

[...] pearl [...] knowledge And [...] various
 [...] plun[ge into ...] ? [...]

B



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [...]tyqy
- 2/ [...]lm'q açil-
- 3/ [...]'q antaqi
- 4/ [...]
- 5/ [...]

[...] is opened [...] which is there [...]

U 199

(T I D)

(VOHD 155, SLN §§25-26)

Recto

- 1/ [... iti]g yarat(ī)γ
decoration equipment
- 2/ [üküš tö]rlüg ädgü ī
many kinds of beneficial vegetation
- 3/ [...]ur tikār ∅∅ ol
and he plants The
- 4/ [... anta] ötrü özüm ögdilig
the (acc.) then I myself praiseworthy
- 5/ [...] tip ∅∅ ymä itär ädgü
saying and he builds good
- 6/ [...]üdä [a]nīn üčün[...]
palace (?) therefore

Verso

- 1/ itär yar[atur ...]
He establish[es (*hend.*) ...]
- 2/ q(a)rarīy tünär[ig ...]
The black and dar[k
- 3/ ymä q(a)lti tägš[i]l[ip ... anta ötrü]
and thus is chang[ed He then
- 4/ yoqaru tartar yoqlat[ur ...]
upwards he pulls (and) raises
- 5/ üzütnüng sīnīn kim k(ä)nt[ü ol ∅∅ qut]
of the Soul the limbs of which themsel[ves are Glory,
- 6/ [kōn]gül ∅∅ ög ∅∅ [sa]qīnč [∅∅ tuymaq
In]tellect, Understanding, [Th]ought, [Insight ...]

U 199 (OT)
(T I D)
(VOHD 155, SLN §§25-26)

Recto

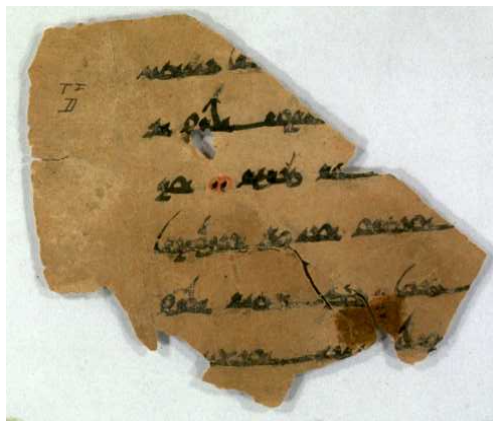


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [... iti]g yarat(i)γ
- 2/ [üküš tö]rlüg ädgü ī
- 3/ [...]ur tikār ○○ ol
- 4/ [... anta] ötrü özüm ögdilig
- 5/ [...] tip ○○ ymä itār ädgü
- 6/ [...]üdä [a]nīn üčün[...]

[...] adornment [... many ki]nds of beneficial vegetation. [...] he [...] (and) he plants. That/ He [...]. Then “I myself a praiseworthy [...]” saying, and he builds [...] good [...] Therefore [...]

Verso

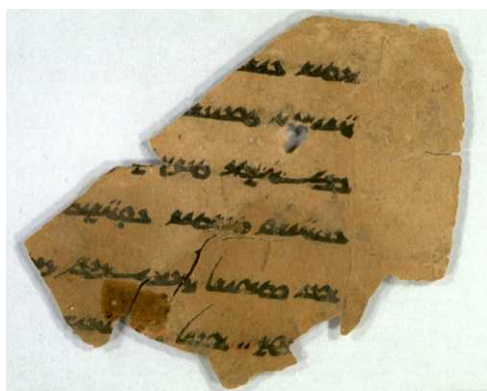


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ itār yar[atur ...]
- 2/ q(a)rarīγ tünār[ig ...]
- 3/ ymä q(a)lti tāgš[i]l[ip ... anta ötrü]
- 4/ yoqaru tartar yoqlat[ur ...]
- 5/ üzününg sīnīn kim k(ä)nt[ü ol ○○ qut]
- 6/ [kōn]gül ○○ ög ○○ [sa]qīnč [○○ tuymaq

He establish[es (*hend.*) ...] The black and dar[k ...] and thus is chang[ed ... Then] he pulls above and raise[s ...] the limbs of the Soul which themsel[ves are Glory, In]tellect, Understanding, [Th]ought, [In]sight ...]

U 236

(T II D)

(VOHD 157, Wilkens, 103)

A

1/ [...] ärmäk ∞ süzükün

[...] being. In purity

2/ [...] y(a)ruq qut

light *lakšana* (?)**B**

1/ ikinti y(a)ruq [kün ...]

The Second Light [-Day

2/ yangi kiši[ning ürän ...]

the New Man[’s seed

U 236 (OT)
 (T II D)
 (VOHD 157, Wilkens, 103)

A



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

1/ [...] ärmäk ∞ süzükün

[...] being. In purity [...] light *lakšana* (?)

2/ [...] y(a)ruq qut

B



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

1/ ikinti y(a)ruq [kün ...]
 2/ yangī kiši[ning ürān ...]

The Second Light [-Day ...] the New Man[’s seed
 ...]

U 44

(T M 423c)

(VOHD 148, TM iii 18-19)

Recto

- 1/ sını kim [kǎnt]ü ol: ◯◯ qut ög
the Limbs which are Glory, Intellect
- 2/ köngül saqinč tuymaq ◯ ◯
Mind Thought Insight
- 3/ amranmaq bilig kirtgünč bilig
Love(-disposition) Trust(-disposition)
- 4/ orn(a)nyu orunı ärür ◯◯ bo ädgü
their residing place are (equal to) this good
- 5/ biligläring ◯◯ ◯ ymä bo üçünč
disposition-your And this Third
- 6/ y(a)ruq kün ◯ ◯ kün t(ä)ngrikä oγşayur
Light Day the Sun God resembles
- 7/ yöläşür ◯ ymä iki y(i)g(i)rmi ödlärī
(hend.) And its Twelve Hours
- 8/ k(ä)ntü ärür ◯◯ iki y(i)g(i)rmi t(ä)ngri qırqinı
themselves are the Twelve Divine Virgins
- 9/ ◯◯ ◯◯ iki tünärig tün k(ä)ntü
The Two Dark Nights themselves
- 10/ bolar ärür ◯ bir tün k(ä)ntü bo q(a)ra-
are these: the First Night itself this Dark
- 11/ -rīy ät'öz ärür ◯ ymä iki y(i)g(i)rmi
Body is and (its) Twelve
- 12/ ödläri k(ä)ntü-lär ol ◯ biş közünür
Hours themselves are (the) Five Visible
- 13/ t(a)nigird ät'öz sīnlarī ◯ süngük
corporeal body-limbs Bones
- 14/ singir tam(a)r ät täri ◯◯ ◯◯ biş
Sinews Arteries Flesh Skin Five
- 15/ közünmāz tutulmaz y(a)vlaq biliglär
Invisible, Intangible Evil Dispositions
- 16/ [ki]m k(ä)ntü ol ◯◯ üz boz bilig ◯
[wh]ich themselves are these: Hatred

U 44 (OT)

(T M 423c)

(VOHD 148, TM iii 18-19)

Recto

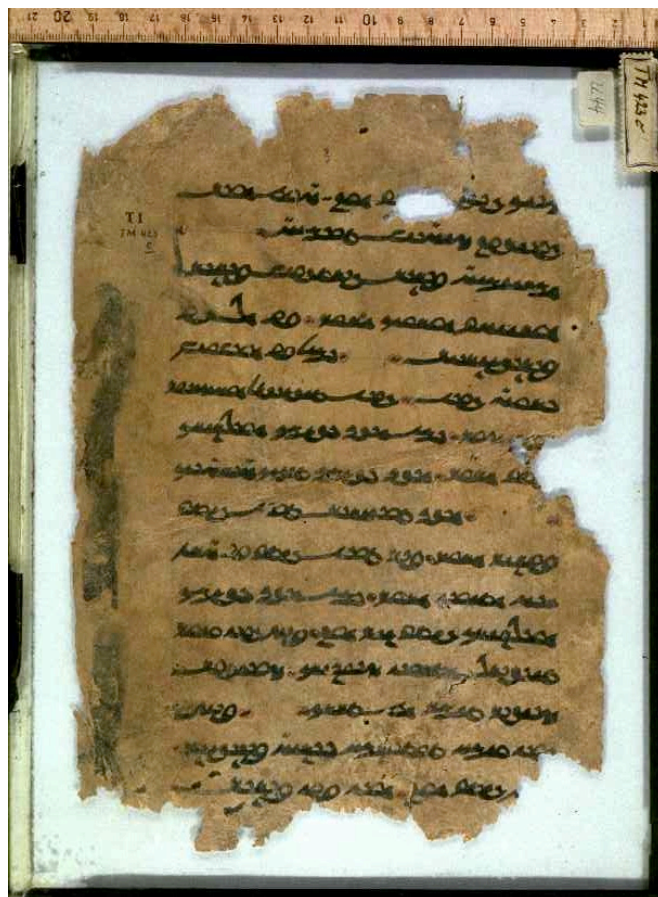


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ sını kim [kānt]ü ol: oo qut ög
 2/ köngül saqinč tuymaq o o
 3/ amranmaq bilig kirtgünč bilig
 4/ orn(a)nıy orunı ärür oo bo ädgü
 5/ biligläring oo o ymä bo üçünč
 6/ y(a)ruq kün oo kün t(ä)ngrikä oışayur
 7/ yöläşür o ymä iki y(i)g(i)rmi ödläri
 8/ k(ä)ntü ärür oo iki y(i)g(i)rmi t(ä)ngri qırqını
 9/ oo oo iki tünärig tün k(ä)ntü
 10/ bolar ärür o bir tün k(ä)ntü bo q(a)ra-
 11/ -rıy ät'öz ärür o ymä iki y(i)g(i)rmi
 12/ ödläri k(ä)ntü-lär ol o biş közünür
 13/ t(a)nigird ät'öz sınları o süngük
 14/ singir tam(a)r ät tări oo oo biş
 15/ közünmäz tutulmaz y(a)vlaq biliglär
 16/ [ki]m k(ä)ntü ol oo üz boz bilig o

{*Third Light Day*} ... the Limbs (of the Light Soul) thus are: (1) Glory, (3) Intellect, (2) Mind, (4) Thought, (5) Insight, (6) Love, (7) Trust. Their place of residence equals these your Good Dispositions. And this Third Light Day resembles (*hend.*) the Sun God. And its Twelve Hours themselves are: the Twelve Divine Virgins. {*The Two Dark Nights*} The Two Dark Nights themselves are these: {*The First Dark Night*} the First (Dark) Night itself is this Dark Body, and its Twelve Hours themselves are: the Five Limbs of the Visible Carnal Body, (1) Bones, (2) Sinews, (3) Arteries, (4) Flesh, (5) Skin, (and) the Five Invisible, Intangible Evil Dispositions, [wh]ich themselves are these: (6) Hatred,

U 44

(T M 423c)

(VOHD 148, TM iii 18-19)

Verso

- 1/ övkä bilig ◦ ovu[tsuz] bilig
Anger(-disposition) Sham[less]ness
- 2/ t(ä)rkiš bilig ◦ biligsiz bilig ◦ suq
Quarrelsomeness, Ignorance Concupiscence-
- 3/ yäk ovutsuz yäk birlä ◦◦◦
Demon Shameless-Demon with
- 4/ ymä ikinti tünärig tün k(ä)ntü
And the Second Dark Night itself
- 5/ ärür az yäk ölümlüg saqīnč
is the Demon of Greed: the Death-Thinking
- 6/ ◦ ymä iki y(i)g(i)rmi ödläri k(ä)ntü ol
And its Twelve Hours themselves are these
- 7/ iki y(i)g(i)rmi q(a)rariy ilänmäki ◦◦◦
the Twelve Dark Dominions.
- 8/ ymä y(a)ruq künlär tünärig t[ün-]
And the Light Days the Dark Nights
- 9/ -lärkä utrunyalī öcäsğali
(acc.) to resist and fight
- 10/ turdī-lar ◦ ymä yigädti y(a)ruq kün
(they) arose And victorious the Light Day (was)
- 11/ q(a)rariy tünüg al(a)ngadturdī ◦ ymä
and the Dark Night overcame and
- 12/ öngräki xormuzta t(ä)ngri süngüşingä
the former of the Khormuzta-God battle
- 13/ yöläşürü ◦◦◦ ymä anta kin
resembles And this later (= since then)
- 14/ [är]ksinür ilänür-lär iliglär xanlar
have [po]wer (and) are rulers (and) khans
- 15/ k(ä)ntü öz ilin içrä ◦◦◦
their own realm inside
- 16/ b[ir yar]uq ilänmäk ◦ ikinti bilgä
fi[rstly: Li]ght-Authority, secondly: Wis-

U 44 (OT)

(T M 423c)

(VOHD 148, TM iii 18-19)

Verso

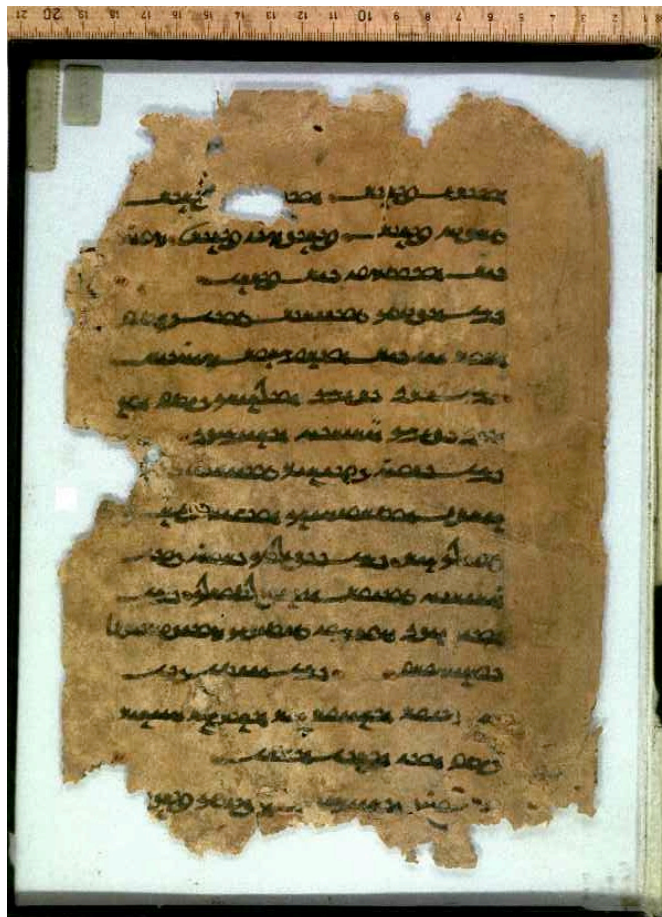


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ övkä bilig ◦ ovu[tsuz] bilig
 2/ t(ä)rkiš bilig ◦ biligsiz bilig ◦ suq |
 3/ yäk ovutsuz yäk birlä ◦ ◦ ◦
 4/ ymä ikinti tünärig tün k(ä)ntü
 5/ ärür az yäk ölümlüg saqinč
 6/ ◦ ymä iki y(i)g(i)rmi ödläri k(ä)ntü ol
 7/ iki y(i)g(i)rmi q(a)rarıy ilänmäki ◦ ◦ ◦
 8/ ymä y(a)ruq künlär tünärig t[ün-]
 9/ -lärkä utrunyalı öčäsgäli
 10/ turdī-lar ◦ ymä yigädti y(a)ruq kün
 11/ q(a)rarıy tünüg al(a)ngadturdı ◦ ymä
 12/ öngräki xormuzta t(ä)ngri süngüšingä
 13/ yöläšürü ◦ ◦ ◦ ymä anta kin
 14/ [är]ksinür ilänür-lär iliglar xanlar
 15/ k(ä)ntü öz ilin içrā ◦ ◦ ◦
 16/ b[ir yar]juq ilänmäk ◦ ikinti bilgä

(7) Anger, (8) Sham[less]ness (9) Quarrelsome-
 ness, (10) Ignorance, together with (11) the
 Demon of Concupiscence (12) (and) the
 Shameless Demon. {*The Second Dark Night*}
 And the Second Dark Night itself is: the Demon
 of Greed, (i.e.:) the Death-Thinking. And its
 Twelve Hours themselves are these: the Twelve
 Dark Dominions. The Light Days arose to resist
 and fight against the Dark N[ight]s. And the Light
 Day was victorious and overcame the Dark Night,
 like the former battle of the God Khormuzta. And
 since then rulers and khans have [po]wer and are
 rulers. In their own realm (the Light Powers in
 man have): ◦ ◦ fi[rstly: Li]ght-Authority, ◦
 secondly: Wis-

U 43

(T M 423b)

(VOHD 149)

Recto

- 1/ [bilig ◦ üçünč yigädmäk ◦ törtünč]
[-dom, thirdly: Victory, fourthly]
- 2/ [sävi]nm[äk] ◦ bišinč [tavranmaq]
Joy, fifthly: [Zealousness]
- 3/ [a]ltinč kirtü ◦ yitinč kirtgünmäk
[si]xthly: Truthfulness, seventhly: Faith,
- 4/ säkizinč särinmäk ◦ toquzunč
eighthly: Patience, ninthly:
- 5/ köni-n ärmäk ◦ onunč ädgü
Living in Maturity, tenthly: (Doing) Meritorious
- 6/ qilinčl(i)γ ◦ bir y(i)g(i)rmi-nč tüz köngül(l)üg
deeds eleventhly: Being of One Mind,
- 7/ iki y(i)g(i)rminč y(a)ruq ◦ ◦ ◦ bolar iki
twelfthly: (Being) Light. These Two
- 8/ y(i)g(i)rmi ödlär köngül içrä yadilur
twenty (= 12) hours Mind inside spread
- 9/ yaraşur ◦ ymä k(ä)ntü k(ä)ntü tü[käl]
and are successful and and (this) itself (is) Self-wholeness
- 10/ [...]in [...]ltan aritip [...]l[...]
purifying
- 11/ [...] ◦ ymä köngül içräki
And the the Mind inside [... which are]
- 12/ [...]n taştirtı b(ä)lgürt(t)i-lär ◦
openly they displayed
- 13/ ymä qanyu kişi kim bo iki
and whichever persons who these two
- 14/ [y(i)]g(i)rmi ilänmäkig k(ä)ntü köngülin
and twenty (=12) Dominions his own Mind
- 15/ [a]ra tiksär tarısar-lar b(ä)lgüsi
among plants and cultivate characteristic(s)
- 16/ [ärig]i barıyı ymä uluy-lar boşyur-
deeds and great ones instr-

U 43 (OT)

(T M 423b)

(VOHD 149)

Recto

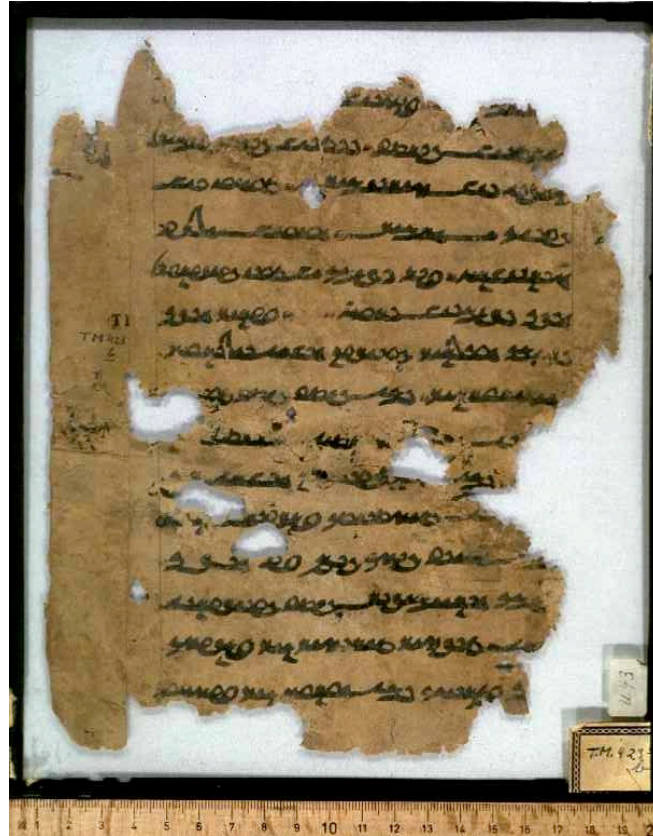


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [bilig ◦ ücünč yigädmäk ◦ törtünč]
- 2/ [sävi]nm[äk] ◦ bišinč [tavranmaq]
- 3/ [a]ltinč kirtü ◦ yitinč kirtgünmäk
- 4/ säkizinč särinmäk ◦ toquzunč
- 5/ köni-n ärmäk ◦ onunč ädgü
- 6/ qılınč(ı)γ ◦ bir y(i)g(i)rmi-nč tüz köngül(l)üg
- 7/ iki y(i)g(i)rminč y(a)ruq ◦ ◦ ◦ bolar iki
- 8/ y(i)g(i)rmi ödlär köngül içrä yadılur
- 9/ yaraşur ◦ ymä k(ä)ntü k(ä)ntü tü[käl]
- 10/ [...]in [...]ltan arıtıp [...][...]
- 11/ [...] ◦ ymä köngül içräki
- 12/ [...]n taştırtı b(ä)lgürt(t)i-lär ◦
- 13/ ymä qanyu kişi kim bo iki
- 14/ [y(i)]g(i)rmi ilänmäki g(ä)ntü köngülin
- 15/ [a]ra tiksär tarisar-lar b(ä)lgüsi
- 16/ [ärig]i barıyı ymä uluy-lar boşyur-

[-dom, thirdly: Victory, fourthly: Joy, fifthly: [Zeal, si]xthly: Truthfulness, seventhly: Faith, eighthly: Patience, ninthly: Living in Maturity, tenthly: Doing Meritorious Deeds, eleventhly: Being of One Mind, twelfthly: (Being) Light. These Twelve Hours spread out in and are beneficial to the Mind and (this) itself (is) Self-Com[pleteness ...] purifying [...] And the [... which are] in the Mind they displayed openly. And whichever persons plant and cultivate these Twel[v]e Dominions [wi]thin his own Mind, their characteristic(s) and their [beha]viour (*hend.*), [are thus, that] even the great ones [...] instruct[...]

U 43

(T M 423b)

(VOHD 149)

Verso

1/ [-...]

[-uct ...]

2/ b[axš]ilar ž[oxšilar]

the [teach]ers and le[arner]s.

3/ ara b(ä)lgülüg bolur ○ ○ ○ ymä

among manifest become and

4/ nom içrä ögütmiš bākiz b(ä)lgül[är]

Doctrine in praised manifest

5/ ärür-lär ○ ymä kün küningä olar-

are and daily those

6/ nīng am(i)l yavaš köngüli yarašī

of Calm and Gentle Disposition Beneficence

7/ yumšay savī sözi bilgä biligi

Mild Speech Words Wisdom

8/ ad(i)rtl(i)γ uqmaqī sārimlig king

Discriminative Insight, Patient Big-

9/ kögüzi köni tüz qam(a)γ-qa ädgü

heartedness, True & Even to all Good

10/ saqīnčī ükliyür ürän yašaru[r]

Thinking increases crops become green

11/ yadīlur ○ ○ ymä ol iki y(i)g(i)r[mi]

(it) spreads and these two twenty (=12)

12/ törlüg ädgü bilgä bilig[lär]

kinds of Good Wisdom

13/ kiši köngülintä önläyür ○ ○ ○

(of) people in the mind prosper

14/ ymä tuγurur üküš törlüg

and they bear many kind(s) of

15/ y(a)ruγ t(ä)ngri oyulanlarīn ○ ymä

Light Divine Children and

16/ nom içintä qamay törlüg

the Doctrine inside all kind(s) [...]

U 43 (OT)

(T M 423b)

(VOHD 149)

Verso

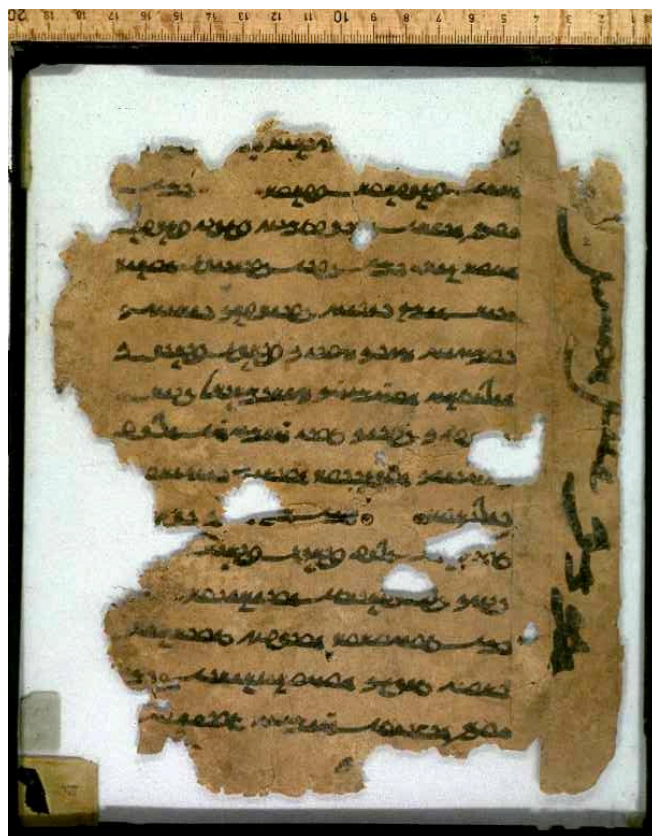


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

1/ [-...]
 2/ b[axš]ilar ž[oxšilar]
 3/ ara b(ä)lgülüg bolur oo oo ymā
 4/ nom içrā ögütmiš bākiz b(ä)lgül[ār]
 5/ ārūr-lār o ymā kūn kūningā olar-
 6/ nīng am(i)l yavaš köngüli yarašī
 7/ yumšay savī sözi bilgā biligi
 8/ ad(i)rtl(i)γ uqmaqī sārimlig king
 9/ kögüzi kōni tüz qam(a)γ-qa ādgū
 10/ saqīnčī ükliyūr ürān yašaru[r]
 11/ yadīlur o o ymā ol iki y(i)g(i)r[mi]
 12/ törlüg ādgū bilgā bilig[lār]
 13/ kiši köngülintā önläyūr oo oo
 14/ ymā tuγurur üküš törlüg
 15/ y(a)ruy t(ä)ngri oγulanlarin o ymā
 16/ nom içintā qamay törlüg
 {Later addition [in vertical direction] in the right
 margin} ü mi aran γoy[...]

[...] become manifest among the [teach]ers and
 le[arner]s. And they are the pure Signs, praised in
 the Doctrine. And (displayed) daily (are:) (1) their
 (= the elect's) Calm and Gentle Disposition, (2)
 their Beneficence, (3) their Mild Speech, (4) their
 Statements, (5) their Wisdom, (6) their
 Discriminative Insight, (7) their Patient Big-
 heartedness, (8) (their) Uprightness, (9) (their)
 Impartiality towards all. (10) Their Good
 Thinking increases, (11) the Seed flourishes, and
 (12) (it) spreads. And those Twelve kinds of Good
 Wisdom prosper in the mind of the people and
 (thus) they bear many kind(s) of Divine Light
 Children. And in the Doctrine, all kind(s) [...]

U 42

(T M 423e)

(VOHD 150)

Recto{*Later addition at the top:*} ädgü ädgü

Excellent, Excellent

1/ ärigi barīyī uluγ törlüg[ün]

His behaviour (*hend.*) conspicuous[ly]

2/ atl(i)γ külüg bālgülüg b[olur]

(more) renowned, famous, (and) significant be[comes]

3/ ○○ ○○ ašnuqī ilān[māk]

The Primordial Domin[ion].

4/ qanyu kiši k(ä)ntü ät'özīn üzä

If whichever person own body over

5/ ärklig bolup il xan törüsin

power has the Il Khan's law

6/ tutmīš ärsär il xan törüsi

should keep (then) the Il Khan's Law

7/ ärigi barīyī biš törlüg savdan

and his behaviour (*hend.*) five kinds of words

8/ utru b(ä)lgülüg bolur ○○ ○○

through manifest are

9/ bo ärür il xan törüs[i ...]

This is the Il Khan's law

10/ [ötr]ü bir balıqda u[zatī]

Then one town-in for long

11/ ärmāz turmaz ○○ ymā bir [...]

must not remain (*hend.*) And one

12/ ärigi barīyī [...]maz ○○ ol k[iši]

his behaviour (*hend.*) [...] not. That pe[rson ...]

13/ a[...]la[...] oγšatī uluγ [...]

[...] resembled great [...]

14/ -dan [...]n [...]b[...]

15/ [...] kälir ○○ [...]

comes

16/ [...]ru[...]

U 42 (OT)

(T M 423e)

(VOHD 150)

Recto

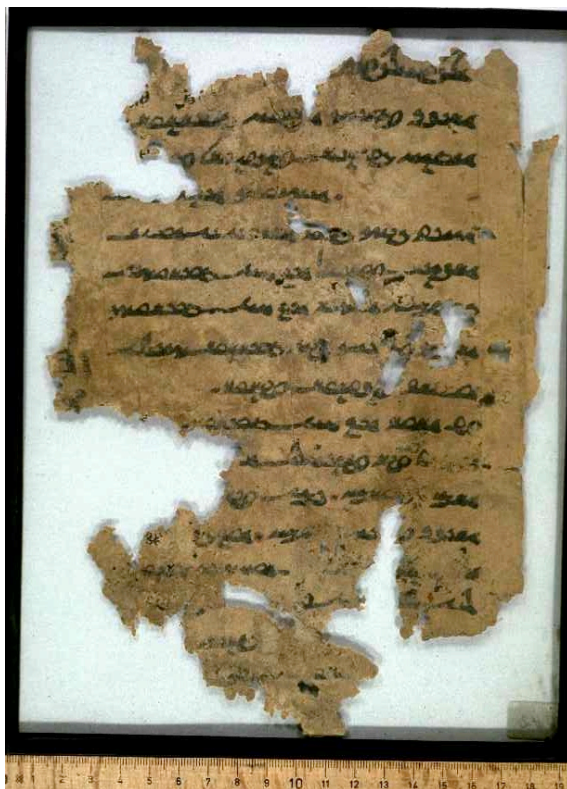


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

{Later addition at the top:} ädgü ädgü

1/ ārigi barīyī uluγ tōrlüg[ün]

2/ atl(ī)γ külüg bālgülüg b[olur]

3/ oo oo ašnuqī ilān[māk]

4/ qanyu kiši k(ā)ntü āt'ōzīn üzā

5/ ārklig bolup il xan tōrūsin

6/ tutmīš ārsār il xan tōrūsi

7/ ārigi barīyī biš tōrlüg savdan

8/ utru b(ā)lgülüg bolur oo oo

9/ bo ārūr il xan tōrūs[i ...]

10/ [ōtr]ü bir balıqda u[zatī]

11/ ārmāz turmaz oo ymā bir [...]

12/ ārigi barīyī [...]maz oo ol k[iši]

13/ a[...]la[...] oγšatī ulu[γ ...]

14/ -dan [...]n [...]b[...]

15/ [...] kālir oo [...]

16 [...]ru[...]

{Later additions in the right margin are destroyed.}

{Later addition at the top:} Excellent, Excellent!

His behaviour (*hend.*) be[comes] conspicuous[ly] (more) renowned, famous, (and) significant. The Primordial Domin[ion]. If whichever person gains control over his own body and keeps the Il Khan's law, (then) the law of the Il Khan and his behaviour (*hend.*) are manifest by five kinds of words. This is the law [of] the Il Khan. [Therefo]re he is not and remains not for a lo[n]g time] in a town. And one [...] his behaviour (*hend.*) [...] not. That pe[rson ...] resembled [...] grea[t ...] comes [...]

U 42

(T M 423e)

(VOHD 150)

Verso

- 1/ [qatī]γlanmaz inčip ayī bulur ○○ ymā
he does not [st]rive but still goods acquires. And
- 2/ [nā t]örlüg ayī bar(ī)m äl(i)gingärü
[whatever k]inds of treasures to his hand
- 3/ käl[sär] äsirgänü qizγanu tutmaz kiz-
should come miserly greedy hold-not hide-
- 4/ -lāmāz ○○ üčünč arīγin turuyin
-not Thirdly purity and chast-
- 5/ ärmäkig nomlayur ○○ ad(ī)nayuqa tutuzur
-tity preaches to others he transfers
- 6/ k(ä)ntü ymā arīγin toruyun ärür ○○
he himself and pure and chaste is.
- 7/ ymā üzüksüz arīγin ärmäkig
And constant pure state of being
- 8/ sävār amrayur ○○ törtünč
he loves (*hend.*) Fourthly:
- 9/ [no]m içrā ornaγl(ī)γ-lar č(a)xšap(a)tqa
Law in the firmly established commandment
- 10/ [...] küčlüglār birlā
the mighty ones with
- 11/ [...] ädgü ögli bolur ○ ymā
good thinking he has, and
- 12/ [bi]l[i]gsiz-lärdä özin ta[r]qaru
from the ignorant ones self keeps away
- 13/ tutar ○ bišinč üküš tirig quvray
maintains Fifthly the many living communities (where)
- 14/ ornanmīš [t(ä)ngr]ilār ärgü[lāri] üküš
installed God like ones dwelling places many
- 15/ [... d]intar-lar ar(a)m[...]ri[...]
Electi places ?
- 16/ [... säv]ār amrayur ○○ [...] loves

U 42 (OT)

(T M 423e)

(VOHD 150)

Verso

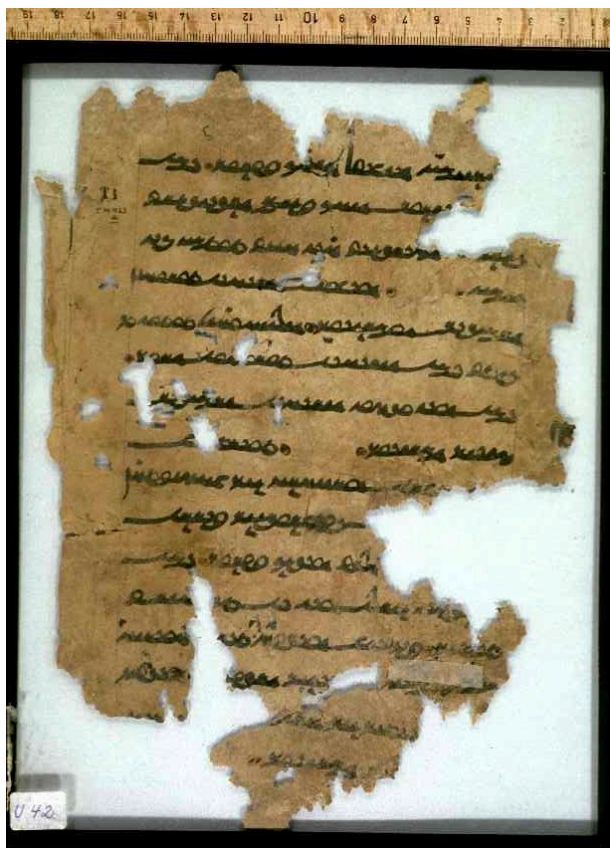


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

1/ [qatī]ylanmaz inčip ayī bulur ○ ymā
 2/ [nā t]örlüg ayī bar(ī)m āl(i)gingārū
 3/ kāls[ār] āsirgānū qīzyanu tutmaz kiz-
 4/ -lāmāz ○ ○ üčünč arīyīn turuyīn
 5/ ārmākig nomlayur ○ ad(ī)nayuqa tutuzur
 6/ k(ā)ntū ymā arīyīn toruyun ārūr ○
 7/ ymā üzüksüz arīyīn ārmākig
 8/ sāvār amrayur ○ ○ törtünč
 9/ [no]m ičrā ornayl(ī)γ-lar č(a)xšap(a)tqa
 10/ [...] küčlüglār birlā
 11/ [...] ādgū ögli bolur ○ ymā
 12/ [bi]l[i]gsiz-lārdā özin ta[r]qaru
 13/ tutar ○ bišinč üküš tirig quvray
 14/ ornanmīš [t(ā)ngr]ilār ārgü[lāri] üküš
 15/ [... d]intar-lar ar(a)m[...]ri[...]
 16/ [... sāv]ār amrayur ○ [...]
 {Later additions in the left margin are destroyed}

[Secondly: ...] he does not [st]rive, but still acquires provisions. And [whatever t]ype of treasures (*hend.*) mi[ght] come to his hands, he does not hold on (to them) and hide (these) in miserliness and avarice. Thirdly: He preaches purity and chastity. He transfers (this) to others and he himself is pure and chaste. Further, he loves (*hend.*) the uninterrupted (state of) purity. Fourthly: The firmly established ones in the [Doctr]ine, to the commandment(s) [...] with the Mighty Ones [...] he becomes (a person) possessing Good Thinking. And he keeps restraining his own self from [the i]gn[o]rant ones. Fifthly: He [lo]ves (*hend.*) the many assemblies (*hend.*), the dwelling places where the [Emin]ences are installed, many [...] abodes [of the E]lecti [...]

U 281 + U 41 (OT)(T I D x 3) + U 41 (T I α²)

(VOHD 151, Zieme, 264-65)

Recto

H/ 1/ [...] tat(i)γ-l(i)γ nom ○○ ○○

Sweet (doctrine) of the Law

2/ [...]ip tavratsar

[...] if he urges [...]

3/ [...] bolur övkäl[ig]

[...] becomes [...] angr[y ...]

4/ [...] kiši bošγut[...]

[...] person [...] instruction [...]

5/ [... niz]vani örlätsä[r]

If lustful pas[sion] disturbs (him),

6/ [... ikinti ...] ol kišig [...]

[Secondly.] that person [...].

7/ saqinmaz ○○ özi ymä ad(i)nayuqa

thinks self and to another

8/ bošγut bošγurmaqin s(ä)vär ○[○]

instruction to teach he loves

9/ ○○ ○○ üçünč nom nomlamaqqa

Thirdly the Doctrine preaching

10/ tavranur ○○ ○○ törtünč alqī[š]

he is zealous in Fourthly, hymn-singing-

11/ ödin öyür unītmaz ○○ başik

time to think not forgets hymns

12/ aymaqīnga bitig oqīmaqīng[a]

explanation of books the reading of

13/ yuk tävirmäkingä [...]

the teaching to meditate on

14/ [○○]○○ biš[inč ...]kr[...]

[...] Fifth[ly ...]

U 281 + U 41 (OT)
 (TID x 3) + U 41 (TI α²)
 (VOHD 151, Zieme, 264-65)

Recto

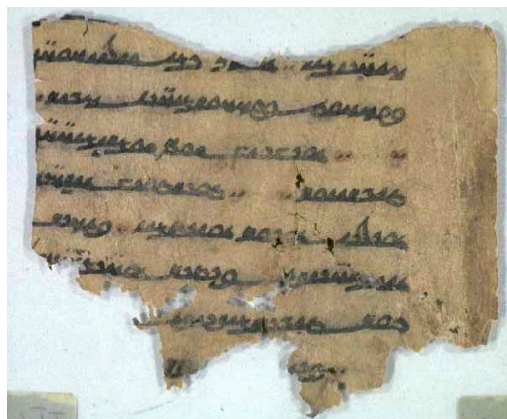
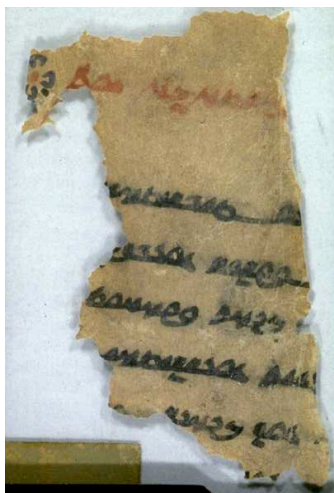


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

H/1/ [...] tat(i)γ-l(i)γ nom ○ ○ ○

- 2/ [...]ip tavratsar
 3/ [...] bolur övkäl[ig]
 4/ [...] kiši bošγut[...]
 5/ [... niz]vani örlätsä[r]
 6/ [... ikinti ...] ol kišig [...]
 7/ saqinmaz ○ ○ özi ymä ad(i)naγuqa
 8/ bošγut bošγurmaqin s(ä)vär ○[○]
 9/ ○ ○ ○ üčünč nom nomlamaqqa
 10/ tavanur ○ ○ ○ törtünč alqī[š]
 11/ ödin öyür ünītmaz ○ ○ başik
 12/ aymaqinga bitig oqımaqing[a]
 13/ yuk tävirmäkingä [...]
 14/ [○ ○] biš[inč ...]kr[...]

{U281} H/ [...] The sweet doctrine (of the)

{*The Fifth Light Tree*} (1) [...] if he urges [...] becomes [...] angr[y ...] person [...] instruction [...] If lustful pas[sion] disturbs (him), [... Secondly.] {U41} He does not consider that person [...]. And he loves giving instruction in person to others. Thirdly. He is zealous in preaching the Doctrine. (4) Fourthly. He thinks about and does not forget the (proper) time of prais[e]. [(Then) he performs] the recitation of the hymns, the readin[g] of the books, the meditation on the Teaching [...] Fifth[ly ...]

U 281 + U 41 (OT)(T I D x 3) + U 41 (T I α²)

(VOHD 151, Zieme, 264-65)

Verso

H/ 1/ ○○ m(a)nχumi-d [rošn wifras]

[Light-]Nous [Sermon on..]

2/ [...]r ○○ inčip är[...]

but

3/ [...]kă ornanur ○○ [ikinti]

[...] is installed [...] [Secondly ...]

4/ [...] köngüli kirtü [...]

[...] his mind true [...]

5/ [...]ty ärür ○○ ymä

is and

6/ [...] ötin äriğin [...]

[...] by his counsel (*hend.*) [...]

7/ ○○ üčünč č(a)xšapatay

Thirdly. Commandment(s) and

8/ tamγay kirtün tutar ○○ ymä

Seal(s) true keeps and

9/ ornays(ï)z ikirčgü köngül

constantly a doubtful mind

10/ tutmaqda özin tarqaru

to hold the mind at a distance from

11/ tutar ○○ törtünč k(ä)ntü

holds Fourthly (for his) own

12/ [xoš]ti-singa baxšisīnga

[mas]ters and teachers

13/ [... u]runčaq(ï)γ bolur ○ ymä

a [... s]urety he becomes and

14/ [... turq]aru [...]n adīn-

[... conti]nuously [...] oth[ers ...]

15/ [-(a)γu ...]

U 281 + U 41 (OT)
 (TID x 3) + U 41 (TI α²)
 (VOHD 151, Zieme, 264-65)

Verso

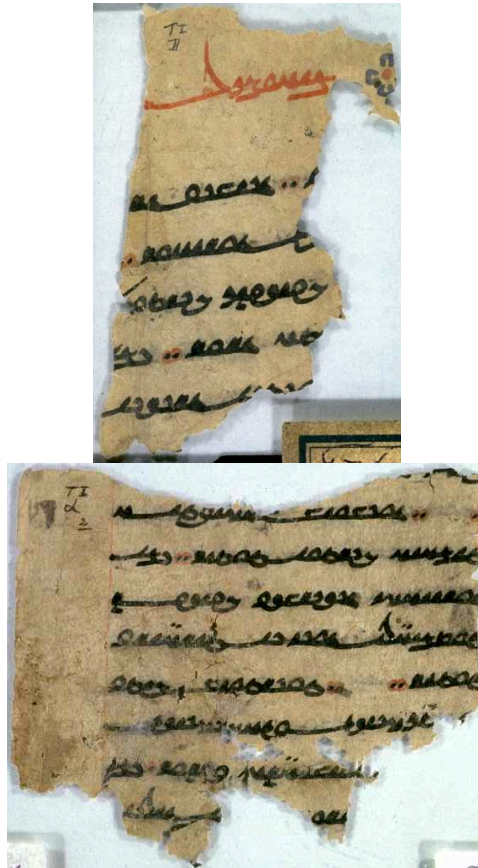


Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

H/ 1/ ○ ○ m(a)nḫumi-d [rošn wifras]

- 2/ [...]r ○ inčip ār[...]
 3/ [...]kā ornanur ○ [ikinti]
 4/ [...]köngülü kirtü [...]
 5/ [...]tḡ ārūr ○ ymä
 6/ [...]ötin āriḡin [...]
 7/ ○ ○ ünč č(a)xšapatay
 8/ tamḡay kirtün tutar ○ ymä
 9/ ornays(i)z ikirčgü köngül
 10/ tutmaqda özin tarqaru
 11/ tutar ○ ○ törtünč k(ä)ntü
 12/ [xoš]ti-sīnga baxšisīnga
 13/ [...]u]runčaq(l(i)ḡ bolur ○ ymä
 14/ [...]turq]aru [...]n adin-
 15/ [-(a)ḡu ...]

H/ [Light-]Nous [Sermon on..]

{*The Sixth Light Tree*} [...]but [...] is installed [...] [Secondly ...] his mind [...] true [...] is, and [...] by his counsel (*hend.*) [...] Thirdly. He keeps true the Commandment(s) and the Seal(s), and he constantly refrains from displaying an unstable and indecisive mind. Fourthly. He becomes a [...] surety for his own [mas]ters and teachers. And [...] conti]nuously [...] oth[ers ...]

U 40 (T M 423a)
(VOHD 153, TM iii, 22)

{Later addition in the left margin in vertical direction: the letters of the Uighur alphabet} a v γ w z γ y g d m n s b č r š t r [.] m q

Recto

- 1/ [...] ◦ iki y(i)g(i)rminč
Two-Twentieth (=Twelfthly)
- 2/ [...] qanyu kiši kim bo y(a)ruqun
whichever person who this brilliant
- 3/ ärmäk[ig] k(ä)ntü köngülin içrä
being self mind inside of
- 4/ tarimış ärsär ◦ ol kiši b(ä)lgüsi
cultivate should this man signs
- 5/ antay ärür ◦ näng ašnu ovutsuz
as follows are no earlier shameless-
- 6/ bilig anang köngülin içrä
-ness for his mind inside
- 7/ ärksinmäz ◦ ymä tiši kišilär(i)ng
should rule and female being
- 8/ körkin mängizin näng yoqča
appearance beauty nothing non-existent
- 9/ ädligsizčä saqınur ◦ ymä k(ä)ntü
as worthless should consider and own
- 10/ özin uz-untönlüy-larda
self (*hend.*) from females
- 11/ saqlanu tarqaru tutar ◦ ◦ ◦
guard keep distance should hold
- 12/ ikinti k(ä)ntü köngülin n(i)yošaklar
secondly own mind the Hearers
- 13/ üzä bamaz ulamaz ◦ ◦ ol n(i)yošaklar
on fasten connect does not those Hearers
- 14/ [ä]vin nängäyök öziningčä
house in no way with his own
- 15/ [o]q[šat]-maz ◦ ◦ ymä ol n(i)yošaklar-nang
compare-not and those Hearers'
- 16/ [ornin]ga qurıñya artuq
place stage (*hend.*) more (he values)

U 40 (T M 423a)

Recto



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ [...] ◦ iki y(i)g(i)rminč
 2/ [...] qanyu kiši kim bo y(a)ruqun
 3/ ärmäk[ig] k(ä)ntü köngülin içrä
 4/ tarimış ärsär ◦ ol kiši b(ä)lgüsi
 5/ antay ärür ◦ näng ašnu ovutsuz
 6/ bilig anang köngülin içrä
 7/ ärksinmāz ◦ ymä tiši kišilär(i)ng
 8/ körkin mängizin näng yoqča
 9/ ädligsizčä saqinur ◦ ymä k(ä)ntü
 10/ özin uz-untonluy-larda
 11/ saqlanu tarqaru tutar ◦ ◦
 12/ ikinti k(ä)ntü köngülin n(i)yošaklar
 13/ üzä bamaz ulamaz ◦ ◦ ol n(i)yošaklar
 14/ [ä]vin nängäyüik öziningčä
 15/ [o]q[šat]-maz ◦ ymä ol n(i)yošaklar-nang
 16/ [ornin]ga qurīnya artuq

{The Twelfth Light Tree} [...] Twelfthly. [...] Whichever person who cultivates this Light-Being in his own Mind, that person's characteristic(s) are as follows: (Firstly.) No previous shamelessness at all has power in his Mind, and he considers the form and complexion of women as nothing at all and worthless; and he constantly protects himself, and keeps himself at a distance from females. Secondly. He does not fasten (*hend.*) his own mind on to the Hearers. In no way does he [c]o[m]pare those Hearers' [hou]se with his personal one. And to those Hearers' [plac]e and stage [...] more [...]

U 40 (T M 423a)**Verso**

1/ kök(ä)t[tür]maz [...]

he does not prai[se]

2/ ät' özin oylayu kön[güllüg]

(to) the body's delicate mental (i.e. shadow)

3/ sīyaq tutmaz ◦ ymä to[n]lar

rejects + not holds and garments

4/ yumšaq inčkä itiglig [y]aratī[γlīγ]

soft fine decorated fabrics (lit. nature, material)

5/ tilāmāz qolmaz ◦ ◦ ◦ törtünč

does not wish does not request for. Fourthly

6/ alqīnču ölüm künin öyü

of annihilation day of he thought

7/ tutar ◦ ymä üzüksüz ärklig

holding and constantly power-holding

8/ xan anang közingä közünü

lord before their eyes will appear

9/ yüzün utru tururča saqīnur ◦

face before standing will consider

10/ ◦ bišinč in içilärin münlüg

Fifthly elder and younger brother to sin

11/ qadayl(ī)γ qīlmaz kimni üzä ymä

seductive does not make anyone against and

12/ äzük tanuq ünmez ◦ inčip

false witness does not rise up but

13/ üzüksüz küntämäk anang köng[üli]

continuously daily him the mind of

14/ süzükün yaruqun yašuqan

pure, light and bright

15/ ärür ◦ ◦ bo ärü[r iki]

is these are the two-

16/ y(i)g(i)rmi ilanmāk kim bur[can]

twenty (i.e. twelve) dominions which the prophet

U 40
(T M 423a)

Verso



Photo: Digitales Turfan Archiv.

- 1/ kök(ä)t[tür]maz [...]
- 2/ ät' özin oğlagu köñ[üllüg]
- 3/ sıyak tutmaz ◦ ymä to[n]lar
- 4/ yumşak inčkä itiglig [y]aratı[glıg]
- 5/ tilämäz kolmaz ◦ ◦ ◦ törtünč
- 6/ alkinču ölüm künin öyü
- 7/ tutar ◦ ymä üzüksüz ärklig
- 8/ han anañ köziñä közünü
- 9/ yüzün utru tururča sakınur ◦
- 10/ ◦ bešinč in içilärin münlüg
- 11/ kadagl(ı)g kılmaz kimni üzä ymä
- 12/ äzüç tanuk ünümäz ◦ inčip
- 13/ üzüksüz küntämäk anañ köñ[ülü]
- 14/ süzükün yarukun yaşukan (*sic*)
- 15/ ärür ◦ ◦ ◦ bo ärü[r eki]
- 16/ y(e)g(i)rmi elänmäk kim bur[han]

[...] he does not prai[se, ...] he does not cling to the carnal body's shadow having a (deceptive,) delicate dis[position]. And |⁵ he neither desires nor asks for soft, fine adorn[ed] (*hend.*) fa[br]ics. Fourthly. He constantly keeps meditating on the day of annihilation and death. And the eternal Mighty Khan – he (= the Elect) thinks how he will appear in His eye(s), (and how he will) stand before his face. |¹⁰ Fifthly. He does not seduce his younger and older brothers to sin (*hend.*). (In him, there) does not arise false witness against anybody. But, uninterruptedly and daily, his min[d] is pure, bright and radiant. |¹⁵ These ar[e the Twel]ve Dominions, which the Pr[o]phet ...]

(1) INDEX TO WORDS IN PARTHIAN WITH CHINESE EQUIVALENTS

- ''**b** see under '**b**.
- ''**bj'r** 'tool, materials, means' (§25) (no Chin. equiv.)
- ''**dyšg** '*night-watchman' (*SLN* 81) §6 (Chin. Tr. 20 喝更者 **hegengzhe** 'one who calls out the watch, night-watchman')
- ''**frs'gyft** v. *infra* '**frs'gyft**.
- ''**hynd** v. *infra* '**h-**.
- ''**m'yšn** 'the ornamentation of oneself', **zywr** ''**m'yšn** 'decorating oneself with necklaces' §31 (Chin. circumlocution Tr. 167-68
愛樂瓔珞真珠環釧諸雜珍寶串佩其身 **aile yingluo zhenzhu huan chuan zhuza zhenbao chuanpei qishen** 'fondness of necklaces, pearls, rings, bracelets and all kinds of jewels bedecking one's body')
- ''**wr-** v. *infra* under '**wr-**.
- ''**z** 'greed, *concupiscentia*' (Gr. ὕλη, the most powerful motive force of evil in the world, an impulse of evil in mankind) §7 (Chin. Tr. 21 貪魔 **tanmo** 'Demoness of Greed'), (§10) (Chin. Tr. 42 貪慾 **tanyu** 'Greed and Lust'), (§13) (Chin. Tr. 49 怨魔貪主 **yuanmo tanzhu** 'Demoness of Hatred, the Mistress of Greed'), [§26] (no Chin. equiv.), (§43a) (Chin. Tr. 216 慾熾焰 **yu chiyan** 'burning fire of desire'). Cf. ''**zbryft**.
- ''**zbryft** 'covetousness' (sixth member of the second original sin) §28 (Chin. Tr. 161 貪慾 **tanyu** 'greed and lust'). Cf. ''**z**.
- ''**b**, ''**b** 'water' (fourth of the five light-elements) (§10) (Chin. Tr. 33 妙水 **miaoshui** 'wonderful water')
- ''**b'cw'gyft** 'triteness, insipidity' (sixth member of the first original sin) §27 (Chin. Tr. 159 泊淡 **bodan** 'insipidity')
- ''**b'w** 'then, thereupon' §21 (no Chin. equiv.), (§23) (Chin. Tr. 98 或時 **huoshi** 'sometimes'), §23 (Chin. Tr. 99 當 **dang** 'then'), §53a (Chin. Tr. 244 速即 **suji** 'immediately, speedily')
- ''**b'xs'h-** 'to have pity', 3rd sg. pres. '**b'xs'hyd** (§57) (no exact Chin. equiv.)
- ''**bdrynj-** pres. st. 'to stand fast', 3rd sg. pres. '**bdrynjyd** §21 (Chin. Tr. 92 如故 **rugu** 'as before')
- ''**bdrrz-** pres. st. 'to *bind onto, *tie together; to *hide oneself, *conceal' (*SLN* 111-12 and 142), 'to untie, unload' (*DMT iii/I*), 3rd sg. pres. '**bdrzyd** [§46] (Chin. Tr. 232 潛伏 **qianfu** 'to hide away')
- ''**bg'm** 'torment' (fifth member of the fifth original sin) [§28] (Chin. Tr. 161 煩惱 **fannao** 'affliction, torment')
- ''**bjyrw'ng** 'pupil', pl. '**bjyrw'ng'n** §45 in the phr. '**rd'w'n'w'bjyrw'ng'n** (v. *infra* '**rd'w**).
- ''**bn's-** pres. st. 'to destroy', 3rd sg. pres. '**bn'syd** §27 (Chin. Tr. 157 驅逐 **quzhu** 'drive out'), §28 (Chin. Tr. 159 *do.*), §29 (Chin. Tr. 161 *do.*), (§30) (Chin. Tr. 164 逐 **zhu** 'drive out, expel'), '**bn'syid** §31 (Chin. Tr. 165 *do.*)
- ''**br** adv. 'upwards, upon, on to; about, concerning' §2, preposition 'on, over' §9 (no Chin. equiv.), (§9) (Chin. *do.*), [§9] (Chin. *do.*), [§9] (Chin. *do.*), [§9] (Chin. *do.*), §15 (Chin. Tr. 58 於 **yu** 'at'), [§15] (Chin. Tr. 60 *do.*), [§25] (no Chin. equiv.), (§48) (no Chin. equiv.), (§65) (no Chin. equiv.)
- ''**brng** 'zeal' (fifth aeon of light) §63² (Chin. Tr. 259 勤修 **qinxiu** '(religious) zeal'), §65 (Chin. Tr. 262 常樂演說 **changle yanshuo** 'always delight in expounding (the doctrine)'), (§65) (no Chin. equiv.)
- ''**bywšyft**, '**bwšyft** 'thoughtlessness' (second member of the fifth original sin) '**bwšyft** §31 – presumably an error for '**bywšyft** (Chin. Tr. 166 无記 **wuji** 'forgetfulness'). Cf. '**wš** (1), '**by**, '**by'wš**.
- ''**by** 'without'. Cf. '**by'wš**, '**bwšyft**, '**bybmyft**, '**byd'r**.
- ''**by'dg'ryft** 'remembrance, memory' (§21) (Chin. Tr. 89 記念 **jinian** 'memory'), '**by'dg'ryft d'ryd** 'keeps remembrance' [§21] (Chin. Tr. 91 記念不忘 **jinian buwang** 'not forgetting (or losing) (his) memory'), §23 (Chin. Tr. 99 本思 **bensi** 'original intellect'). Cf. '**by's-**.

- 'by's- pres. st. 'to remember', 3rd sg. pres. 'by'syd, 'ywyd ny 'by'syd 'remembers nothing' §11 (Chin. Tr. 46 無暇思惟 **wuxia siwei** 'have no time to think about'), (§66) (no exact Chin. equiv.). Cf. 'by'dg'ryft.
- 'by'wš 'unconscious' §11 (Chin. Tr. 46 心意迷錯 **xinyi micuo** 'confused in his mind'). Cf. 'wš (1), 'by, 'bwšyft.
- 'bybmyft '*shamelessness, *fearlessness' (fourth member of the fourth original sin) §30 (Chin. Tr. 165 拙鈍 **zhuodun** 'slow-wittedness')
- 'bz'y- pres. st. 'to begin', 3rd sg. pres. 'bz'yd §25 (no Chin. equiv.)
- 'c 'from' [§2] (no exact Chin. equiv.), §3 (no Chin. equiv.), [§11] (Chin. *do.*), (§15) (Chin. *do.*), §16² (Chin. *do.*), §20 (Chin. *do.*), (§21) (Chin. Tr. 89 於 **yu** 'in, at'), [§22] (no Chin. equiv.), [§40a] (no exact Chin. equiv.), 'c ... **prc'ryd** 'be far from' (§49) (Chin. Tr. 235 遠離 **yuanli** 'keep well apart from, distance oneself from'), 'c (§50a) (no Chin. equiv.), 'c ... **prc'ryd** (§54) (Chin. Tr. 246 不親近 **bu qinjin** 'not approach or remain close to or keep company with'), 'c ... **ny pdyfrzr** v. *infra* **pdyfrzr**, §66 (no exact Chin. equiv.), 'c §70 (Chin. *do.*), §71 (no Chin. equiv.); *adv.* 'c 'ndr 'inside' [§4] (Chin. *do.*), [§8] (no exact Chin. equiv.), (§45) (Chin. Tr. 230 內懷 **neihuai** 'carry within'), §54 (Chin. Tr. 245 *do.*), (§58) (Chin. Tr. 251 *do.*), §63 (Chin. Tr. 259 *do.*), [§73] (Chin. Tr. 271 *do.*), §76 (Chin. Tr. 277 *do.*), 'c **nw'g** 'renewed, afresh' [§22] (no Chin. equiv.). Cf. 'z.
- 'd 'with' (§2) (no Chin. equiv.), [§2] (Chin. Tr. [9] 及 **ji** 'and, together with'), [§21] (Chin. Tr. 89 共 **gong** 'together with'), §23 (Chin. Tr. 98 *do.*), §49 (no Chin. equiv.).
- 'dwr 'fire' [§10] (fifth of the five light-elements) (Chin. Tr. 34 妙火 **miaohuo** 'wonderful fire'), **wxryndg** 'dwr 'devouring fire' §16 (Chin. Tr. 64 猛火 **menghuo** 'violent or fierce fire'), §16 'dwr (Chin. Tr. 65 飢火 **jihuo** 'hungry or ravenous fire'), §26 (Chin. Tr. 156 燃 **ran** 'light a fire')
- 'dy'n 'then, thereupon' §3 (Chin. Tr. 11 以是義故 **yishi yigu** 'for this reason, therefore'), (§14) (Chin. Tr. 53 後 **hou** 'afterwards'), §15 (Chin. Tr. 58 當即 **dangji** 'thereupon, immediately'), §26 (Chin. Tr. 152 如是 **rushi** 'then')
- 'dyh- pres. st. 'to enter', 3rd sg. pres. 'dyhyd §14 (Chin. Tr. 53 入 **ru** 'enter'), §16 (no Chin. equiv.)
- 'frs'gyft 'contempt' (fifth member, seventh member of the fourth original sin) §30 (Chin. Tr. 165 輕他 **qingta** 'contempt for others')
- 'frydg 'blessed', pl. 'frydg'n v. *infra* d'lwg.
- 'frywn 'praise, hymn of praise' §1 (no Chin. equiv.), 'frywn jm'n 'time of praise' §66 (Chin. Tr. 262 讚頌 **zanbai** 'chant hymns'). S.a. (*infra*) **pdbwrs** dn.
- 'g 'when, if' §21 (no Chin. equiv.), §23 (Chin. Tr. 98 如 **ru** 'if, supposing')
- 'h- pres. st. 'to be', 3rd sg. pres. 'st, 'st y'wr 'there is a time when' §21 (Chin. Tr. 89 惑時 **huoshi** 'sometimes'), §23 (Chin. Tr. 98 或時 **huoshi** 'sometimes'), **cy wxd** 'st 'which is/are' §26 (no Chin. equiv.), (§27) (Chin. Tr. 158 自是 **zishi** '(itself) be'), §28 (Chin. Tr. 160 *do.*), §29 (Chin. Tr. 162 *do.*), §30 (Chin. Tr. 164 *do.*), §31 (Chin. Tr. 166 *do.*), (§34) (Chin. Tr. 172 是 **shi** 'be'), §35 (Chin. Tr. 174 自是 **zishi**), [§36] (Chin. Tr. 176 *do.*), (§37) (Chin. Tr. 178 *do.*), **m'nhg** 'st 'is comparable' §38 (Chin. Tr. 196 又如 **youru** 'like, likened to'), 'st **cw'gwn** 'is like' [§38] (Chin. Tr. 195 猶如 **youru** 'be like, be as if, just as, act as'), §40a **wxd** 'st 'is' (Chin. Tr. 204 即是 **jishi** 'be the same as, also be'), §40a (Chin. Tr. 204 *do.*), **pd r'z** 'st 'is like' §40a (Chin. Tr. 206 像 **xiang** 'be like, resemble, imitate'), **wxd** 'st 'is/are' §41a (Chin. Tr. 209 即是 **jishi**), (§43a) (Chin. Tr. 216 *do.*), 'st (§54) (no Chin. equiv.), §58 (no exact Chin. equiv.), (§73) (Chin. *do.*), (§76) (Chin. *do.*); 3rd pl. 'hynd §10 (Chin. *do.*), (§10) (Chin. *do.*), (§18) (Chin. *do.*), (§26) (Chin. Tr. 153 則 **ze** for 則是 **zeshi** 'precisely/only be'), (§32) (no exact Chin. equiv.), §40a (Chin. Tr. 206 即像 **jixiang** 'is just like, like'), §43a (Chin. Tr. 216 即是 **jishi**), §44 (no Chin. equiv.), §45 (Chin. *do.*); 3rd sg. subj. 'h'd §54 (Chin. Tr. 245 若有 **ruoyou** 'if there is/are'), §58 (Chin. Tr. 251 *do.*), [§63] (Chin. Tr. 259 *do.*), §73 (Chin. Tr. 271 *do.*), §76 (Chin. Tr. 277 *do.*)

- 'hrmyn** 'Ahriman, devil' (§16) (Chin. Tr. 64 飢魔 **jimo** 'hungry or ravenous demons or devils' (?) context unclear). Cf. **'hrmyng** n.
- 'hrmyng** n 'devilish, diabolical', **pnj q'rw** n **'hrmyng** n 'five diabolical armies' §2 (Chin. Tr. 10 五類魔 **wulei mo** 'five kinds of demons'), **pnj k'rw** n **'hrmyng** n §3 (Chin. Tr. 12 *do.*), (§5) (Chin. Tr. 16 *do.*), [§6] (Chin. Tr. 19 五類諸魔 **wulei zhumo** 'five kinds of demons'), (§10) (Chin. Tr. 40-41 諸魔類 **zhu molei** 'the various kinds of demons'). Cf. **'hrmyn**.
- 'mwc-** pres. st. 'to teach', inf. **'mwxtn**, **'mwg** **'mwxtn** 'to learn the doctrine' (*SLN* 104) §35 (Chin. Tr. 175 勤學 **qinxue** 'application to study'), (§65) (Chin. Tr. 262 演說 **yanshuo** 'to expound, lecture'). Cf. **'mwcg**, **'mwg**.
- 'mwcg** 'teacher' §71² (Chin. Tr. 268 師 **shi** 'master, teacher'), (§71) (no Chin. equiv.). Cf. **'mwc-**, **'mwg**.
- 'mwg** 'teaching, doctrine', **'mwg** **'mwxtn** 'learning the doctrine' (second member of the second cardinal virtue) (§35) (Chin. Tr. 175 勤學 **qinxue** 'application to study'), **'mwg** §64 (Chin. Tr. 261 教 **jiao** 'instruction'), §65 (Chin. Tr. 262 清淨正法 **qingjing zhengfa** 'the pure and true law'), **'br** **'mwg** **'mwxtn** **'brng** 'zeal to teach the right doctrine' (§65) (Chin. Tr. 262 常樂演說清淨正法 **changle yanshuo qingjing zhengfa** 'always rejoice in expounding the pure and true law'), **'mwg** **prw'stn ny fr** **'mwšyd** 'he does not forget to devote himself to the doctrine' (§66) (Chin. Tr. 263 繼念思惟 **jinian siwei** 'repeat in (their) thoughts'). Cf. **'mwc-**, **'mwcg**.
- 'mwrđn** 'assembly' (§50a) (Chin. Tr. 236 清淨徒眾 **qingjing tuzhong** 'pure followers')
- 'mwst** 'believer', pl. **'mwst** n, **'mwst** n **'wt hynz** **'wr** n 'believers and superiors' §49 (Chin. Tr. 234-35 尊師有智惠者 **zunshi you zhihui zhe** 'venerable masters who possess wisdom')
- 'mwstyft** 'profession of faith' (second member of the second cardinal virtue) (§35) (Chin. Tr. 174 見信 **jianxin** 'religious faith')
- 'mwxtn** v. *infra* **'mwc-**.
- 'myg** 'mixture' §3 (Chin. Tr. 12 和合 **hehe** 'combine'). Cf. **'myj-**.
- 'myj-** pres. st. 'to mix, mingle' 3rd sg. pres. **'myjyd** §26 (no Chin. equiv.). Cf. **'myg**.
- 'n** m 'to take out, remove', 3rd sg. pres. **'n** **'myd** (§16)
- 'nd** **'gyn** 'sorrowful, full of grief', **'myhg** r **'nd** **'gyn** §74 v. *infra* **'myhg** r.
- 'ndm** 'member, limb' §21 (thus for **'nd** m) (no Chin. equiv.). S.a. (*infra*) **'hnd** m.
- 'ndr** prep. 'in' §5 (no Chin. equiv.), §11 (Chin. Tr. 47 在...中 **zai ... zhong** 'in'), §45 (no Chin. equiv.), §63 (Chin. *do.*), postpos.(?) **'ndr** n **'zyd** 'enters triumphantly' [§14] (Chin. Tr. 53 入 **ru** 'enter'), **'ndr** §26 (Chin. Tr. 154 於 **yu** 'in'), **'c** **'ndr** 'right inside' §4 (no Chin. equiv.), [§8] (Chin. *do.*), (§45) (Chin. Tr. 230 內懷 **neihuai** 'carry within'), §54 (Chin. Tr. 245 *do.*), (§58) (Chin. Tr. 251 *do.*), (§63) (Chin. Tr. 259 *do.*), (73) (Chin. Tr. 271 *do.*), §76 (Chin. Tr. 277 *do.*)
- 'ndrw** z 'airy space, atmosphere', **'ndrw** z **'ywštg** 'turbulent atmosphere' §26 (no Chin. equiv.)
- 'ndrxt** pret. 3rd sg. of **'ndrynj-** 'to defeat, overcome', 3rd sg. pret. of **'ndrynj-** 'to defeat, overcome' §44 (Chin. Tr. 218 降伏 **xiangfu** 'to subdue, overcome')
- 'ndrz** 'law, commandment, prohibition, precept (?)' [§14] (no exact Chin. equiv.), **'ndrz** **kryd** 'ordains precepts' §48 (Chin. Tr. 234 令使 **lingshi** 'encourage, make'). Cf. **'ndrzyw**, **'ndrzywyft**.
- 'ndrzyw** 'self-controlled, attentive, watchful, abstinent' (§48) (Chin. Tr. 233 貞潔 **zhenjie** 'chaste'), **'c** **wdysg** r **pr'm** ng **'ndrzyw** v. *infra* **wdysg** r, **'ndrzyw** d' **ryd** 'guards himself (i.e. maintains himself pure)' (§78) (Chin. Tr. 301 使己明性常得自在 **shi ji mingxing changde zizai** 'so that their own light-nature can always be free'). Cf. **'ndrz**, **'ndrzywyft**.
- 'ndrzywyft** 'carefulness, attentiveness, watchfulness' (sixth member of the first cardinal virtue) §34 (Chin. Tr. 173 敬慎 **jingshen** 'respect'). Cf. **'ndrzyw**.
- 'ndyšyšn** 'intellect, contemplation' (fourth member of the soul) (§26) (Chin. Tr. 154

- 思 **si** ‘intellect, thinking, contemplation’, (§37) (Chin. Tr. 178 思樹 **sishu** ‘tree of intellect’); **’ndyšyšn t’ryg** ‘dark intellect’ (fourth member of the soul of the Old Man) §9 (Chin. Tr. 38 暗思 **ansi** ‘dark intellect or meditation’), (§23) (Chin. Tr. 98 无明思 **wuming si** ‘unenlightened intellect’), (§30) (Chin. Tr. 164 暗思 **ansi** ‘dark intellect’)
- ’ngwbyn** ‘honey’ §2 (Chin. Tr. 11 蜜 **mi** ‘honey’)
- ’r’ m** ‘abode, dwelling place, monastery’, **’r’ m’ wd dydg’ mgyft** v. *infra* **dydg’ mgyft**, **’r’ m cy frhyd dynz’ dg’ n** ‘dwelling of the many sons (of the faith)’ §50a (Chin. Tr. 236 清淨徒眾与共住止 **qingjing tuzhong yu gong zhuzhi** ‘dwell with ~~or remain in~~ the company of the pure followers’)
- ’rd’ w** adj. ‘just, righteous’, **’rd’ w frwrdyn** ‘the righteous *Frawardīn*’ (referring to the first of the five light-elements) [§10] (Chin. Tr. 31 清淨氣 **qingjing qi** ‘pure air’), (§15) (Chin. Tr. 59 淨氣 **jingqi** ‘pure air’), **’rd’ w m’ d** ‘Mother of the Righteous’ (referring to the Mother of the Living) §2 (v. *infra* **m’ d**); pl. nn. **’rd’ w’ n** (referring to the elect) [§19] (Chin. Tr. 81 師僧 **shiseng** ‘teacher-monks, religious masters’), **’rd’ w’ n w** **’bjyrw’ ng’ n** ‘the righteous and the pupils’ [§45] (no Chin. equiv.)
- ’rt prwhr** ‘aether, air’ (first of the five light-elements) §26 (no Chin. equiv.). Cf. **’rd’ w frwrdyn**.
- ’rwr** ‘plant’, pl. **’rwr’ n** [§8] (Chin. Tr. 25 草木 **caomu** lit. ‘grass and wood, i.e. vegetation’)
- ’s-** pres. st. ‘to come’, 3rd sg. pres. **’syd** §14 (Chin. Tr. 52 出興於世 **chuxing yushi** ‘appears in the world’)
- ’sm’ n** ‘sky’ (Chin. in gen. 天 **tian** ‘heaven, sky’), **’zmyg’ wd’ sm’ n** ‘earth and sky’ [§3] (Chin. Tr. 12 十天八地 **shitian badi** ‘ten heavens and eight earths’), §5 (no Chin. equiv.), **’ds’ sm’ n** ‘ten skies’ (§4) (Chin. parallel Tr. 12 十天 **shitian** ‘ten heavens’), **’ds’ sm’ n ... hšt zmyg’ n** ‘ten skies ... eight earths’ (§8) (Chin. Tr. 24 天地世界 **tiandi shijie** ‘cosmos of heaven and earth’), **’zmyg’ wd’ sm’ n t’ryg** ‘dark earth and dark sky’ §26 (cf. Chin. Tr. 147 惡无明崎嶇五地 **e wuming qiqu wudi** ‘five detestable, unlit, steep and rugged lands’)
- ’stg** ‘bone’ (first part of the human body) (Chin. in gen. 骨 **gu** ‘bone’) (§9) (Chin. Tr. 31 骨城 **gucheng** ‘city of bones’), (§15) (Chin. Tr. 58 *do.*), **’stg pdyg rhg pyd’ wd’ crm** ‘bones, sinews, veins, flesh and skin (i.e. the human body)’ [§17] (Chin. Tr. 66-67 骨筋脈肉皮 **gu jin mai rou pi** ‘bones, sinews, veins, flesh and skin’)
- ’w** ‘to, in, on, over’ §1 (no Chin. equiv.), [§12] (Chin. *do.*), **’w ... m’ nhg** ‘likened to’ §6 (Chin. Tr. 20 如 **ru** ‘like, as’), **’w** (§13) (Chin. Tr. 51 入 **ru** ‘into’), [§20] (no Chin. equiv.), (§24) (no Chin. equiv.), §40a (Chin. *do.*), §47 (no exact Chin. equiv.), §71 (no Chin. equiv.), (followed by dat.) §55 (Chin. *do.*), §65 (Chin. *do.*), with suff. pron. **’wyš** §65 (Chin. *do.*); (followed by acc.) [§7] (Chin. *do.*), [§14] (no exact Chin. equiv.), §15³ (Chin. *do.*), [§15³] (Chin. *do.*), (§16) (Chin. *do.*), §21³ (no Chin. equiv.), [§22²] (Chin. *do.*), [§25] (Chin. *do.*), §26² (Chin. *do.*), §27 (Chin. *do.*), (§27) (Chin. *do.*), §28² (Chin. *do.*), §29² (Chin. *do.*), §30³ (Chin. *do.*), (Chin. *do.*), §31 (Chin. *do.*), (§31) (Chin. *do.*), §44 (Chin. *do.*), §72 (Chin. *do.*)
- ’w’ gwn** ‘in such a way, thus’ (§4) (Chin. Tr. 13 其彼 **qibi** ‘thereupon, following this’), (§8), (§13)
- ’w’ s** ‘at this time, now’ §17 (Chin. Tr. 66 如此 **ruci** ‘thus’)
- ’w’ wryft** ‘unbelief’ (second original sin and its fifth member) §28 (Chin. Tr. 160 无信 **wuxin** ‘lack of faith’). Cf. **’w’ wr, w’ wryft**.
- ’wd** ‘and’ *passim* (Chin. in gen. 及 **ji** ‘and, together with’); + 3rd sg. suff. **’wš** §5, §7, §62, §65, §48; + 3rd pl. suff. **’wš’ n** §8, [§8].
- ’whrmyzd, ’whrmyzd bg** ‘God Ohrmezd’ (borrowed term from Zoroastrianism for the ‘Primal/Primeval Man’) (§2) (cf. Chin. functional transl. Tr. [9] 先意 **Xianyi** ‘First Thought’), §40a (Chin. Tr. 206 *do.*). (N.B. the MP term *hndyšyšn nxwstyn* ‘first thought’ of which the Chin. 先意 **Xianyi** is an obvious translation is not attested in the Pa. version of the SLN.)
- ’wjd** v. *infra* **’wjn-**.
- ’wjn-** pres. st. ‘to defeat’, 3rd sg. pres. **’wjnyd** §21 (cf. Chin. Tr. 90-91 觸事生嗔 **chushi shengchen** ‘in matters that he handles he will conceive irascibility’), pp.

- 'wjd + bwyd**: 3rd sg. pres. pass., **ny 'wjd bwyd** 'is not slain' §20 (Chin. Tr. 87-88 離諸危厄 **li zhu wei'e** 'extricate itself from all the dangers')
- 'wr-**, **'wr-** pres. st. 'bring, carry', 3rd sg. pres. **'wryd**, **'wryyd**, (**'wryd**) §9 (Chin. Tr. 36-37 circumlocution 其菓是 **qi guo shi** 'its fruit is'), (§9) (Chin. Tr. 37 *do.*), (§9) (Chin. Tr. 38 *do.*), (9) (Chin. Tr. 38-39 *do.*), [§9] (Chin. Tr. 39 *do.*), [§9] (Chin. Tr. 39 *do.*), (§53a) (Chin. Tr. 244 發露 **falou** 'confess')
- 'wrjwg** 'covetousness, lust, desire' (with Āz the main motive force for evil in man, also the third original sin and the second aeon of darkness) (§9) (cf. Chin. Tr. 38 姪 **yin** 'lewdness'), §10 (Chin. Tr. 41 姪慾 **yinyu** 'lewdness, lust'), §10 (Chin. Tr. 42 慾 **yu** 'lust'), (§15) (Chin. Tr. 60 姪慾 **yinyu**), §22 (Chin. Tr. 96 慾想 **yuxiang** 'thoughts of lust'), (§29) (Chin. Tr. 162 姪慾 **yinyu**), (§42a) and (§43a) (Chin. Tr. 214 *do.*)
- 'wš** (1) 'consciousness' (third member of the soul) (§22) (Chin. Tr. 94 念體 **nianti** 'reflection-limb'), §26 (Chin. Tr. 154 念 **nian** 'reflection'), [§36] (Chin. Tr. 175 念樹 **nianshu** 'tree of reflection'), **'wš t'ryg** 'dark consciousness' (third part of the soul of the Old Man) [§9] (Chin. Tr. 33 暗念 **annian** 'dark reflection'), §29 (Chin. Tr. 161 无明暗念 **wuming annian** 'unenlightened dark reflection'). Cf. **'by 'wš**, **'by 'wš**, **'bwšyft**; (2) *v. supra* **'wd**.
- 'wxrn** 'food' **zng zng 'wxrn** 'different kinds of food and drink' [§31] (Chin. Tr. 168 貪嗜百味飲食資益肉身 **tanshi baiwei yinshi ziyi roushen** 'immoderate desire for drinks and foods of every flavour to aid and benefit the carnal body')
- 'xtr** 'constellation, sign of the zodiac', pl. **'xtr'n** §8 (Chin. Tr. 24 星宿 **xingsu** 'constellations of stars')
- 'ywštq** 'turbulent, agitated', **'ndrw'z 'ywštq** (§26) *v. supra* **'ndrw'z**. Cf. **'ywštgyft**.
- 'ywštgyft** 'being perplexed' (third member of the fourth original sin, second member of the fifth original sin) (§30) (cf. Chin. Tr. 165 无信 **wuxin** 'lack of faith')
- 'z'd** 'free', **'z'd kryd** 'made free' [§15] (Chin. Tr. 59 得離縛 **de lifu** 'be released from its bonds'), (§15) (Chin. Tr. 60 得解脫 **de jietuo** 'be delivered, released'), [§15] (Chin. Tr. 60 便離縛 **bian lifu** 'might then throw off its bonds')
- 'zyh-** pres. st. 'to go out', 3rd pl. pres. **'zyhynd** §21 (Chin. Tr. 89 化出 **huachu** 'emerge by transformation'), §23 (Chin. Tr. 98 *do.*)
- 'spnd'rmyd** 'earth', **pnj 'spnd'rmyd pw'g** 'five pure soils' §26 (Chin. Tr. 154 清淨五種寶地 **qingjing wu zhong baodi** 'five kinds of purified jewelled lands')
- 'spwr** 'perfect', **pd hrw cyš 'spwr** 'in every respect perfectly' §8 (Chin. Tr. 24 一一皆放 **yi yi jie fang** 'in every respect a faithful copy, (imitating) in every respect'). Cf. **'spwryft**.
- 'spwryft** 'perfection' (third cardinal virtue) [§36] (Chin. Tr. 176 具足 **juzu** 'perfection'). Cf. **'spwr**.
- 'spyr** 'globe, sphere', **'yw 'spyr** 'one sphere' [§4] (Chin. Tr. 14 業輪 **yelun** 'wheel of karma' (Buddh.))
- 'spystyft** 'coarseness' (fourth member of the fourth original sin) §28 (cf. Chin. Tr. 160 剛強 **gangqiang** 'violence', the same Chin. phr. is also used to translate **'stftyft q.v.**)
- 'st'w-** pres. st. 'to praise', 3rd sg. pres. **'st'wyd** §72 (no exact Chin. equiv.)
- 'st'w dg** 'praised' (§45) (cf. Chin. Tr. 225 与眾有異 **yuzhong youyi** 'differ from the multitude'). Cf. **'st'w-**.
- 'st'wyšn** 'glorification, praising, praise' (§1) (no Chin. equiv.)
- 'stftyft**, **'stftyft**, **'stftyft** 'tyranny' (fourth original sin, second member of the first original sin) (§9) (cf. Chin. Tr. 39 忿 **fen** 'anger'), (§10) (Chin. Tr. 41 *do.*), (§27) (Chin. Tr. 158 剛強 **gangqiang** 'violence')
- 'stwb-** pres. st. 'to weaken, defeat', 3rd sg. pres. **'stwbyd** §21 (no exact Chin. equiv.), (§22) (no exact Chin. equiv. but is probably rendered by the phr. (Tr. 96) 防護催 **fanghu cui** 'protect and repress' as a form of circumlocution)
- 'stwmnyft**, **'stwmnyft** 'bullying' (fourth member of the third original sin) §29 (Chin. Tr. 162-63 憎上 **zengshang** 'hatred of one's superiors'), (§61) (Chin. Tr. 257 *do.*)

‘**stwmyn** ‘last’ §62 (cf. Chin. Tr. 257 下流 **xialiu** ‘low station *or* class, inferior’)

‘**stwn**, ‘**stwn** ‘column’, **b’ m** ‘**stwn** ‘Column of Glory’ (§5) (Chin. parallel Tr. 18 寧路沙羅夷 **Sulushaluoyi** (phon. transcr. of MP *srwš’hr’y*, i.e. ‘the righteous Sraoša’, used as pr. name for the Column of Glory); cf. H. 365 蘇路沙羅夷 **Sulushaluoyi** and Sogd. **srwš’rt βyyy** ‘God Srošart’ and Turk. **srošart**. The term is translated rather than transliterated in Tr. 325 as 金剛寶柱 **jingang baozhu** ‘Precious Column of Diamond’, cf. 金剛相柱 **jingang xiangzhu** ‘Diamond Column of *Glory’ H. 365), (§6) (Chin. Tr. 20 *do.*), §18 (Chin. Tr. 80-81 *do.*). S.a. (*infra*) **b’ mystwn**.

‘**škr**- pres. st. ‘to chase away’, 3rd sg. pres. ‘**škryd** (?)’ §26 (no Chin. equiv.)

‘**št**- pres. st. ‘to be in a place, exist, remain, (auxiliary) be’, 3rd sg. pres. ‘**štyd** §11 (no Chin. equiv.), §22 (Chin. *do.*), 3rd pl. perf. ‘**yšt’ d** ‘**hynd** (with **pdyc**) ‘have risen up against’ §44 (Chin. Tr. 217 對 **dui** ‘oppose, stand up to’)

‘**ym** ‘this’ pron. subst. §21 (Chin. no exact equiv.), (§40a) (Chin. *do.*), §54 (Chin. *do.*), §58 (Chin. *do.*), §73 (Chin. *do.*), §76 (Chin. *do.*); pron. adj. §23 (Chin. Tr. 104 有 **you** ‘there is’), nn. pl. ‘**ymyn** §32 (Chin. Tr. 169 如是 **rushi** ‘these aforementioned’)

‘**yšt’ d** v. *supra* ‘št-.

‘**yw** ‘one’ (§4) (no Chin. equiv.)

‘**ywyc ny** ‘nothing’ §11 (Chin. Tr. 1 无 **wu** ‘free from, without ...’)

‘**zmwšqyft** ‘*contempt, *disdain’ (fifth member of the fourth original sin, fifth member of the fifth original sin) §30 (Chin. Tr. 165 輕蔑 **qingmie** ‘disdain’)

‘**zwštg** ‘rough, irregular, wrong, perverted’ §25 (Chin. Tr. 147 崎嶇 **qiqu** ‘steep and rugged’)

b’ m ‘brilliance, radiance, glory’ (first member of the soul), **b’ m wyl’ styft** ‘wonder of brilliance’ (§20) (Chin. Tr. 85-86 明性清淨相體 **mingxing qingjing xiangti** ‘pure thought-limb of his light-nature’), **b’ m** §26 (cf. Chin. Tr. 153 相 **xiang** ‘thought’), **b’ m t’ ryg** ‘dark brilliance’ [§9] (first member of the soul of

the Old Man) (Chin. Tr. 31 暗相 **anxiang** ‘dark thought’), §27 (Chin. Tr. 157 无明暗相 **wuming anxiang** ‘unenlightened dark thought’), **b’ m** ‘**stwn** ‘Column of Glory’ (§5) (Chin. parallel Tr. 18 寧路沙羅夷 **Sulushaluoyi** (phon. transcr. of MP *srwš’hr’y*, i.e. ‘the righteous Sraoša’, used as pr. name for the Column of Glory)), **b’ m** ‘**stwn** (§6) (Chin. Tr. 20 *do.*), §18 (Chin. Tr. 80-81 *do.*)

b’ mystwn, **b’ m** ‘**stwn** ‘Column of Glory’, **b’ m** ‘**stwn** v. *supra* **b’ m**, **b’ mystwn** ‘Column of Glory’ §40a (Chin. Tr. 206 寧路沙羅夷 **Sulushaluoyi**, phon. transcr. of MP *srwš’hr’y*)

b’ nbyšn ‘queen’ [§38] (Chin. Tr. 195 王妃 **wangfei** ‘wife *or* concubine of the king’)

b’ r ‘fruit’ [§9] (Chin. Tr. 36 菓 **guo** ‘fruit’), (§9) (Chin. Tr. 37 *do.*), §9 (Chin. Tr. 37 *do.*), [§9] (Chin. Tr. 38 *do.*), (§9) (Chin. Tr. 39 *do.*), (§27) (Chin. Tr. 158 *do.*), §30 (Chin. Tr. 165 *do.*), (§31) (Chin. Tr. 167 *do.*), [§35] (Chin. Tr. 175 *do.*), §36 (Chin. Tr. 177 *do.*)

b’ r ‘load, burden, duty’, **pd b’ r** ‘in respect of duty’ §58 (cf. Chin. 253 依持 **yichi** ‘adhere to’)

b’ š’ h ‘hymn, praise’ (§66) (Chin. Tr. 262 讚唄 **zanbai** ‘chant hymns’)

b’ wg ‘seed, fruit’ §28 (Chin. Tr. 161 菓 **guo** ‘fruit’), (§34) (Chin. Tr. 173 *do.*)

bdyg adj. ‘second’ (Chin. in gen. 第二 **di’er** ‘second’), **bdyg rwc** ‘second day’ [§40a] (Chin. Tr. 203 第二日 **di’er ri** ‘second day’), §40a (Chin. Tr. 206 新人日 **xinren ri** ‘day of the New Man’), **bdyg šb** ‘second night’ [§43a] (Chin. Tr. 215-16 第二夜 **di’er ye** ‘second night’), **bdyg** ‘second’ adv. ‘secondly’ §35 (no Chin. equiv.), §44 (Chin. Tr. 220 二者 **erzhe** ‘the second (is, secondly’), (§47) (Chin. Tr. 232 *do.*), §51a (Chin. Tr. 238 *do.*), (§55) (Chin. Tr. 246 *do.*), §59 (Chin. Tr. 253 *do.*), §64 (Chin. Tr. 260 *do.*), (§69) (Chin. Tr. 266 *do.*), (§77) (Chin. Tr. 278 *do.*), (§79) (Chin. Tr. 303 *do.*)

bg ‘God, lord’, **whrmyzdbg** ‘God Ohrmezd’ (§2) (Chin. Tr. [9] functional tr. 先意 **Xianyi** ‘First Thought’), §40a **whrmyzd bg** ‘God Ohrmezd’ (Chin. Tr. 206 *do.*). Cf. **bg’ nyg**.

bg'nyg 'divine' §14 (no Chin. equiv.). Cf. **bg**.

bnd- 'to bind', 3rd sg. pres. **bndyd** §15 (Chin. Tr. 58 禁 **jin** 'imprison'), §15 (Chin. Tr. 59 *do.*), [§15] (Chin. Tr. 60 *do.*), 3rd sg. pret. **bst** (§5) (Chin. Tr. 17 囚縛 **qiufu** 'bound')

bndb'n 'prison warder', pl. **bndb'n'n** §6 (Chin. Tr. 19-20 獄官 **yuguan** 'prison warders'), §10 (Chin. Tr. 41 *do.*)

br'd 'brother', pl. **br:d<r>'n** §72 (cf. Chin. Tr. 269 同學 **tongxue** 'those who study with them, fellow students')

brhm (1) 'behaviour', **brhm nxšg** 'good behaviour' (§36) (Chin. Tr. 176 威儀 **weiyi** 'impressive rules'); (2) 'symbol, sign, characteristic' §45 (Chin. Tr. 230 記驗 **jiyan** 'sign'), **brhm nxwyn** 'first sign' §58 (Chin. Tr. 252 circumlocution: 有五記驗一者 **you wu jiyen yizhe** '... has five signs, the first is ...'), (§63) (Chin. Tr. 259-60 *do.*), **brhm** (§76) (Chin. Tr. 278 記驗 **jiyan** 'sign')

bst v. *supra* **bnd-**.

bstg 'prisoner', pl. **bstg'n** §6 (Chin. Tr. 19 獄囚 **yuqiu** 'lock up in prison')

bw- pres. st. 'to become', 3rd sg. pres. **bwyd** (§11) (no exact Chin. equiv.), [§17] (Chin. Tr. 66 是 **shi** 'is, to be'), [§20] (no Chin. equiv.), §21 (no exact Chin. equiv.), §62 (Chin. *do.*), 3rd pl. **bwynd** §45 (Chin. *do.*), 3rd sg. subj. **bw'h** [§63] (Chin. *do.*)

bwrđšnw hryft 'gratitude' §20 (Chin. Tr. 88 禮謝 **lixie** 'give thanks by offering homage')

bwr dyft 'patience' §45 (Chin. Tr. 226 安泰 **antai** 'serenity')

bws- pres. st. 'to expect, hope for', 3rd sg. pres. **bwsyd**, **ny bwsyd** 'does not await' §69 (Chin. Tr. 266 不待 **budai** 'not wait for')

bwxtgyft, **bwxtgypt** (1) 'salvation, deliverance' [§14] (Chin. Tr. 52 脫 **tuo** 'deliver'); (2) 'victory' (third aeon of light) (§44) (Chin. Tr. 220 常勝 **changsheng** 'constant victory'), (§54) (Chin. *do.*, Tr. 245), [§54] (Chin. Tr. 245 勝性 **shengxing** 'the nature of victory, victorious nature')

bwywr 'sweet smelling' §26 (no Chin. equiv.)

bxš' dnyft 'discord, schism' (fifth member of the first original sin, second member of the third original sin) (§27) (Chin. Tr. 159 分拆 **fenche** 'divisiveness')

byc 'but, however' §47 (no exact Chin. equiv.)

byh 'far, distant', **drwjyft byh** v. *infra* **drwjyft**.

bzm g 'lamp' (Chin. in gen. 燈 **deng** 'lamp'), **pnj bzm g wzrg** 'five great lamps' §26 (Chin. Tr. 156 五常住光明寶燈 **wu changzhu guangming baodeng** 'five everlasting jewelled lamps of light')

cf'r 'four' (§4) (Chin. Tr. 45 四 **si** 'four'), (§8) (Chin. Tr. 24 *do.*)

crm 'skin' (fifth part of the human body) [§9] (Chin. Tr. 39 皮城 **picheng** 'city of skin'), (§17) (Chin. Tr. 67 皮 **pi** 'skin')

cw' gwn 'like, (just) as' (§2) (Chin. Tr. 11 如 **ru** 'like'), [§10], [§11] (no exact Chin. equiv.), (§12) (Chin. *do.*), **m' nh' g ...**

cw' gwn 'comparable to' [§6] (Chin. Tr. 19 猶如 **youru** 'be like, be as if, act as'), (§6) (Chin. Tr. 19 同 **tong** 'equal or similar to'), §6 (Chin. Tr. 19 如 **ru** 'like, as'), **cw' gwn**, [§38] (Chin. Tr. 196 如 **ru** 'like, as'), [§38] (Chin. Tr. 195 猶如 **youru** 'act as, be like')

cwhrwm adj. 'fourth' (§44) (Chin. Tr. 220 四者 **sizhe** 'fourth; fourthly'), adv. 'fourthly' [§37] (no Chin. equiv.), §49 (Chin. Tr. 234 四者 **sizhe** 'fourth; fourthly'), [§58] (Chin. Tr. 251 四...者 **si ... zhe** 'fourth; fourthly'), (§61) (Chin. Tr. 256 四者 **sizhe** 'fourth; fourthly'), (§66) (Chin. Tr. 262 *do.*), (§71) (Chin. Tr. 268 *do.*)

cxr 'wheel' (Chin. in gen. 輪 **lun** 'wheel'), **hry cxr** 'three wheels' [§4] (Chin. Tr. 15 三輪 **sanlun** 'three wheels')

cxš' byd 'law, the commandments', **gr' nyft** **w' cxš' byd** v. *infra* **gr' nyft**, (§70) (Chin. Tr. 267 戒行 **jiexing** 'precepts')

cy rel. pron. 'what, which' (in gen. no Chin. equiv.) §16, (§25), §26³, §27, §28, §29², §30, §31, §33, (§34), §35, [§36], §37, §40a², (§47), §49, followed by genitive §3, (§6), [§14], §40a², §50a, links nn. and adj. (?) [§14]

cyd 'always' §48 (no exact Chin. equiv.)

cyš ‘thing, something’, **pd hrw cyš** ‘in everything’ §8 (Chin. Tr. 24 一一皆 **yi** **yi** **jie** ‘in every respect’)

d’ dyst’ n, d’ dyst’ n ‘quarrel, argument’ (§55) (Chin. Tr. 247 鬭諍諍乱 **douzheng xuanluan** ‘quarrel and brawling, strife and bickering’), (§55) (Chin. Tr. 247 鬭諍 **douzheng** ‘quarrel, strife’). Cf. **d’ dyst’ nyg**.

d’ dyst’ nyg ‘the quarrelsome one’ (§55) (Chin. Tr. 247 鬭者 **douzhe** ‘quarreller, disputant’). Cf. **d’ dyst’ n**.

d’ lwg ‘tree’ (Chin. in gen. 樹 **shu** ‘tree’), **d’ lwg mrnyn** ‘tree of death’ §27 (Chin. Tr. 157-58 五種毒惡死樹 **wu zhong du’e sishu** ‘five kinds of poisonous and evil trees of death’), (§28) (Chin. Tr. 159-60 死樹 **sishu** ‘tree of death’), §29 (Chin. Tr. 162 *do.*), §30 (Chin. Tr. 164 *do.*), (§31) (Chin. Tr. 166 *do.*); pl. **d’ lwg’ n** (§25); **d’ lwg’ n mrnyn** ‘trees of death’ [§32] (Chin. Tr. 169 死樹 **sishu** ‘tree(s) of death’ (pl. in context)); **d’ lwg’ n cy rwst’ br hw pdyn tnb’ r** ‘trees which grew on the fleshly body’ [§25] (Chin. Tr. 148 五種毒樹 **wu zhong dushu** ‘five kinds of poisonous trees’), **d’ lwg’ n’ frydg’ n** ‘blessed trees’ §26 (Chin. Tr. 155 五種光明勝譽无上寶樹 **wu zhong guangming shengyu wushang baoshu** ‘five kinds of jewelled trees of light, victorious and unsurpassed’)

d’ m ‘creation’ [§4] (Chin. Tr. 12 世界 **shijie** ‘world’), [§7 (?)] (Chin. Tr. 23 大世界 **da shijie** ‘great world, macrocosmos’)

d’ md’ d ‘animal, beast, created being, creature’, pl. **d’ md’ d’ n** §8 (Chin. Tr. 25 禽獸 **qinshou** ‘birds and beasts’), [§14] (Chin. Tr. 52 眾生 **zhongsheng** ‘multitude of beings’)

d’ r- pres. st. ‘to hold, keep’, 3rd sg. pres. **d’ ryd** §21 (Chin. Tr. 90 有 **you** ‘to have’), §49 {corr. Sundermann} (no exact Chin. equiv.), (§65) (Chin. *do.*), (§70) (Chin. Tr. 267 持 **chi** ‘observe, keep, conform to’), §78 (no Chin. equiv.)

d’ rwbdg ‘crucified’ §38 (no Chin. equiv.)

db ‘deception, trick’, **db kyrd** ‘tempted’ §7 (cf. Chin. Tr. 21 circumlocution: 重興惡計即令 **zhongxing e’ji jiling**

‘conceived once more a malicious plan ... and ordered’)

dhyšn ‘gift’, **pnj dhyšn** ‘five gifts’ (§18) (Chin. Tr. 80 五施 **wushi** ‘five gifts’)

drgmnyft ‘patience’ (eighth aeon of light) [§23] (suggested by Chin. Tr. 99 忍辱 **renru** ‘patience’), [§37] (first member of the fourth cardinal virtue) (Chin. Tr. 178 *do.*), §76 (Chin. Tr. 277 *do.*), (§76) (Chin. Tr. 277 *do.*)

drwg ‘lie, deceit’ (second member of the second original sin) §28 (Chin. Tr. 160 忘 **wang** ‘forgetfulness’). Cf. **drwjyft**.

drwjyft ‘mendacity, lying, dishonesty’, **drwjyft byh** ‘from lying far removed’ §68 (Chin. Tr. 265-66 不妄宣示 **buwang xuanshi** ‘state nothing false’). Cf. **drwg**.

ds ‘ten’ (§4) (Chin. Tr. 12 十 **shi** ‘ten’), §8 (no Chin. equiv.). Cf. **dswm, dw’ dys**.

dst ‘hand’ §47 (no exact Chin. equiv.). Cf. **dstygyrd**.

dstygyrd ‘lordly dwelling-place, estate’ (§25) (Chin. Tr. 149 殿堂 **diantang** ‘palace, princely mansion’). Cf. **dst**.

dw ‘two’ (Chin. in gen. 二 **er** ‘two’) §4, (§12), §19. Cf. **dw’ dys**.

dw’ dys ‘twelve’ (§39) (Chin. Tr. 202 十二 **shi’er** ‘twelve’), **dw’ dys jm’ n kyrbg** ‘twelve pious hours’ §18 (Chin. Tr. 80 十二時 **shi’er shi** ‘twelve hours’), **dw’ dys jm’ n** ‘twelve hours’ §40a (Chin. Tr. 204 *do.*), **dw’ dys qnyg’ n** ‘twelve virgins’ [§40a] (Chin. Tr. 204 十二次化明王 ‘twelve light-kings of the second (or female sex- ?) transformation’)

dw’ dysyft ‘twelveness’ §40a (no Chin. equiv.). Cf. **dw, ds, dw’ dys**.

dwdyft ‘stupidity(?)’ (fifth original sin) §31 (Chin. Tr. 166 愚癡 **yuchi** ‘foolishness, stupidity’)

dwjmyhryft ‘aversion, unkindness, insubordination’ (fifth member of the third original sin) (§28) (Chin. Tr. 161 拒諱 **juhui** ‘recalcitrance’)

dwjx ‘hell’ §13 (Chin. Tr. 51 地獄 **diyu** ‘hell’, lit. ‘earthly prison’ (Buddh.))

dwjs v. *infra dwls*.

dwls (or **dwjs**?) ‘*false, deceitful’, **ny dwls** ‘(he does) not (speak) falsely’ §75 (Chin. Tr. 275 不妄宣說他人過惡 **buwang**

- xuanshuo taren guo'e** 'not imprudently divulge the mistakes of others')
- dwšmn** 'enemy', pl. **dwšmnyn** §21 (no exact Chin. equiv.), §22 (Chin. *do.*)
- dybhr** 'anger' (second original sin, third member of the first original sin) §9 (Chin. Tr. 37 嗔 **chen** 'irascibility'), §10 (Chin. Tr. 41 嗔恚 **chenhui** 'irascibility'), §15 (Chin. Tr. 59 *do.*), §21 (Chin. Tr. 92 *do.*), (§27) (Chin. Tr. 37 嗔 **chen** 'irascibility'), **dybhr** ʷ **hnngyft** v. *infra* **hnngyft**.
- dyd** pp. suppletive to **wyn-** 'to look, see' [§7] (Chin. Tr. 21 見 **jian** 'see, observe'). Cf. **dydg' mgyft**, **dydn**.
- dydg' mgyft** 'desire to meet', 'r'm' **wd dydg' mgyft** 'the desire to meet in one place' §36 (Chin. Tr. 177 愛樂相見 **aile xiangjian** 'pleasure in meeting one another'). Cf. **dyd**.
- dydn** 'appearance, phenomenon' §8 (no exact Chin. equiv.). Cf. **dyd**.
- dyn** 'church, religion' §45 (Chin. Tr. 225 眾 **zhong** 'multitude', i.e. 清淨徒眾 **qingjing tuzhong** 'multitude of pure followers', cf. Tr. 224), §49 (no Chin. equiv.), §63 (Chin. *do.*); **dyn frh** 'splendour of the religion' §1 (Chin. *do.*)
- dynz' dg'n** pl. 'sons of the faith' (§50a) (cf. Chin. Tr. 236 清淨徒眾 **qingjing tuzhong** 'multitude of pure followers'). Cf. **dyn**.
- dys-** pres. st. 'build up', 3rd sg. pres. **dysyd** §72 (no Chin. equiv.), 3rd sg. pret. **dyšt** [§26] v. *infra* **zmyg**. Cf. **dysm'n**.
- dysm'n** 'building, structure' (§36) **dysm'n rzwr** 'upright structure' (Chin. parallel Tr. 176-77 真寶莊嚴諸行 **zhenbao zhuangyan zhu xing** 'the truth which embellishes all acts'), §72 (no Chin. equiv.). Cf. **dys-**.
- dyšt** v. *supra* **dys-**.
- dyw** 'demon' (Chin. in gen. 魔 **mo** 'devil, demon, evil spirit' (Buddh.)), pl. **dyw'n** §8 (no Chin. equiv.), §21 (Chin. Tr. 89 諸魔 **zhumo** 'demons'), §23 (Chin. Tr. 98 *do.*)
- fr'mrgyft** 'laziness' (second member of the third original sin) §29 (Chin. Tr. 162 怠惰 **daiduo** 'indolence')
- fr'mwš-** pres. st. 'to forget', 3rd sg. pres. **fr'mwšyd** §66 (no Chin. equiv.)
- frh** 'glory, spirit', **dyn frh** 'glory of religion' (ref. to the Light-Nous) §1 (no Chin. equiv.), §2 (no Chin. equiv.)
- frhyd** 'much, of many kinds' (§50) (no exact Chin. equiv.)
- frhyft, frhft** 'love' (first cardinal virtue), **frhft (?) bg'nyg** 'divine love' (acc. to *SLN* 64) [§14] (no Chin. equiv.), (§34) (Chin. Tr. 172 憐愍 **lianmin** 'compassion'), §38 (Chin. Tr. 185-86, 197 *do.*), (§38) (Chin. Tr. 186, 197 *do.*). Cf. **fryh**.
- frš'w-** pres. st. 'to send, dispatch', 3rd sg. pres. **frš'wyd** (§21) (no Chin. equiv.), [§22] (no Chin. equiv.)
- fršywryft** 'contempt, disdain' (fifth member of the third original sin) §29 (Chin. Tr. 163 譏誚 **jiqiao** 'mockery')
- frwrdyn** '*Frawardīn*', 'rd'w **frwrdyn** 'the righteous *Frawardīn*' (ref. to the first light-element, ether or air) (§10) (Chin. Tr. 31 清淨氣 **qingjing qi** 'pure air'), [§15] (Chin. Tr. 59 淨氣 **jingqi** 'pure air')
- fryh** 'loving', **gr'm'g ny fryh** v. *infra* **gr'm'g, pw'gyft fryh** 'loving purity' §48 (Chin. Tr. 233-34 自能清淨 **zineng qingjing** 'capable themselves of being pure'), 'mwrđn' **wt' r'm ... fryh** 'he loves the place of assembly and dwelling' §50a (Chin. Tr. 235 常親近 **chang qinjin** 'always to remain close to (their venerable masters)'), **ny fryh** 'not loving' (§54) (Chin. Tr. 246 不樂 **bule** 'not enjoy, take no pleasure in'), [§55] (Chin. Tr. 246 *do.*)
- fryšt'g rwšn** 'envoy of light' §14 (Chin. Tr. 52 明使 **mingshi** 'envoy of light')
- frz'ngyft** 'understanding', **jyryft' wd frz'ngyft** v. *infra* **jyryft**.
- gr'm'g** 'property', **gr'm'g ny fryh** 'not loving property' §47 (Chin. Tr. 232 不慳 **buqian** 'not miserly')
- gr'n** 'sleepy, lethargic', **ny xwmryn' wd ny gr'n bw'h** 'he works hard not to become sleepy and sluggish' §63 (Chin. Tr. 260 不樂睡眠 **bule shuimian** 'do not like to sleep'). Cf. **gr'nyft**.
- gr'nyft** 'burden, load', **pd b'r' wd gr'nyft' ʷ cxš'byd** 'in respect of duty, burden and precepts' §58 (Chin. Tr. 252-53 禁戒威儀進止 **jinjie weiyi jinzhi** 'precepts

- on the progress and interruption according to the impressive rules')
- grm'g** 'heat, summer' (§8) (Chin. Tr. 25 夏 **xia** 'summer'). S.a. (*infra*) **srd'g**.
- gryft** v. *infra* **gyr-**, **gyrw-**.
- gryw** 'self' (as obj.) [§31(?)], **gryw jywndg** 'Living Soul' §16 (Chin. phon. transcr. Tr. 63 礙留而云嘑 **Yiliu eryunni**)
- gryw hngypt** 'self-importance' (sixth member of the fourth original sin) §30 (Chin. Tr. 165 貢高 **gonggao** 'arrogance'). Cf. **gryw**.
- gšyft** 'arrogance' (fourth member of the fifth original sin) §31 (Chin. Tr. 167 顧影自謂無比 **guying ziwei wubi** 'self-worship and self-declared superiority', lit. 'to gaze at one's shadow and claim oneself to be peerless')
- gwng** 'colour' [§27] (Chin. Tr. 159 色 **se** 'colour'), §28 (Chin. Tr. 161 *do.*), (§29) (Chin. Tr. 163 *do.*), **gwnq** §30 (Chin. Tr. 165 *do.*), **gwng** (§31) (Chin. Tr. 168 *do.*), §34 (Chin. Tr. 173 *do.*), §35 (Chin. Tr. 175 *do.*), (§36) (Chin. Tr. 177 *do.*)
- gwyndg** 'offence, sin' §53a (Chin. Tr. 244 誤犯 **wufan** 'infringe (the precepts) by mistake')
- gy'n** 'soul' (Chin. in gen. 明性 **mingxing** 'light-nature') §11 (Chin. Tr. 47 五明性 **wu mingxing** 'five light-natures'), §21 (Chin. *do.*), §21 (Chin. Tr. 91 明性心體 **mingxing xinti** 'feeling-limb of the light-nature'), §22 (no Chin. equiv.), §40a (Chin. Tr. 205 明性 **mingxing** 'light-nature'). Cf. **gy'nyn**.
- gy'nyn** 'of the soul', **pnj hnd'm gy'nyn** 'five parts of the soul' §26 (Chin. Tr. 153 明性五種淨體 **mingxing wuzhong jingti** 'five kinds of pure limbs of the light-nature'), §33 (Chin. Tr. 171 本性(地) **benxing (di)** '(ground of) the original nature'), §34 (no Chin. equiv.). Cf. **gy'n**.
- gyr-**, **gyrw-** 'to seize, catch', 3rd sg. pres. **gyrwyd** (§14) (Chin. Tr. 53 禁 **jin** 'confine, imprison'), 3rd pl. plupf., **gryft bwd štynd** 'were seized' §2 (Chin. Tr. 10 黏 **nian** 'adhered to, were stuck on'). Cf. **pdgyrw-**.
- h'mg'r** 'dwelling, place of assembly', **h'mg'rcy kfwn** 'old dwelling' §14 (cf. Chin. Tr. 53 故宅 **guzhai** 'old dwelling')
- h'ws'r** 'just like, similar' §8 (Chin. Tr. 23 如是 **rushi** 'in this way, like this, thus')
- hftwm** adj. 'seventh', adv. 'seventhly' (§73) (Chin. Tr. 271 七...者 **qizhe** 'seventh, seventhly')
- hj'n** '*sequence of sounds, *melody, *musical sound' §14 (Chin. Tr. 53 音 **yin** 'sound, tone, melody, voice' in the phr. 妙法音 **miaofa yin** 'sound or melody or voice of the marvellous law')
- hmg** adj. 'whole, all' §6 (no Chin. equiv.), §26 (Chin. *do.*)
- hmwdndyft** 'faith, belief' (seventh aeon of light) §73 (Chin. Tr. 271 信心 **xinxin** 'faith'), (§73) (Chin. *do.*)
- hnd'm** 'limb, member, part' §21 (Chin. Tr. 91 體 **ti** 'limb, member'), §21 (Chin. Tr. **) [§22] (no exact Chin. equiv.), (§26) (Chin. Tr. 153 淨體 **jingti** 'pure limbs'). Also **'ndm**.
- hngypt** v. *supra* **gryw hngypt**.
- hnng** 'resentment' (fourth member of the first original sin) §27 (Chin. Tr. 158 恨 **hen** 'hatred, resentment')
- hnngyft** 'resentment', **dybhr w hnngyft** 'anger and resentment' (§77) (Chin. Tr. 278-79 恚心 **huixin** 'feelings of anger')
- hrdyg** adj. 'third' [§18] (no Chin. equiv.), §41a (Chin. Tr. 209 第三 **disan** 'third'), [§44] (Chin. Tr. 220 三者 **sanzhe** 'third; thirdly'), adv. 'thirdly' [§36] (no Chin. equiv.), §48 (Chin. Tr. 233 三者 **sanzhe** 'third; thirdly'), §54 (Chin. Tr. 245 三...者 **san ... zhe** 'third'), (§56) (Chin. Tr. 247-48 三者 **sanzhe** 'third; thirdly'), [§65] (Chin. Tr. 262 *do.*), (§70) (Chin. Tr. 267 *do.*). Cf. **hry**.
- hrw** adj. 'all', **pd hrw cyš** 'in every respect' §8 (Chin. Tr. 24 一一皆 **yi yi jie** 'in every respect'), pl. **hrwyn** [§8] (no exact Chin. equiv.)
- hry** 'three' §4 (Chin. in gen. 三 **san** 'three'), [§4]² (Chin. Tr. 15 *do.*), [§8] (Chin. Tr. 24 *do.*), [§19] (Chin. Tr. 81 *do.*). Cf. **hrdyg**, **hrydsmyg**.

hrydsmyg ‘thirteenth’ (§5) (Chin. Tr. 17 十三 **shisan** ‘thirteen’), (§6) (Chin. Tr. 20 第十三 **shisan** ‘thirteenth’). Cf. **ds**, **hry**.

hšt ‘eight’ §8 (Chin. in gen. 八 **ba** ‘eight’ but no Chin. equiv. in context). Cf. **hštwm**.

hštwm adj. ‘eighth’, adv. ‘eighthly’ §76 (Chin. Tr. 277 八...者 **ba ... zhe** ‘eighthly, eighth’). Cf. **hšt**.

hw ‘that’ (in gen. no Chin. equiv.), pron. subst. §11, §65, pron. adj. §2, (§11), [§11], §23, art. §4, §16, (§25), [§25], (§27), §28, §29, §30, §31; pl. **hwyn**, pron. subst. (§58), pron. adj. ‘these’ (§8), [§19], §25, art. §26⁵

hw’rmn ‘graciously, full of love’ §55 (cf. Chin. Tr. 247 伏忍 **furen** ‘humble and patient’)

hwnsnd ‘glad, joyful, content’ §58 (no exact Chin. equiv. but see under **hwnsndyft**)

hwnsndyft ‘joy, contentment’ (seventh member of the second cardinal virtue, fourth aeon of light) (§35) (Chin. Tr. 175 安樂 **anle** ‘peace and happiness’), §44 (Chin. Tr. 220 歡喜 **huanxi** ‘joy, cheerfulness’), (§58) (Chin. *do.*, Tr. 251), (§58) (Chin. Tr. 253 *do.*). Cf. **hwnsnd**.

hwprn’ng ‘good thought’ [§36] (Chin. Tr. 176 好意 **haoyi**)

hwškbyd ‘dry land’, **hwškbyd w̄ xwstbyd** ‘dry land and realm of the sea’ (§8) (Chin. Tr. 25 乾濕二地 **ganshi erdi** ‘the two lands: dry and wet’)

hwydgyft ‘*well-made form’ (§7) (Chin. Tr. 21 斯事 **sishi** ‘these things’)

hxs- pres. st. ‘to follow, pursue’, 3rd sg. pres. **hxsyd** §62 (no Chin. equiv.)

hynz’wr ‘strong, powerful’ §22, pl. nn. **hynz’wr’n** ‘superiors’, **mwst’n w̄t** **hynz’wr’n** §49 v. *supra* **mwst**.

hyšt pret. of **hyrz-** ‘to give up’ (§21) (Chin. Tr. 89 忘失 **wangshi** ‘lose one’s memory, forget’), §23 (Chin. Tr. 99 廢忘 **feiwang** ‘forget, surrender and forget’)

jhryn ‘venomous’ [§14] (Chin. Tr. 54 毒 **du** ‘venomous’) v. *infra* **kyrm**.

jm’n (1) (point of) time, **pd hw jm’n kd** ‘at the time when ...’ (§2) (Chin. Tr. 8 即...已前 **ji...yiqian** ‘before’), **frywn jm’n** §66 (v. *supra* **frywn**), **b’s’h jm’n** ‘time of hymns’ §66 (no Chin. equiv.); (2)

(collective) ‘hour’, **dw’dys jm’n** ‘twelve hours’ (§18) (Chin. Tr. 80 十二時 **shi’er shi** ‘twelve hours’), pl. **jmny’n** ‘hours’, **dw’dys jmny’n** §40a (Chin. Tr. 204 *do.*), §40a (Chin. Tr. 206 *do.*), §41a (Chin. Tr. 213 *do.*), §43a (Chin. Tr. 216 *do.*)

jn- pres. st. ‘to fell’, 3rd sg. pres. **jnyd** §27 (Chin. Tr. 157 伐却 **faque** ‘fell and uproot’), §28 (Chin. Tr. 159 *do.*), §29 (Chin. Tr. 161 伐去 **faqu** ‘fell and remove’), (§30) (Chin. Tr. 164 *do.*), §31 (Chin. Tr. 166 *do.*)

jn ‘woman’ (Chin. in gen. 雌 **ci** ‘female’), **mrd w̄ jn tnb’r** v. *infra* **mrd**.

jyryft, **jyryft** ‘wisdom’ (second aeon of light) §44 (Chin. Tr. 220 智慧 **zhihui** ‘wisdom’), **jyryft’wd frz’ngyft** ‘wisdom and understanding’ (§45) (Chin. Tr. 226 別識 **bieshi** ‘discriminative insight’), **jyryft** §51a (Chin. Tr. 240 智慧 **zhihui** ‘wisdom’)

jywhr ‘life’, **jywhr d’m** ‘creation of life’ (§4) (cf. Chin. Tr. 14 以巧方便 **yiqiao fangbian** ‘by skilful means’). Cf. **jywndg**.

jywndg ‘living’, **w’d jywndg** ‘Living Spirit’ (§2) (Chin. Tr. 8 淨風 **Jingfeng** ‘Pure Wind’), [§5] (Chin. Tr. 17 *do.*), (§6) (Chin. Tr. 19 *do.*), [§10] (Chin. Tr. 42 *do.*), §12 (Chin. Tr. 48 *do.*), §40a (Chin. Tr. 207 *do.*), **gryw jywndg** ‘Living Soul’ (§16) (Chin. parallel Tr. 65 五明力 **wu mingli** ‘five light-powers’). Cf. **jywhr**.

k’m- pres. st. ‘to wish, want, be going to (+ inf.)’, 3rd sg. pres. **k’myd** §14 (no Chin. equiv.), 3rd pl. **q’mynd** (§11) (Chin. *do.*). Cf. **dydg’mglyft**, **šyrg’mglyft**.

k’r- pres. st. ‘to plant, sow’, 3rd sg. pres. **k’ryd** §26 (Chin. Tr. 154 栽蒔 **zaishi** ‘to plant’), 3rd sg. pres. pass. **kyšt’h’d**, **ndr kyšt’h’d** ‘sown in him’ §54 (Chin. Tr. 245 內懷 **neihuai** ‘carry within’), (§58) (Chin. Tr. 251 *do.*), (§63) (Chin. Tr. 259 *do.*), (§73) (Chin. Tr. 271 *do.*), §76 (Chin. Tr. 277 *do.*)

k’rw’n, **q’rw’n** ‘army’, v. *supra* **hrmyng’n**.

kd temp. conj. ‘whenever, when’ §2 (Chin. Tr. 8 即 **ji** ‘then’), §7 (Chin. Tr. 21 於是 **yushi** ‘then, thereupon’), §14 (Chin. Tr. 52 若有 **ruoyou** ‘if there is/are’), §21 (Chin.

- Tr. 89 惑時 **huoshi** ‘sometimes’, §23
(Chin. Tr. 98 或時 **huoshi** ‘sometimes’)
- qfnyft** ‘nature of the Old Man’ (§40a) (cf.
Chin. Tr. 205 內性 **neixing** ‘inner nature’)
- kfwn, qfwn** ‘old’, **h’mg’r ky kfwn** [§14]
(v. *supra* **h’mg’r**), **kfwn mrdwhm** ‘the
Old Man’ [§17] (Chin. Tr. 66 故人 **guren**
‘Old Man’)
- qnyg** ‘virgin’; pl. **qnyg’n, dw’dys qnyg’n**
‘twelve virgins’ (of the third evocation)
§40a (Chin. Tr. 204 circumlocution
十二次(or 雌?)化明王 **shi’er cihua**
mingwang ‘twelve light kings of the
second (or female sex- ?) transformation’)
- kr-** pres. st. ‘to do, make’, 3rd sg. pres. **kryd**
§15 (no Chin. equiv.), [§15] (Chin. *do.*),
§21 (Chin. *do.*), (§25) (Chin. Tr. 149 置立
zhili ‘build’), §48 (no Chin. equiv.), (§55)
(Chin. *do.*), (§60) (Chin. *do.*), (§78) (Chin.
do.), pres. pl. **krynd** (§21) (no Chin.
equiv.), §23 (Chin. *do.*), 3rd sg. pret. **kyrd**
(§3) (Chin. Tr. 12 造成 **zaocheng** ‘to
create, erect’), (§4) (no Chin. equiv.), §7
(Chin. *do.*), §8 (Chin. *do.*), §8 (Chin. *do.*),
[§8] (Chin. *do.*), [§12] (Chin. *do.*), [§15]
(Chin. *do.*)
- qšwdg** ‘small’, **zmbwdyg qšwdg** v. *infra*
zmbwdyg.
- kw** conj. ‘that; in order that’ (in gen. no
Chin. equiv.) [§13], (§47), §48, §49, §50a,
§54, (§55), [§56], [§58], (§59), §63, (§64),
[§65], §66, §67, §70, [§71], §72, §75, §76,
§77, + 3rd sg. suff. **qwš** ‘that his’ [§21],
(§23)
- kwf** ‘mountain’ (Chin. in gen. 山 **shan** ‘hill,
mountain’), **myrw kwf** ‘Mount Sumeru’ §4
(Chin. translit. Tr. 15 未勞俱孚山 **Weilao**
jufu shan), pl. **kwf’n, kwf’n ’wd rzwr’n**
‘mountains and plains’ §8 (see comm. *ad*
loc.) (Chin. Tr. 25 山川堆阜 **shanchuan**
duifu ‘mountains and plains, hills and
rises’)
- ky** rel. pron. also pl. ‘who, which’ (in gen. no
Chin. equiv.) [§6], §9⁵, §16, [§21], §23,
§38, [§55], §73, §76; **ky ... ’c ’ndr** ‘in
which’ [§45], §54, §58, [§63], + suff. conj.
kyc §65
- kyrbg** ‘pious, good, beneficent’ §18 (Chin.
paraphrase (?): Tr. 80 成具足(日) **cheng**
juzu (ri) ‘make up the complete (day)’),
§33 (Chin. paraphrase (?): Tr. 170-71
- (五種)无上清淨光明寶樹 (**wu zhong**)
wushang qingjing guangming bao(shu)
‘(five kinds of) jewelled (trees),
unsurpassed, pure and radiant’)
- qyrd** v. *supra* **kr-**.
- qyrdg’n** ‘act, deed’, **qyrdg’n cy ny ny’bg**
‘action which is improper’ §29 (Chin. Tr.
163 愛慾諸不淨業 **aiyu zhu bu jingye**
‘sensual love of impure acts’). Cf. **kr-**.
- kyrm** ‘snake’ (Chin. in gen. 蛇 **she** ‘snake’),
pl. **kyrm’n, kyrm’n jhryn** ‘venomous
snakes’ §14 (Chin. Tr. 53-54 眾毒蛇 **zhu**
dushe ‘multitude of venomous snakes’)
- kyšt** v. *supra* **k’r-**.
- lng’r** ‘*maliciously, *scandalously,
*disgracefully’ (§75) (Chin. Tr. 275 嫌謗
xianbang ‘slander, denigrate’)
- m’d** ‘mother’, **’rd’w m’d** ‘Mother of the
Righteous (§2) (i.e. Mother of the Living)’
(Chin. Tr. 8 善母 **Shanmu** ‘Good
Mother’), **’rd’w’n m’d** ‘Mother of the
Righteous’ §4 (Chin. Tr. 14 *do.*), **m’d**
‘mother’ (in general sense) [§11] (Chin. Tr.
47 母 **mu** ‘mother’)
- m’h** ‘moon’ [§12] (Chin. Tr. 48 gives only
the term 二明船 **er mingchuan** ‘two light-
ships’ i.e. for both the sun and the moon),
§38 (Chin. Tr. 187 滿月 **manyue** ‘full
moon’), §38 (Chin. Tr. 196 月 **yue**
‘moon’), pl. **m’h’n** ‘months’ [§8] (Chin.
Tr. 25 月 **yue** ‘month’). S.a. (*infra*) **s’r**.
- m’n-** pres. st. ‘to resemble, be like’, 3rd pl.
pres. **m’nynd** §19. Cf. **m’nh’g**.
- m’nh’g** ‘comparable, similar’, **m’nh’g ...**
cw’gwn ‘comparable to’ [§6] (Chin. Tr. 19
猶如 **youru** ‘be like, act as’), (§6) (Chin.
Tr. 19 同 **tong** ‘equal to, similar to’), **’w ...**
m’nhg ‘likened to’ §6 (Chin. Tr. 19 如 **ru**
‘like, as’), **m’nhg** (§16) (Chin. Tr. 62 猶如
youru ‘be like, act as’), **m’nhg ’st** (§38)
(Chin. Tr. 186 *do.* and 亦如 **yiru** ‘it is also
like; in the same manner’). Cf. **m’n-**.
- mdy’n** prep. ‘in the middle, among’ [§10]
(Chin. Tr. 42 中間 **zhongjian** ‘in the
centre/middle’), §45 (no Chin. equiv.)
- mgs** ‘fly’ nn. §2 (Chin. Tr. 11 蠅 **ying** ‘fly’)
- mnwhmyd** ‘understanding’, (second
member of the soul) (§21) (no Chin.

- equiv.), (§21) (Chin. *do.*), §26 (Chin. Tr. 154 心 **xin** 'feeling, thinking'), §35 (Chin. Tr. 174 *do.*), **mnwhmyd rwšn** 'Light-Nous' H/1 (no Chin. equiv.), (H/2) (Chin. *do.*), (§1) (Chin. *do.*), §16 (Chin. Tr. 63 惠明使 **Huiming shi** 'Light-Nous envoy'), [§25] (Chin. Tr. 147 惠明 **Huiming** 'Light-Nous'), **mnwhmyd t'ryg** 'dark understanding' (§9) (second member of the soul of the Old Man) (Chin. Tr. 37 暗心 **anxin** 'dark feeling'), [§21] (Chin. Tr. 89 *do.*), (§28) (Chin. Tr. 159 无明暗心 **wuming anxin** 'unenlightened dark feeling')
- mrd** 'man, male' (Chin. in gen. 雄 **xiong** 'male'), **mrd w̄ jn tnb'r** 'body of man and woman' §13 (Chin. Tr. 50 雄雌等相 **xiongci deng xiang** 'form of the male and the female'). Cf. **mrdwhm**.
- mrdwhm** 'human being', **mrdwhm** 'man' (in an anthropological sense) [§8] (Chin. Tr. 23 人身 **renshen** lit. 'human body'), (in a personal sense) [§11] (Chin. Tr. 44 人 **ren** 'man'), **kfw n mrdwhm** 'Old Man' (§17) (Chin. Tr. 66 故人 **guren** 'Old Man'), §23 (Chin. Tr. 99 *do.*); **nw'g mrdwhm** 'New Man' [§21] (Chin. Tr. 89 新人心 **xinren xin** 'New Man's feeling'), §23 (Chin. Tr. 98 新人思 **xinren si** 'intellect of the New Man'), [§25] (Chin. Tr. 149 新人 **xinren** 'New Man'), **nw'g mrdwhm pw'g twxm** 'pure seed of the New Man' (§40a) (partly suggested by Chin. Tr. 203-4 新人清淨種子 **xinren qingjing zhongzi** 'pure seed of the New Man'). Cf. **mrd**.
- mrnyn** 'of death, fatal' (Chin. in gen. 死 **si** 'death'), **d'lwg mrnyn** 'tree of death' §27 (Chin. Tr. 157-58 死樹 **sishu** 'tree of death'), §28 (Chin. Tr. 159-60 *do.*), §29 (Chin. Tr. 162 *do.*), (§30) (Chin. Tr. 164 *do.*), (§31) (Chin. Tr. 166 *do.*), [§32] (Chin. Tr. 169 *do.*)
- mst** 'drunk, intoxicated' §11 (Chin. Tr. 44 醉 **zui** 'drunk, intoxicated')
- myhg'r** 'damage, harm', **pd myhg'r** 'nd'gyn 'sorrowful about the damage' §74 (Chin. Tr. 274 損惱 **sunnao** 'to harm and trouble')
- myhm'n** 'guest' (Chin. in gen. 客性 **kexing** 'guest-nature'), **wd'rg'n myhm'n** 'the guest who is passing through, travelling guest' (§20) (suggested by Chin. Tr. 87 寄住客性 **jizhu kexing** 'the guest-nature which temporarily dwells in him'), (§21) (Chin. Tr. 91 *do.*), (§21) (Chin. Tr. 92 *do.*), (§22) (Chin. Tr. 97 *do.*)
- myhr** 'sun' (Chin. in gen. 日 **ri** 'sun'), **myhr 'wt m'h** 'sun and moon' (§12) (Chin. Tr. 50-51 日月二大明船 **riyue er da mingchuan** 'two great light-ships which are the sun and the moon'), (§38) (Chin. Tr. 186 朗日 **langri** 'radiant sun'), [§38] (no Chin. equiv.)
- *myrw kwf** 'Mount (Su)meru' [§4] (Chin. Tr. 15 未勞俱孚山 **Weilao jufu shan** 'Mount (Su)meru')
- n'w** 'ship', **dw n'w rwšn** 'two ships of light' (§12) (Chin. Tr. 48 二大明船 **er da mingchuan** 'two great light-ships')
- n'z-** pres. st. 'to triumph', 3rd sg. pres. **n'zyd** 'enters triumphantly' (§14) (Chin. Tr. 53 入 **ru** 'enter')
- nbyg** 'scripture', pl. **nbyg'n** §66, **nbyg'n pdbwrs'dn** v. *infra* **pdwrs'dn**.
- ngwš'g** 'hearer', pl. **ngwš'g'n** §19 (Chin. Tr. 81 行者 **xingzhe** 'followers'), (§72) (Chin. Tr. 269 同學 **tongxue** 'those who study with them')
- nm'c** 'obeisance' §1 (no Chin. equiv.)
- nmryft** 'gentleness of spirit, docility' §45 (Chin. Tr. 226 慈善 **cishan** 'kindness')
- nrystf yzd** (ref. to the Third Messenger) §13 (no Chin. equiv.)
- nš'st** pp. of **nš'y-** 'to set, place' [§10] (no exact Chin. equiv.)
- nw'g** (1) 'new', **nw'g mrdwhm** 'New Man' [§21] (Chin. Tr. 89 新人 **xinren** 'New Man'), (§23) (Chin. Tr. 98 *do.*), [§25] (Chin. Tr. 149 *do.*), (§40a) (Chin. Tr. 203-4 *do.*), adv. 'c **nw'g** 'in a new manner, anew' §22 (no Chin. equiv.); (2) 'melody' 'ndrz **nw'g** 'the law's melody' [§14] (Chin. Tr. 53 妙法音 **miaofa yin** 'sound of the wonderful law')
- nxšg** 'good', **brhm nxšg** §36 v. *supra* **brhm**.
- nwxšt** 'at first, to start with' §14 (Chin. Tr. 58 先 **xian** 'first'), (§15) (Chin. Tr. 58 *do.*), (§25) (Chin. Tr. 147 *do.*), §27 (Chin. Tr. 157 *do.*). Cf. **nwxyn**.

nxwyn adj. 'first', **nxwyn rwc** 'the first day' (§39) (Chin. Tr. 202 第一日 **diyi ri** 'the first day'), **pd nxwyn r'z** 'in the manner of the First (Man)' §44 (Chin. Tr. 218-19 像初明使降魔記驗 **xiang chu mingshi xiangmo jiyan** 'sign which symbolises the subjugation of the demons by the First Envoy of Light (i.e. First Man)'), **nxwyn** §44 (Chin. Tr. 220 第一 **diyi** 'the first, foremost'), (§54), (§58), adv. 'to start with, firstly' §34 (Chin. Tr. 172 先 **xian** 'first'), (§45) (Chin. Tr. 220 第一 **diyi** 'the first, foremost'), §63 (Chin. Tr. 260 一者 **yizhe** 'firstly'), (§68) (Chin. Tr. 265 *do.*), (§76) (Chin. Tr. 278 *do.*). Cf. **nxwšt**.

ny 'not' (Chin. in gen. 不 **bu** 'not' or 无/無 **wu** 'without, not'), **'ywyw ny 'by syd** 'remembers nothing' (§11) (Chin. Tr. 46 無暇思惟 **wuxia siwei** 'have no time to think about'), **ny ny'bg** §29 v. *infra ny'bg*, **ny** (§47) (Chin. Tr. 233 不 **bu** 'not'), (§50a) (Chin. Tr. 237 *do.*), (§54) (Chin. Tr. 246 *do.*), (§58) (Chin. Tr. 253 无 **wu** 'not'), §61 (Chin. Tr. 257 无 **wu**), §62 (Chin. Tr. 257 不 **bu**), (§62) (Chin. Tr. 258 無 **wu** 'have no'), §63 (Chin. Tr. 260 不 **bu**), §63 (no exact Chin. equiv.), (§64) (Chin. Tr. 260 不 **bu**), (§66) (no exact Chin. equiv.), §68 (Chin. Tr. 265 不 **bu**), (§69) (Chin. Tr. 266 *do.*), (§71) (Chin. Tr. 268 *do.*), §75 (Chin. Tr. 275 *do.*), §75 (Chin. Tr. 275 *do.*), **ny ... ny ...** 'neither ... nor ...' §11 (no Chin. equiv.)

ny'bg 'fitting, proper', **ny ny'bg** 'improper' §29 (Chin. Tr. 163 不淨 **bujing** 'impure')

nyr' m- pres. st. 'to suppress', 3rd sg. pres. **nyr' myd** §21 (Chin. Tr. 92 驅逐 **quzhu** 'drive away' + 退散 **tuisan** 'recede and disperse, retreat and scatter')

nys' g 'radiant', nn. 'radiance' §15 (Chin. Tr. 58 明 **ming** 'light' in the phr. 明暗二力 **ming'an erli** 'two forces of light and darkness')

nyš' n 'sign' (Chin. in gen. 記驗 **jiyan** 'sign') (§21) (Chin. Tr. 90 大記驗 **da jiyan** 'major sign'), §23 (Chin. Tr. 99 記驗 **jiyan** 'sign'), **nyš' n 'wd brhm** 'sign and symbol' (§45) (Chin. Tr. 230 五記驗 **wu jiyan** 'five signs'), **nyš' n nxwyn** 'first sign' (§54) (Chin. Tr. 246 一者 **yizhe** 'the first'), **pd nyš' n** 'according to the pattern, like' §8 (Chin. Tr. 23 放 **fang** (for 做) 'imitate,

copy'), §10 (Chin. Tr. 41 *do.*), (§10) (Chin. Tr. 42 像 **xiang** 'be like, resemble, imitate'), (§13) (no Chin. equiv.), (§18) (Chin. Tr. 80 像 **xiang**)

nyzwm' n 'skilful' §7 (no Chin. equiv.)

p'rgyn 'ditch', **hry p'rgyn** 'three ditches' §4 (Chin. parallel: Tr. 15 三灾 **sanzai** 'three calamities' (Buddh.)), §8 (Chin. Tr. 24 *do.*)

p'y- pres. st. 'to guard, steward', 3rd sg. pres. **p'yd** §47 (no exact Chin. equiv.)

pd, pt prep. 'at, in' §2 (Chin. Tr. 11 etc. 著 **zhuo** 'stuck in'), (§56), instr. 'with, by' §2, (§2) (no Chin. equiv.), (§5) (Chin. *do.*), (§5), §14 (no Chin. equiv.); 'through, by means of' (§16) (Chin. Tr. 62 猶如 **youru** 'be like, just as'), (§16) (no exact Chin. equiv.), §16 (Chin. Tr. 65 使用 **shiyong** 'use, employ'); *loc.* 'in' §6 (no Chin. equiv.), (§10) (Chin. *do.*), §26 (Chin. Tr. 154 於 **yu** 'at, for'), (§26) (Chin. Tr. 155 *do.*), (§44) (no Chin. equiv.), (§49) (Chin. Tr. 234 *do.*), §59 (no exact Chin. equiv.), §70 (no Chin. equiv.); 'in addition to' §7 (Chin. *do.*); 'further, for' (§72) (Chin. Tr. 269 於 **yu**); 'according to' (§8) (Chin. Tr. 23 放 (= 做) **fang** 'imitate, copy'), §10 (no Chin. equiv.), §10 (Chin. Tr. 40 亦如 **yiru** 'in the same way'), (§10) (Chin. Tr. 42 以像 **yixiang** 'resemble, symbolise, in the manner of'), §13 (no Chin. equiv.), (§18) (Chin. Tr. 80 像 **xiang** 'be like, resemble, imitate'), **pd r'z 'st** 'like' §40a (Chin. Tr. 206 像 **xiang**), §44 (Chin. Tr. 218 *do.*), §47 (no Chin. equiv.), §69 (Chin. Tr. 266 以 ... 和同 **yi ... hetong** 'in harmony or agreement with'); 'with, together with' (§8) (no exact Chin. equiv.), (§8) (Chin. Tr. 23 放 (= 做) **fang**), (§8) (no Chin. equiv.), (§8) (Chin. Tr. 24 放 (= 做) **fang**), §14 (no Chin. equiv.), (§20) (Chin. *do.*), **pd w'wryft** 'in the faith' (§21) (**), **pd** §26 (Chin. Tr. 154 於 **yu** 'at, for'), §33(?) (Chin. *do.*); 'concerning' (§8) (no Chin. equiv.), (§19) (Chin. Tr. 81 於 **yu**); 'towards' (§71) (Chin. Tr. 268 *do.*); dat. §10 (no Chin. equiv.), §19 (no exact Chin. equiv.), §67 (Chin. *do.*)

pd bnd- 'to join together, connect', 3rd sg. pres. **pd bndyd** §79 (cf. Chin. Tr. 303 固戀 **gulian** 'firmly attach (oneself) to, feel strongly attached to')

pdbwrs'dn inf. 'the reading', **nbyg**'n
pdbwrs'dn 'the reading of the scriptures'
§66 (Chin. Tr. 262 礼誦 **lisong** 'ritual
recitation')

pdgyrw- pres. st. 'to receive', 3rd pl. pres.
pdgyrwynd §18 (Chin. Tr. 80 受得
shoude 'to receive'). Cf. **gyrw**-.

pdqym- pret. 3rd sg., **pdqym**'d 'to *form,
*create' (as an act of demonic powers) §7
(Chin. Tr. 22 變化造立 **bianhua zaoli** 'to
produce by transformation')

pdms' **dg** 'comprehension, understanding',
pdms' **dg** **pd r**'štyft 'his comprehension
according to the truth' §69 (Chin. Tr. 266
心意常以真實 **xinyi changyi zhenshi**
'their hearts and thoughts (minds) are
always in agreement with the truth')

pdmwc- pres. st. 'to clothe, dress', 3rd sg.
pres. **pdmwcyd** (§40a) (Chin. Tr. 204-5
妙衣施与 **miaoyi shiyu** 'marvellous
clothes which he (Jesus) gives to...'). Cf.
pdmwcn.

pdmwcn 'robe, garment', **hry** **pdmwcn**
'three garments' §4 (Chin. Tr. 15 三衣
sanyi 'three garments'). Cf. **pdmwc**-.

pdr'z- 'to lift, raise up', 3rd sg. pres. **pdr**'zyd
§26 (Chin. circumlocution: Tr. 153
漸得申暢 **jiande shenchang** 'gradually
able to develop')

pdw'xtg, **pdw**'xtg '(deity of) Answer' (§5)
(Chin. phon. transcr. of the Pa.: Tr. 18 嘍
嚩嚩德 **Bolouhuode**), §6 (Chin. transl. Tr.
20 喚應 **Huanying** 'Answer'), (§10) (Chin.
Tr. 42 *do.*)

pdwhn 'supplication, invocation, prayer'
[§1] (no Chin. equiv.)

pdxš'h- pres.st. 'to rule', 3rd pl. pres.
pdxš'hynd §44 (Chin. Tr. 219-20
賞罰無畏 **shangfa wuwei** 'reward and
punish without fear')

pdyc 'against, *contra*' §44 (no Chin. equiv.)

pdyfrzr 'not weary of', 'c ... ny **pdyfrzr**
'not tired' (§58) (Chin. circumlocution: Tr.
253 盡力依持 **jinli yichi** 'adhere to with all
strength'), 'mwg ny **pdyfrzr** 'might not
become tired of the doctrine' §64 (Chin. Tr.
260 勵心不怠 **lixin budai** 'urge one's
heart not to slacken' – **pdyfrzr** here is
translated by Chin. 怠 **dai** 'slacken, relax')

pdyg 'sinew' (second part of the human
body) (§9) (Chin. Tr. 37 筋城 **jincheng**
'city of sinews'), §15 (Chin. *do.*), [§17]
(Chin. Tr. 66 筋 **jin** 'sinew')

pdyn 'of the flesh, fleshly' (§25) (no Chin.
equiv.)

pdyn- 'to light, set alight', 3rd sg. pres.,
pdynyd wxybyy 'dwr' 'he lights his fire'
§26 (Chin. Tr. 156 燃 **ran** 'light a fire')

pdysfr 'honour' §1 (no Chin. equiv.)

pnc v. *infra* **pnj**.

pnd 'advice, counsel', 'ny **pnd** 'other
counsel' §69 (Chin. Tr. 266-67 外緣因 **wai**
yuanyin 'external reason or excuse')

png 'foliage' (Chin. in gen. 葉 **ye** 'leaves'),
z'zg **png** (§25) (v. *infra* **z**'zg), **png** [§27]
(Chin. Tr. 158 葉 **ye** 'leaves', (§28) (Chin.
Tr. 160 *do.*), §29 (Chin. Tr. 162 *do.*), §30
(Chin. Tr. 165 *do.*), §31 (Chin. Tr. 166
do.), (§34) (Chin. Tr. 173 *do.*), §35 (Chin.
Tr. 174 *do.*), [§36] (Chin. Tr. 176 *do.*)

pnj 'five' (Chin. in gen. 五 **wu** 'five') §2
(Chin. Tr. 10 五類 **wulei** 'five
kinds/classes of'), (§3) (Chin. Tr. 12 五
wu), (§3) (Chin. Tr. 12 **wulei** 五類), §5
(Chin. Tr. 16 *do.*), [§5] (Chin. Tr. 18 五
wu), **pnc** (§6) (Chin. Tr. 19 *do.*), **pnj** [§6]
(Chin. Tr. 19 五類 **wulei**), §6 (Chin. Tr. 19
五 **wu**), §10 (no Chin. equiv.), §10 (Chin.
Tr. 42 五 **wu**), [§18] (Chin. Tr. 80 *do.*),
[§24] (Chin. Tr. 146 *do.*), **pnj hnd**'m 'five
parts' (§26) (Chin. Tr. 153 五種 **wuzhong**
'five kinds of'), **pnj** §26 (Chin. Tr. 154
do.), §26 (Chin. Tr. 156 五 **wu**), pl. **pnjn**'n
§2 (Chin. Tr. 10 五分 **wufen** 'five divided
(parts)'). Cf. **pnjwm**.

pnjwm adv. 'fifthly' §50a (Chin. Tr. 236
五者 **wuzhe** 'fifth, fifthly'), (§62) (Chin.
Tr. 257 *do.*), (§63) (Chin. Tr. 259 五...者
wu ... zhe 'fifth, fifthly', §67 (Chin. Tr.
263 五者 **wuzhe**), §72 (Chin. Tr. 269 *do.*),
(§75) (Chin. Tr. 275 *do.*)

prc'r- pres. st. 'to keep away from, avoid',
3rd sg. pres. **prc**'ryd, 'c ... **prc**'ryd §49
(Chin. Tr. 235 遠離 **yuanli** 'keep well apart
from'), **prc**'ryd §50a (Chin. Tr. 236 別眾
biezhong 'separate themselves from the
multitude (faithful), stay away from the
other (members)'), 'c ... **prc**'ryd (§54)
(Chin. Tr. 246 不親近 **bu qinjin** 'not
approach, remain close to'), **prc**'ryd (§61)

prgst ‘let it not happen!, take care! absit omen!’ §21 (no Chin. equiv.)

prm’ng ‘thought, thinking’ (fifth member of the soul) §26 (Chin. Tr. 154 意 **yi** ‘reasoning’), **prm’ng t’ryg** ‘dark thought’ (fifth member of the soul of the Old Man) (§9) (Chin. Tr. 39 暗意樹 **anyi shu** ‘tree of dark reasoning’), §31 (Chin. Tr. 165 暗意 **anyi** ‘dark reasoning’)

prmwdyft ‘terror’ (third member of the fifth original sin) §31 (Chin. Tr. 166 慢鈍 **mandun** ‘slow-wittedness’)

prwhr in the phr. **’rt prwhr** ‘aether, air’ (first light-element) (§26) (no Chin. equiv.)

prwštn inf. ‘to devote oneself, care for’ §66 (no Chin. equiv.)

prxyz- ‘to stand around, attend, serve’, 3rd sg. pres. **prxyzyd** (§61) (no exact Chin. equiv.)

prysp ‘fortifying wall’, **cf prysp** ‘four walls of fortification’ (§4) (Chin. Tr. 15 鐵圍四院 **tiewei siyuan** ‘four courtyards with surrounding iron walls’), pl. **cf r prysp’n** ‘four walls of fortification’ §8 (Chin. 四圍 **siwei** ‘four walls’ Tr. 24)

prywx 3rd sg. pret. of **prywj-** ‘to be victorious, overcome’ §44 (no Chin. equiv.)

psk’w- pres. st. ‘to *remove, *destroy’, 3rd sg. pres. **psk’wyd** (?) §25 (Chin. Tr. 148 除 **chu** ‘remove’)

psxt 3rd sg. pret. of **ps’c-** ‘to form, fashion’ §13 (no Chin. equiv.)

pš ‘thereupon’ §44 (no Chin. equiv.)

pt v. *supra* **pd**.

pw’c- ‘to cleanse, purify’, 3rd sg. pres. **pw’cyd** [§16] (Chin. Tr. 62 鍊 **lian** ‘smelt’), [§16] (Chin. Tr. 64 *do.*), (§40a) (Chin. Tr. 205 永離穢土 **yongli huitu** ‘separate itself for ever from the impure land’). Cf. **pw’g**, **pw’gyft**.

pw’g ‘pure’, **pnj’spnd’rmyd pw’g** ‘five pure soils’ §26 (v. *supra* **’spnd’rmyd**), **wyfr’s pw’g** (v. *infra* **wyfr’s**) §36, **pw’g twxm** (v. *infra* **twxm**) [§40a]. Cf. **pw’c-**, **pw’gyft**.

pw’gyft ‘purity’, **pw’gyft fryh** ‘loving purity’ §48 (Chin. Tr. 233-34 自能清淨 **zineng qingjing** ‘capable

himself/themselves of being pure’). Cf.

pw’c-, **pw’g**.

pwhr ‘son’ (Chin. in gen. 子 **zi** ‘son’) [§1] (no Chin. equiv.), **pnj w’d jywndg pwhr** ‘five sons of the Living Spirit’ [§5] (Chin. Tr. 17-18 淨風 ... 五明子 **Jingfeng ... wu mingzi** ‘five light-sons of the Pure Wind’), [§10] (Chin. Tr. 42 淨風五驍健子 **Jingfeng wu xiaojian zi** ‘five strong sons of the Pure Wind’), pl. **pwhr’n**, **pnj w’d jywndg pwhr’n** ‘five sons of the Living Spirit’ §6 (Chin. Tr. 19 淨風五子 **Jingfeng wuzi** ‘five sons of the Pure Wind’), **šwh pwhr’n cy’whrmyzd bg** ‘six sons of the God Ohrmezd’ §40a (Chin. Tr. 206-7 先意 ... 五明子 **Xianyi ... wu mingzi** ‘five light-sons of of the First Thought’), **šwh <pwhr’n> cy w’d jywndg** ‘six (sons) of the Living Spirit’ §40a (Chin. Tr. 207 淨風 ... 五明子 **Jingfeng ... wu mingzi** ‘five light-sons of the Pure Wind’)

pyd (1) ‘father’ acc. §11 (Chin. Tr. 47 父 **fu** ‘father’), **pydr** dat. §1 (no Chin. equiv.); (2) ‘flesh, meat’ (fourth part of the human body) (Chin. in gen. 肉 **rou** ‘flesh, meat’) [§9] (Chin. Tr. 38 肉城 **roucheng** ‘city of flesh’), §17 (Chin. Tr. 66 肉 **rou**)

pyd’g ‘visible, revealed’ (§45) (no Chin. equiv.), §63 (Chin. Tr. 259 當知 **dangzhi** ‘it must be recognised that, one should know that ...’)

pydr v. *supra* **pyd** (1).

pysws ‘Pēsūs’ (name of the demoness who gave birth to the first human couple) (§7) (Chin. phon. transcr.(?): Tr. 22 業羅決 **Yeluoyang**)

pzd- (1) pres. st. ‘to drive away’, 3rd sg. pres. **pzdyd** (§26) (no Chin. equiv.); (2) ‘to play (a melody)’, 3rd sg. pres. **pzdyd** (§14) (cf. Chin. Tr. 53 降 **jiang** ‘descend, send down’)

r’d ‘generous’ §47 (for Chin. equiv. see under **gr’m’g**)

r’št ‘true’ (§36) (v. *infra* **sxwn**), §71 (Chin. Tr. 268 心懷決定 **xinhuai jue ding** ‘hearts are always resolved, unswerving in mind’). Cf. **r’štyft**.

r’štyft ‘truth, righteousness’ (sixth aeon of light) (§68) (Chin. Tr. 264 真實 **zhenshi** ‘truth’), **pdms’dg pd r’štyft** §69 (v. *supra*

- pdms' dg**), **pd r'styft d'ryd** 'keeps in truth' §70 (Chin. Tr. 267 每常真實 **meichang zhenshi** 'always true or genuine'), (§72). Cf. **r'st**.
- r'z** 'kind of, manner of', **pd r'z** 'like' §40a (Chin. Tr. 206 像 **xiang** 'be like, resemble, imitate'), **pd ... r'z** §44 'in the manner of, like' (no Chin. equiv.)
- rg** 'quickly, swiftly' §53a (no exact Chin. equiv.)
- rhg** 'vein, artery' (third part of the human body) (Chin. in gen. 脈 **mai** 'vein, artery') §9 (Chin. Tr. 38 脈城 **maicheng** 'city of veins'), §15 (Chin. Tr. 60 *do.*), (§17) v. *supra* 'stg.
- rwc** 'day' (Chin. in gen. 日 **ri** 'day'), **hrdyg rwc** 'the third day' [§18] (Chin. Tr. 79 第三日 **disan ri** 'the third day'), **hry rwc** 'three days' (§19) (Chin. Tr. 81 三日 **sanri** 'three days'), **nxwyn rwc** 'first day' [§39] (Chin. Tr. 202 第一日 **diyi ri**), **bdyg rwc** 'second day' [§40a] (Chin. Tr. 203 第二日 **di'er ri** 'second day'), §40a (Chin. Tr. 206 新人日 **xinren ri** 'day of the New Man'), **hrdyg rwc** 'the third day' §41a (Chin. Tr. 209 第三日 **disan ri**), §44 (no Chin. equiv.), (§45) (?) (Chin. *do.*); pl. **rwc'n**, **rwc'n 'wd šb'n** 'days and nights' [§8] (Chin. Tr. 25 時日 **shiri** 'hours and days'), **rwc'n** §44 (Chin. Tr. 217 惠明日 **Huiming ri** 'days of the Light-Nous')
- rwst**, **rwst** 3rd sg. pret. of **rwd-** 'to grow' [§9] (Chin. Tr. 36 生 **sheng** 'grow'), §9 (Chin. Tr. 37 *do.*), (§9) (Chin. Tr. 38 *do.*), §9 (Chin. Tr. 38 *do.*), [§9] (Chin. Tr. 39 *do.*), 3rd pl. **rwst** (§25) (no Chin. equiv.).
- rwšn** adj. 'light, bright' (Chin. in gen. 明 **ming** 'light, bright, luminous') [§12], [§13] (Chin. Tr. 51 明性 **mingxing** 'light-nature'); part of a name in **mnwhmyd rwšn** 'Light-Nous' H/1 (no Chin. equiv.), H/2 (Chin. *do.*), §1 (Chin. *do.*), (§16) (Chin. Tr. 63 惠明使 **Huiming shi** 'Light-Nous envoy'), [§25] (Chin. Tr. 147 惠明 **Huiming** 'Light-Nous'); nn. **rwšn** 'light' (ref. to the five light-elements) §2 (Chin. Tr. 10 五明身 **wu mingshen** 'five light-bodies'), **pnj rwšn** 'five lights' (§3) (Chin. Tr. 12 五明身 **wu mingshen**), (§5) (Chin. Tr. 18 五明子 **wu mingzi** 'five light-sons'), (§6) (Chin. Tr. 19 五明身 **wu mingshen**), [§24] (Chin. Tr. 146 *do.*);
- rwšn** 'light' (third of the five light-elements) §10 (Chin. Tr. 32 明力 **mingli** 'light power'), (§15) (Chin. Tr. 58 明力 **mingli** 'light power' in the phr. 明暗二力 **ming'an erli** 'two forces of light and darkness'); **rwšn yzd** 'light-god' (§15) (Chin. gives Tr. 60 妙水 **miaoshui** 'wonderful water' instead of 明力 **mingli** 'light power' because of the inadvertent omission of an entire clause from line Tr. 60 by the scribe. N.B. Turk. fragment U45 features a similar omission of the light-element in a five-fold enumeration); pl. **rwšn'n**, **pnjn'n rwšn'n** 'five lights' (§2) (ref. to the five light-elements) (Chin. Tr. 10 五分明身 **wufen mingshen** 'five divided light-bodies' or 'five individual light-bodies')
- rymn** 'polluted', **rymn kryd** 'pollutes' §21 (Chin. Tr. 91 被染 **beiran** 'be contaminated, defiled')
- rzwr** (1) 'righteous, just, upright', **dysm'n rzwr** §36 v. *supra* **dysm'n**; (2) 'plain(?)', pl. **rzwr'n** §8 (Chin. Tr. 25 川 **chuan** 'plain, stream')
- s'r** 'year', pl. **s'r'n**, **s'r'n 'wd m'h'n** 'years and months' (§8) (Chin. Tr. 25 年月時日 **nian yue shi ri** 'years, months, hours and days')
- sd** 3rd sg. pret. of **sn-** 'to rise up' (with 'br'), (§2) (Chin. Tr. 10 昇進 **shengjin** 'to rise and come forth')
- sr' wyšn** 'reciting' (nn.), **srwg sr' wyšn** (§35) v. *infra* **srwg**.
- srd' g** 'cold, winter', **srd' g 'wd grm' g** 'cold and heat, winter and summer' (§8) (Chin. Tr. 25 春夏秋冬 **chun xia qiu dong** 'spring, summer, autumn and winter, i.e. the four seasons')
- srwg** 'doctrine' [§35] (Chin. Tr. 175 讀誦 **dusong** 'reading and recitation')
- swc-** pres. st. 'to burn up', 3rd sg. pres. **swcyd** [§25] (Chin. Tr. 148 以火焚燒 **yihuo fenshao** 'burn by fire')
- swnd' dnyft** 'deceiving talk' (§54) (Chin. Tr. 246 讒諂 **chanchan** 'flattery'). Cf. the following form.
- swnd' dyft** 'deceiving talk' (§54) (no Chin. equiv.)

sxwn ‘word, speech, sermon’ H/2 (no Chin. equiv.), **sxwn r’št** ‘true word’ (§36) (Chin. Tr. 177 實言無虛妄語 **shiyān wu xuwang yu** ‘true words by which no lies are spoken’), **sxwn tnb’r** ‘body of the word’ (§41a) (ref. to the corpus of the scriptures) (Chin. parallel: Tr. 209 說聽及喚應聲 **Shuoting ji Huanying sheng** ‘Call and the sound of Answer’)
sy’g ‘shadow’, **sy’g t’ryg** ‘dark shadow’ §26 (no Chin. equiv.)

š v. *supra* **’wd**.

š’d ‘glad, happy’ §62 (no Chin. equiv.)

š’dyft ‘joy, happiness’, **pd š’dyft frš’wyd** ‘sends with joy’ §21 (cf. Chin. Tr. 92 免脫諸苦達於本界 **miantuo zhuku dayu benjie** ‘escape all the various sufferings and reach its original world’), (§34) (Chin. Tr. 172 快樂 **kuaile** ‘joy, happiness’). Cf. **š’d**.

š’x ‘branch’ (always collective) §27 (Chin. Tr. 158 枝 **zhi** ‘branch’), §28 (Chin. Tr. 160 *do.*), §29 (Chin. Tr. 162 *do.*), (§30) (Chin. Tr. 164 *do.*), (§31) (Chin. Tr. 166 *do.*), (§34) (Chin. Tr. 172 *do.*), (§35) (Chin. Tr. 174 *do.*), (§36) (Chin. Tr. 176 *do.*), §37 (Chin. Tr. 178 *do.*)

šb ‘night’ (Chin. in gen. 夜 **ye** ‘night’), **dw šb** ‘two nights’ §19 (Chin. Tr. 81 二夜 **erye** ‘two nights’), **bdyg šb** ‘second night’ (§43a) (Chin. Tr. 215-16 第二夜 **di’er ye** ‘the second night’), §44, pl. **šb’n, rwc’n** **’wd šb’n** (§8) v. *supra* **rwc**, (§44) (opposed to days) (Chin. Tr. 217 无明重昏暗夜 **wuming zhonghun anye** ‘dark nights which are without light and full of gloom’)

šhrd’r ‘lord, ruler, king’ (§38) (Chin. Tr. 187 國王 **guowang** ‘king’), pl. **šhrd’r’n** §44 (no Chin. equiv.); **šhrd’r cy hmg zmbwdyg** ‘ruler of the whole world’ §6 (Chin. Tr. 20-21 斷事王 **duanshi wang** ‘king who judges cases’). Cf. **šhr**, **šhrd’ryft**.

šhrd’ryft, **šhrd’ryft** ‘dominion, kingdom’ (ref. to the twelve aeons of light and the first of them), **dw’dys wzrg šhrd’ryft** ‘twelve great hours’ [§39] (Chin. Tr. 202 *do.*), **dw’dys šhrd’ryft t’ryg** ‘twelve dark dominions’ §43a (Chin. Tr. 216 十二暗毒思惟 **shi’er andu siwei** ‘twelve

dark and poisonous thoughts’), **pd wxybyh šhrd’ryft** ‘ruled in their dominion’ §44 (Chin. Tr. 219 如王在殿 **ru wang zai dian** ‘like a king in his palace’), **šhrd’ryft** (first aeon of light) (§44) (Chin. Tr. 220 大王 **dawang** ‘great royalty’), (§45) (Chin. Tr. 230 *do.*), [§45] (no Chin. equiv.). Cf. **šhr**, **šhrd’r**.

šqlwn (ref. to the demonic begetter of the first human couple) ‘Šaqlūn’ (< Syr. **’šqlwn** Ashqalon) §7 (Chin. Tr. 21-22 路陽 **Luyi**)

šm’dg (?) ‘*submerged’ §11 (Chin. Tr. 45-46 倒懸於內 **daoxuan yunei** ‘hung inside head-down’)

šwh ‘six’, **šwh pwhr’n cy’whrmzyd bg** §40a (v. *supra* **pwhr**), **šwh cy w’d jywndg** §40a (v. *supra* **pwhr**)

šyrg’mgyft ‘friendship’, **šyrg’mgyft d’ryd** ‘maintains friendship’ §49 (Chin. Tr. 235 常親近 **chang qinjin** ‘always remain close’)

t’r, t’r ‘darkness’ (also the twelfth aeon of darkness) §2 (Chin. circumlocution: Tr. 9 暗坑无明境界 **ankeng wuming jingie** ‘lightless region of the dark chasms’), §15 (Chin. Tr. 58 暗力 **anli** ‘power of darkness’ in the phr. 明暗二力 **ming’an erli** ‘two forces of light and darkness’). Cf. **t’ryg**.

t’ryg, t’ryg ‘dark’ (Chin. in gen. (1) 暗 **an** ‘dark’; (2) 无明 **wuming** ‘lightless’), **b’m t’ryg** ‘dark brilliance’ [§9] (first member of the soul of the Old Man) (Chin. Tr. 36 暗相 **anxiang** ‘dark thought’), **mnwhmyd t’ryg** ‘dark understanding’ (second member of the soul of the Old Man) (§9) (Chin. Tr. 37 暗心 **anxin** ‘dark feeling’), **wš t’ryg** ‘dark consciousness’ (third part of the soul of the Old Man) (§9) (Chin. Tr. 33 暗念 **annian** ‘dark reflection’), **’ndyšyšn t’ryg** ‘dark intellect’ (fourth member of the soul of the Old Man) §9 (Chin. Tr. 38 暗思 **ansi** ‘dark intellect’), **prm’ng t’ryg** ‘dark thinking’ (fifth member of the soul of the Old Man) [§9] (Chin. Tr. 39 暗意 **anyi** ‘dark reasoning’), **mnwhmyd t’ryg** ‘dark understanding’ (§21) (Chin. Tr. 89 暗心 **anxin** ‘dark feeling’), **’ndyšyšn t’ryg** ‘dark intellect’ (§23) (Chin. Tr. 98 无明思 **wuming si** ‘unenlightened intellect’), **zmyg’wd’sm’n t’ryg** (§26) v. *supra* **’sm’n, sy’g t’ryg** ‘dark shadow’ (§26) v. *supra* **sy’g**,

b'm t'ryg 'dark brilliance' §27 (Chin. Tr. 157 无明暗相 **wuming anxiang** 'unenlightened dark thought'), **mnwhmyd t'ryg** 'dark understanding' (§28) (Chin. Tr. 159 暗心 **anxin** 'dark feeling'), **wš t'ryg** 'dark consciousness' §29 (Chin. Tr. 161 无明暗念 **wuming annian** 'unenlightened dark reflection'), **'ndyšyšn t'ryg** 'dark intellect' §30 (Chin. Tr. 164 暗思 **ansi** 'dark intellect'), **prn'ng t'ryg** 'dark thinking' (§31) (Chin. Tr. 165 暗意 **anyi** 'dark reasoning'), **dw'dys šhrd'ryft t'ryg** §43a v. *supra* **šhrd'ryft**. Cf. **t'r**.

tn, tn 'tree trunk' §27 (Chin. Tr. 158 莖 **jing** 'trunk'), §28 (Chin. Tr. 160 *do.*), §29 (Chin. Tr. 162 *do.*), §30 (Chin. Tr. 164 *do.*), §31 (Chin. Tr. 166 *do.*), (§34) (Chin. Tr. 172 *do.*), §35 (Chin. Tr. 174 *do.*), [§36] (Chin. Tr. 176 *do.*), [§37] (Chin. Tr. 178 *do.*)

tnb'r, tnb'r 'body, fleshly body' §11 (Chin. Tr. 47 肉身 **roushen** 'carnal body'), **mrd w'jn tnb'r** 'the body of man and woman' (§13) (Chin. Tr. 50 二形雄雌等相 **erxing xiongci deng xiang** 'two shapes, after the form of the male and the female'), [§16] (Chin. Tr. 65 身 **shen** 'body'), [§17] (reconstr. suggested by Chin. Tr. 66 肉身 **roushen** 'carnal body'), **pdyn tnb'r** 'fleshly body' (§25) (no Chin. equiv.), **tnb'r** [§26] (no Chin. equiv.), (§41a) (Chin. *do.*)

tncyšn '*prohibition' §67 (Chin. Tr. 263 禁戒 **jinjie** 'precepts, prohibitions')

trs, trs 'fear' (third member of the second cardinal virtue) §11 (v. *supra* 'by **wš**'); 'fear (of God)' §35 (Chin. Tr. 174 怕懼 **paju** 'feeling of awe')

twndyft, twndyft 'vehemence' (fourth original sin) §30 (Chin. Tr. 164 忿怒 **fennu** 'anger'), §76 (Chin. Tr. 278 *do.*)

twxm 'seed', **pw'g twxm** 'pure seed' [§40a] (suggested by Chin. Tr. 204 清淨種子 **qingjing zhongzi** 'pure seed')

twxš- 'to strive, work hard', 3rd sg. pres. **twxšyd, pd b'r 'wd gr'nyft w'cxš'byd twxšyd** 'he strives in respect of duty, burden and precepts' §58 (cf. Chin. Tr. 253 一一歡喜盡力依持 **yi yi huanxi jinli yichi** 'rejoice on every point and adhere (support?) to them with all their strength'),

twxšyd [§63] (Chin. Tr. 260 修道業 **xiudao ye** 'accomplish religious cultivation')

w' v. supra 'wd.

w'd (1) 'wind' (second of the five light-elements) (§10) (Chin. Tr. 31-32 妙風 **miaofeng** 'wonderful wind'), **w'd yzd** 'wind god' [§15] (Chin. Tr. 59 淨妙風 **jingmiao feng** 'wonderful pure wind'); (2) 'spirit', **w'd jywndg** 'Living Spirit' §2 (Chin. Tr. 8 淨風 **Jingfeng** 'Pure Wind'), [§5] (Chin. Tr. 17 *do.*), §6 (Chin. Tr. 19 *do.*), [§10] (Chin. Tr. 42 *do.*), §12 (Chin. Tr. 48 *do.*), §40a (Chin. Tr. 207 *do.*). S.a. (*infra*) **wjyd w'd**.

w'd'g 'leader' (?), pl. **w'd'g'n** (§72) (no exact Chin. equiv.)

w'd jywndg v. *supra* **w'd**.

w'ryxtyft '*escape (from the world)' (fifth member of the first cardinal virtue) §34 (Chin. Tr. 173 安泰 **antai** 'serenity, tranquillity')

w'wr 'faith' §68 (no Chin. equiv.). Cf. **w'wryft**.

w'wryft, w'wryft 'faith' (second cardinal virtue) (§21) (Chin. Tr. 90 誠信 **chengxin** 'sincere faith'), §21 (Chin. Tr. 92 *do.*), §35 (Chin. Tr. 174 *do.*), **frhyft w'd w'wryft** 'love and faith' (§38) (cf. Chin. Tr. 186 憐愍 **lianmin** 'compassion' and Tr. 194 誠信 **chengxin**), **frhyft w'w'wryft** 'love and faith' (§38) (Chin. Tr. 197 憐愍誠信 **lianmin chengxin**). Cf. **w'wr**.

w'y- pres. st. 'to lead', 3rd sg. pres. **w'yd** §13 (Chin. Tr. 51 送入 **songru** 'conduct into')

wd'rg'n, wyd'rg'n 'transient, travelling through', **wd'rg'n myhm'n** 'the guest who is passing through, travelling guest' [§20] (Chin. Tr. 87 寄住客性 **jizhu kexing** 'the guest-nature which temporarily dwells in him'), §21 (Chin. Tr. 91 *do.*), (§21) (Chin. Tr. 92 *do.*), §22 (Chin. Tr. 97 *do.*)

wdyftgyft 'deception' (third member of the third original sin, fourth member of the fifth original sin, tenth aeon of darkness) (§29) (Chin. Tr. 162 剛強 **gangqiang** 'violence', phrase also used to translate 'spystyft and 'stftyft *qq.vv.*)

wdysg' r 'wavering', 'c **wdysg' r prm' ng** 'ndrzyw' 'guarding oneself from wavering thoughts' §70 (Chin. Tr. 267-68 心无有二 **xin wu you er** 'they are not two-faced, their hearts are without duplicity'). Cf. **wdysg' ryft**.

wdysg' ryft 'indecision (of mind)' (third member of the second original sin) §28 (Chin. Tr. 160 諂情 **chanduo** 'hesitation and negligence')

wdyśn' sgyft, **wdyśn' sgyft** 'stupidity, foolishness, lack of knowledge' (fifth original sin, second member of the fourth original sin, first aeon of darkness) [§9] (Chin. Tr. 39 癡 **chi** 'foolishness'), [§10] (no exact Chin. equiv.), §30 (Chin. Tr. 164 愚癡 **yuchi** 'foolishness'), §31 (*var.*) (Chin. Tr. 166 *do.*)

wjyd pp. of **wycyn-**, **wžyn-** 'to choose', **wjyd w' d** 'Holy Spirit', lit. 'Chosen Spirit' (ref. to the 'Light-Nous' (?)) (§1) (no Chin. equiv.), inf. 'to choose' (§14) (Chin. Tr. 52 教化 **jiaohua** 'to instruct and convert')

wrdywn 'vehicle', **dw wrdywn** 'two vehicles' (ref. to sun and moon) (§4), (explained in Chin. Tr. 14 as 日月宮 **riyue gong** 'sun and moon palaces'), cf. **myhr** 'wt m' h' 'sun and moon' (§12) (Chin. parallel: Tr. 48 二明船 **er mingchuan** 'two light-ships')

wrws' zyft 'lasciviousness, lewdness' (sixth member of the third original sin) (§22) (no Chin. equiv.), §29 (Chin. Tr. 163 貪嗜 **tanshi** 'envy, immoderate desire')

wšmn' dyft 'cheerfulness' §34 (Chin. Tr. 172-73 歡喜 **huanxi** 'joy, cheerfulness')

wxd 'self' (emphasising the character of 'to be' as a finite verb expressing identity), **cy wxd' st** 'which is/are' §26 (no Chin. equiv.), §27 (Chin. Tr. 158 自是 **zishi** '(itself/themselves) be' in the phr. 其樹根者自是 **qi shugen zhe zishi** 'the root of the tree is'), §28 (Chin. Tr. 160 *do.*), (§29) (Chin. Tr. 162 *do.*), (§30) (Chin. Tr. 164 *do.*), §31 (Chin. Tr. 166 *do.*), §34 (Chin. Tr. 172 *do.*), (§35) (Chin. Tr. 174 *do.*), [§36] (Chin. Tr. 175-76 *do.*), (§37) (Chin. Tr. 178 *do.*), **wxd' st** 'which is/are' (§40a) (Chin. Tr. 202 即是 **jishi** 'be the same as, also be'), §41 (Chin. Tr. 209 *do.*), (§43a) (Chin. Tr. 216 *do.*), **cy wxd' hynd** 'which are' (§26) (Chin. Tr. 153 則 **ze** for

則是 **zeshi** 'precisely/only be'), §40a (Chin. Tr. 203 即是 **jishi**), §41a (Chin. Tr. 209 *do.*), §43a (Chin. Tr. 216 *do.*), + suff. conj. **wxdyc** '-self also' §67 (no Chin. equiv.), otherwise always **xwydc** §48 (Chin. Tr. 233 自能 **zineng** 'capable themselves'), (§54) (no exact Chin. equiv.), (§67) (Chin. *do.*)

wxryndg 'devouring', **wxryndg' dwr** 'devouring fire' §16 (Chin. Tr. 64 猛火 **menghuo** 'violent or fierce fire')

wxśn 'taste' [§27] (Chin. Tr. 159 味 **wei** 'taste'), §28 (Chin. Tr. 161 *do.*), §29 (Chin. Tr. 163 *do.*), §30 (Chin. Tr. 165 *do.*), §31 (Chin. Tr. 167 *do.*), (§34) (Chin. Tr. 173 *do.*), (§35) (Chin. Tr. 175 *do.*), (§36) (Chin. Tr. 177 *do.*)

wxštyft *v. infra* **wxšyft**.

wxšyft, **wxštyft** 'kindness, agreeableness' (seventh member of the first cardinal virtue) §34 (cf. Chin. Tr. 173 堅固 **jiangu** 'steadfastness'), **wxštyft** §45 (Chin. Tr. 226 柔濡 **rouru** 'gentleness')

wxybyh, **wxybyy** 'own' (in gen. no Chin. equiv.) §7, (§16), §21², §22, (§25), §26², §40a (postpon.), (§44), §71 (Chin. Tr. 268 己 **ji** 'one's own')

wy' drwmb (?) 'open-mouthed (?)' (§11) (no Chin. equiv.)

wyd' rg' n (*v. supra* **wd' rg' n**).

wyd' w 'endurance' (third member of the fourth cardinal virtue) (§37) (Chin. Tr. 178 忍受 **renshou** 'endurance of insult')

wyfr' s 'proclamation, sermon, preaching, homily' H/1 (no Chin. equiv.), **wyfr' s pw' g** 'pure discourse' §36 (Chin. Tr. 177 說清淨正法 **shuo qingjing zhengfa** 'preaching the pure and true law')

wygr' dnyyft 'wakefulness' (fourth member of the second cardinal virtue) §35 (Chin. Tr. 175 警覺 **jingjue** 'vigilance')

wyl' styft '*wonder', **b' m wyl' styft** 'wonder of brilliance' §20 (Chin. Tr. 87 清淨 **qingjing** '(state of) purity')

wyn' r' d 3rd sg. pret. of **wyn' r-** 'give support' (§24) (Chin. Tr. 146-47 作依止柱 **zuoyi zhizhu** 'serve as a supporting column')

wyr' štn *v. infra* **wyr' z-**.

- wyr'z-** pres. st. 'to prepare, level off', 3rd sg. pres. **wyr'zyd** §25 (Chin. Tr. 151 造 **zao** 'make, build'), inf. **wyr'stn** §25 (Chin. Tr. 147 平填 **pingtian** 'level, raze to the ground')
- wysprxyft** 'having care for all, (active) compassion' (fourth member of the first cardinal virtue) §34 (cf. Chin. Tr. 173 美眾 **meizhong** 'praise of the faithful multitude')
- wywd-** 'to separate', 3rd sg. pres. **wywdyd** §15 (no Chin. equiv.), 3rd sg. pret. **wywd'd** §15 (Chin. Tr. 58 分判 **fenpan** 'separate')
- wyz'w-** pres. st. 'to extinguish', 3rd sg. pres. **wyz'wyd** §22 (Chin. Tr. 96 摧 **cui** 'repress')
- wzrg** 'great' [§8] (no Chin. equiv.), [§8] (Chin. Tr. 23 大 **da** 'big, great' in the phr. 大世界 **da shijie** lit. 'Great World'), in the phr. **pnj bzmw wzrg** 'five great lamps' §26 (Chin. parallel: Tr. 156 五常住光明寶燈 **wu changzhu guangming baodeng** 'five everlasting jewel lamps of light'), (§39) (Chin. Tr. 203 大 **da** 'big, great')
- xmyr** 'perfume' §26 (no Chin. equiv.)
- xrwst** pp. of **xrws-** 'to name', 3rd sg. pres. pass. **xrwst bwyd** §17 (Chin. Tr. 66 名 **ming** 'to be called; the name, is named')
- xrwstg, xrwstg** '(God of) Call(ing)' [§5] (Chin. phon. transcr. Tr. 18 呼嚧瑟德 **Hulusede**), (§6) (Chin. transl. Tr. 20 說聽 **Shuoting** 'Call', lit. 'speak and to be listened to'), [§10] (Chin. Tr. 42 *do.*)
- xw'ng** see under **wx'ng**.
- xw's'd, xw's's'd** 3rd sg. pret. of **xw's-** 'to become weak' §21 (Chin. Tr. 90 无有 **wuyou** 'lacking in'), [§23] (Pa. text reconstructed from the Chin. Tr. 98 无 **wu** 'lacking in')
- xwj** 'very' §67 (Chin. Tr. 263 堅固不缺 **jiangu buque** 'strictly and unfailingly')
- xwmryn** 'weary, sleepy', **ny xwmryn 'wd ny gr'n bw'h** 'not to become sleepy and sluggish' (§63) (Chin. Tr. 260 不樂睡眠 **bule shuimian** 'do not like to sleep')
- xwstbyd** 'realm of the sea' §8 (Chin. v. *supra* **hwškbyd**)
- xyn** 'hatred' (first original sin) [§9] (Chin. Tr. 37 怨 **yuan** 'hatred'), §10 (Chin. Tr. 41 怨憎 **yuanzeng** 'hatred'), [§15] (Chin. Tr. 58 *do.*), [§27] (Chin. Tr. 158 *do.*)
- y'd-** 'to reach, come to', 3rd sg. pres. **y'dyd, cy 'w dst y'dyd** 'which comes to (his) hand' §47 (Chin. Tr. 233 若得觀施 **ruode chenshi** 'if they receive alms')
- y'wr** 'time, occasion', **'st y'wr** (*with kd*) 'there is a time when' §21 (Chin. Tr. 89 惑時 **huoshi** 'sometimes'), §23 (Chin. Tr. 98 或時 **huoshi**)
- yc, -c** suff. conj. 'also' *passim*. S.a. (*supra*) **xwd, 'ny, ky.**
- ywd** 'separated' §15
- yyšw'** 'Jesus', **yyšw' zyw'h** 'Jesus the Splendour, Jesus of Light' [§40a] (Chin. phon. transcr. Tr. 204 夷數 **Yishu** in the phr. 夷數勝相 **Yishu shengxiang** lit. 'victorious figure or manifestation(s) of Jesus')
- yzd** 'god', **nrystf yzd** 'god Narisaf' (§13) (no Chin. equiv.), **w'd yzd** 'wind-god' [§15] (Chin. Tr. 59 淨妙風 **jingmiao feng** 'wonderful wind'), **rwšn yzd** 'light-god' (§15) (Chin. Tr. 60 明力 **mingli** 'light-power')
- z'wr** 'strength, might, power' §16, pl. **z'wr'n, XIII z'wr'n** 'thirteen powers' (§5) (Chin. Tr. 16-17 十三光明大力 **shisan guangming dali** 'thirteen great powers of light')
- z'zg** 'thorny plant', **z'zg png** 'thorny plants' (§25) (Chin. Tr. 148 荊棘 **jingji** 'thorny brambles')
- z'yr** '*weed, *grass' §25 (Chin. Tr. 148 毒草 **ducao** 'poisonous grass or weed')
- zdw dn** inf. 'to decorate, ornament', **gryw zdw dn** 'self-ostentation' (§31) (Chin. Tr. 167 越眾莊嚴服飾 **yuezhong zhuangyan fushi** 'surpassing ordinary men with luxurious clothing and finery')
- zmbg** 'dispute, quarrel', **zmbg krynd** 'go to war, wage war' [§21] (Pa. text reconstructed according to the Chin. Tr. 90 鬪戰 **douzhan** 'do battle, fight, wage war'), §23 (Chin. Tr. 98 *do.*)

zmbwdyg ‘world’ (§6) (no Chin. equiv.),
zmbwdyg wzrg ‘great world,
 macrocosmos’, [§8] (Chin. *do.*), [§8] (Chin.
 Tr. 23 大世界 **da shijie** ‘great world,
 macrocosmos’), **zmbwdyg qšwdg** ‘small
 world, microcosmos’ §8 (Chin. Tr. 30
 小世界 **xiao shijie** ‘small world,
 microcosmos’)

zmyg ‘earth, land, ground’ §3 (Chin. 世界
shijie ‘the world, cosmos’), **zmyg ’wd**
 ’sm’ n ‘earth and sky’ §5 (Chin. Tr. 12
 世界十天八地 **shijie shitian badi** ‘ten
 heavens and eight earths of the cosmos’),
zmyg ’zwštg ‘rough ground’ (§25) (Chin.
 Tr. 147 惡无明崎嶇五地 **e wuming qiqu**
wudi ‘five detestable, unlit, steep and
 rugged lands’), **zmyg ’wd ’sm’ n t’ryg cy**
 ’’z **dyšt** ‘dark earth and sky which greed
 had built’ (§26) (Chin. Tr. 152
 毒惡貪慾暗地 **du’e tanyu andi**
 ‘poisonous and evil dark lands of greed and
 lust’), pl. **zmyg’ n, hšt zmyg’ n** ‘eight
 earths’ (§8) (Chin. Tr. 12 八地 **badi** ‘eight
 earths’)

zng ‘kind, sort’, **zng zng** ‘different kinds of’
 §31 (Chin. Tr. 168 百 **bai** ‘hundred(s)’ in
 the phr. 百味 **baiwei** ‘a hundred flavours,
 every flavour’)

zrn ‘gold’ §16 (Chin. Tr. 62 金 **jin** ‘gold’).
 Cf. **zrngr**.

zrngr ‘goldsmith’ (§16) (Chin. Tr. 62 金師
jinshi ‘goldsmith’). Cf. **zrn**.

zy’ n ‘harm, damage’ (§49) (Chin.
 circumlocution: Tr. 235

有无智樂欲戲論及鬥諍者 **you wuzhi**
leyu xilun ji douzheng zhe ‘there are any
 without wisdom who take pleasure in
 sophistry and bickering’)

zynd’ n ‘prison’ (Chin. in gen. 獄 **yu** or 牢獄
laoyu ‘jail, prison’) [§6] (Chin. Tr. 19 牢獄
laoyu), [§10] (Chin. Tr. 40 *do.*), **bstg’ n ky**
pd zynd’ n ‘prisoners’ (§6) (Chin. Tr. 19
 獄囚 **yuqiu** ‘prisoners’)

zyw’ h ‘light, brilliance, splendour’, **yysw’**
zyw’ h §40a v. *supra* **yyšw’**

zywr ‘necklace’, **zywr ’’ m’ yšn** §31 v. *supra*
 ’’ m’ yšn

(2) INDEX TO WORDS IN SOGDIAN WITH CHINESE EQUIVALENTS

- ''**st' nkw** adj. '*original' §42b v. *infra* '**ndmy**
 ''**tr** 'fire' (the burning, consuming fire in the human body) (§42b) (Chin. Tr. 214-15 飢火 **jihuo** 'hungry or ravenous fire')
 ''**z** 'greed, *concupiscentia*' (ῥλῆ, the most powerful motive force of evil in the world, a motive force of evil in man), ''**z ZY wyt' wnyh** 'greed and covetousness (?)' (§42b) (Chin. Tr. 214 貪慾 **tanyu** 'greed and lust')
 ''**dw** 'two', ''**dw** '**xšp**' §42b v. *infra* '**xšp**'
 '**ndmy** 'member, part, limb', pl. '**ndmy-t, pnc rw' nmyn-ch** '**pswyt' y** '**ndmyt** 'five purified parts of the soul' (§41b) (no Chin. equiv.), '**pncw** ''**st' nkw tnp' rmy-šth** '**ndmyt** 'five original(?) parts of the body' (§42b) (no Chin. equiv.)
 '**prtmcykw** adj. 'first', '**prtmcykw** '**xšp**' (§42b) v. *infra* '**xšp**'
 '**pswyt' y** 'purified', '**pnc rw' nmyn-ch** '**pswyt' y** §41b v. *supra* '**ndmy**
 '**rt** v. *infra* '**rt y**
 '**rt y** 'and' (linking clauses) (in gen. no Chin. equiv.) (§51b), '**rt y h, rt y** (§41b), [§42b] + 3rd sg. suff. **rt šy** §41b, **rt y šy** §42b, + 3rd pl. suff. **rt šn** §41b. Cf. '**ty**.
 '**spwrny-kh** 'perfection' (third cardinal virtue) §41b (Chin. Tr. 210 具足 **juzu** 'perfection')
 '**stk-** (first part of the human body) 'bone', nom. '**stky** §42b (Chin. Tr. 214 骨 **gu** 'bone')
 '**šm' r' kh** 'thought' (fourth member of the soul), '**z-w' nt' k** '**šm' r' kh** ref. to the Enthymesis (meditation) of Life (?) (§41b) (no Chin. equiv.)
 '**štyk** adj. 'third', '**štyk my-δ** 'the third day' (§41b) (Chin. Tr. 209 第三日 **disan ri** 'the third day')
 '**šy' h** 'remembrance' (second member of the soul, third member of the fifth cardinal virtue) (§41b) (no Chin. equiv.)
 '**ty** 'and' (joining words) §50b, (§52b), §52b, '**ty h** (joining sentences), §53b
 '**xšp** 'night', '**dw** '**xšp** 'two nights' §42b (Chin. Tr. 213 兩種暗夜 **liangzhong anye** 'two kinds of dark nights'), '**prtmcykw** '**xšp** 'the first night' (§42b) (Chin. Tr. 213 第一夜 **diyi ye** 'the first night')
 '**zmn-** 'hour', pl. '**z-mnth, XII** '**z-mnth** 'twelve hours' (§41b) (Chin. Tr. 209 十二時 **shi'er shi** 'twelve hours'), §42b (Chin. Tr. 213 *do.*)
 '**z-w' nt' k** 'living, alive' §41b v. *supra* '**šm' r' kh**
β' rycyq 'an animal for riding on', pl. **β' rycyqt** (§50b) (no Chin. equiv.)
crm 'skin' §42b (fourth part of the human body) (Chin. Tr. 215 皮 **pi** 'skin')
cw rel. pron. 'which' §53b (no Chin. equiv.)
cyt' k 'demon', pl. **cyt' kt, pncw t' r' kw w' ty-n' kt cyt' kt** 'five dark spiritual demons' (§42b) (no Chin. equiv.)
δβtyk adj. 'second(ly)' [§51b] (Chin. Tr. 238 二 ... 者 **er ... zhe** 'second(ly)')
δrxwš- '*female demon', nom. **δrxwš-y** §43b (no Chin. equiv.)
dyn' βr 'cleric, priest, elect', pl. **dyn' βrt** §50b (Chin. phon. transcr. Tr. 238-39 電那勿 **diannawu**)
dyw ''**št-yc** 'demonic' §42b v. *infra* **tnp' r**
frn v. *infra* **prn**
γrβ' ky', γrβ' ky' kh 'wisdom' (fifth cardinal virtue, second aeon of light) (§41b) (Tr. 210 Chin. 智慧 **zhihui** 'wisdom'), (§51b) (second dominion of light) (Chin. Tr. 238 *do.*)
ky-n 'hatred' (first original sin) §42b (Chin. Tr. 214 惡憎 **yuanzeng** 'hatred')
m' nprm' ty 'conscience' (ref. to the third member of the soul) §41b (no Chin. equiv.)
mywn 'all' §50b (no Chin. equiv.)
mntyrβ' kyh 'foolishness' (fifth original sin) §42b (Chin. Tr. 214 愚癡 **yuchi** 'foolishness')
mwn' w pl. dem. pron. 'these' [§42b] (no exact Chin. equiv.)

my-δ ‘day’ §41b v. *supra* **’štyk**

n’f ‘people, folk’, obl. **n’fyy** §52b. Cf. **n’feyk**.

n’feyk ‘popular, of the people’ §52b (Chin. Tr. 240 清淨智慧徒眾 **qingjing zhihui tuzhong** ‘pure and wise followers’). Cf. **n’f**.

nγwš’k ‘hearer’, pl. **nγwš’kt** §50b (no Chin. equiv.)

nyškr̥t ‘interpretation’ §53b (no Chin. equiv.)

pδy ‘sinew’ (second part of the human body), fem. nom. §42b (Chin. Tr. 214 筋 **jin** ‘sinew’)

pnc, **pncw** ‘five’ [§41b] (no Chin. equiv.), §41b (Chin. *do.*), (§42b) (Chin. *do.*), §42b (Chin. *do.*), [§51b] (Chin. Tr. 239 **wu** ‘five’). Cf. **pncmyq**.

pncmyq adv. ‘fifthly’ §53b (Chin. Tr. 243 五者 **wuzhe** ‘fifthly’). Cf. **pnc**.

pr ‘with, in the case of, in, towards’ (§50b) (no Chin. equiv.)

pr’yšt’k ‘ambassador, envoy, apostle’, **pr’yšt’k rwxšny** ‘envoy of light’ [§41b] (Chin. Tr. 211 光明使 **guangming shi** ‘envoy of light’)

prβ’r ‘explanation’ §52b

prn ‘brilliance, splendour’ (ref. to the first member of the soul) §41b (Chin. Tr. 209 微妙相 **weimiao xiang** ‘marvellous thought’)

pryt’t ‘love’ (first cardinal virtue) §41b (Chin. Tr. 210 憐愍 **lianmin** ‘compassion’)

ptβyδy ‘perception’ (fifth member of the soul) [§41b] (no Chin. equiv.)

ptšmyr- pres. pass. st. ‘to be reckoned, be counted, be considered’, 3rd sg. pres.

ptšmyrtyy (§51b) (Chin. Tr. 239 有 **you** ‘to have; there is/are’)

r’kh ‘veins, arteries’ (third part of the human body) §42b (Chin. Tr. 214 脈 **mai** ‘veins, arteries’)

rty v. *supra* **’rty**

rw’n ‘soul’, **pnc rw’ny rw’nh** ‘five souls (?) of the soul’ [§41b] (no Chin. equiv.). Cf. **rw’nmy-nch**.

rw’nmy-nch ‘of the soul, spiritual’ (§41b) v. *supra* **’nδmy**. Cf. **rw’n**.

rwxšn- adj. ‘light’, nom. **rwxšny** [§41b] v. *supra* **pr’yšt’k**

ryzh ‘desire’ (third original sin) §42b (Chin. parallel: Tr. 214 姦慾 **yinyu** ‘lewdness, lust and desire’)

spyn’wyy ‘sin’ §53b (cf. Chin. Tr. 244 誤犯 **wufan** ‘infringe (the precepts) by mistake’)

t’r’kw adj. ‘dark’ §42b v. *infra* **tnp’r**, [§42b] (no Chin. equiv.) v. *supra* **cyt’k**

tnp’r ‘body’ (meaning the corpus of the scriptures) §41b, **t’r’kw δyw’šty’ch tnp’r** ‘the dark, demonic body’ (§42b) (no Chin. equiv.)

tnp’rmync ‘bodily, of the body’, pl. **tnp’rmy-šth** §42b v. *supra* **’nδmy**

w’ty-n’k ‘spiritual, of the spirit’, pl. **w’ty-n’kt** §42b v. *supra* **cyt’k**.

w’xš ‘word’, obl. **w’xšy**, **w’xšy tnp’r** ‘the body of the word’ (§41b) (ref. to the corpus of the scriptures) (cf. Chin. Tr. 209 說聽及喚應聲 **Shuoting ji Huanying sheng** ‘Call and the sound of Answer’)

wjyδw’δ ‘Holy Spirit’, obl. **wjyδw’δyy** §50b (no Chin. equiv.)

wkr ‘kind, manner’, neut. nom. **wkrw**, **pnc wkrw ptšmyrtyy** ‘five kinds are counted’ (§51b) (Chin. Tr. 239 有五記驗 **you wu jiyen** ‘have five signs’)

wrn- ‘faith’ (second cardinal virtue), nom. sg. **wrny-h** (§41b) (Chin. Tr. 210 誠信 **chengxin** ‘sincere faith’)

wxwšw ‘six’ §40b (no Chin. equiv.)

wyδδβ’γ ‘preaching’, **wyδδβ’γ ty prβ’r** ‘preaching and explanation’ (§52b) (Chin. Tr. 242-43 智慧方便 **zhihui fangbian** ‘wisdom and skilful means’)

wyt’wnyh ‘covetousness (?)’ (see *SLN* 110) §42b v. *supra* **’z**

wy-t’wp’z-ny’kh ‘patience’ (fourth cardinal virtue and its second member) §41b (Chin. Tr. 210 忍辱 **renru** ‘patience’)

x- ‘to be’, 3rd sg. pres. **xcy**, **xcyh**, **xcyy**, §41b (Chin. Tr. 209 **jishi** 即是 ‘be the same as, also be’), [§42b]; 3rd pl. **xnt**, **xwty xnt**

(§41b) (Chin. Tr. 209 *do.*), §42b (Chin. Tr. 213 *do.*), [§42b] (Chin. Tr. 214 *do.*), [§43b] (Chin. Tr. 216 *do.*)

x' v. *infra* **xw**

xw, **xww** m., fem., pl. art. §42b, (§42b), art. fem., pl. **xh** §41b (no Chin. equiv.), §43b (Chin. *do.*), (§51b) (Chin. *do.*), 3rd pers. pron. dat. **šy** §42b (Chin. *do.*)

xwr 'sun', **xwrβyy** 'sun god' [§41b] (Chin. Tr. 211 日宮 **rigong** 'sun palace')

xwty refl. pron., adj. '-self' (stressing the character of 'to be' as a verb expressing identity, cf. Pa. **wxd**) (§41b²) (no Chin. equiv.) §42b³ (no Chin. equiv.), [§43b] (no Chin. equiv.)

y'tk 'flesh' (fourth part of the human body) (§42b) (Chin. Tr. 215 肉 **rou** 'flesh')

yp'k 'anger' (second original sin) §42b (Chin. Tr. 214 嗔恚 **chenhui** 'irascibility')

ywc- pres. st. 'to teach', 3rd sg. pres. **ywct**(?) [§52b] (no exact Chin. equiv.)

ZK art. m. nom., fem., pl, (in gen. no Chin. equiv.) §41b⁵, §42b, (§42b), [§42b], art., **ZKn** m. gen. §40b, ZKh art. fem. pl. art. §42b

ZY 'and' (linking words) (in gen. no Chin. equiv) §41b⁴, §42b⁵. S.a. (*supra*) 'ty.

(3) INDEX TO WORDS IN OLD TURKIC (UYGUR) WITH CHINESE EQUIVALENTS

- ačil-** ‘to be opened’ (Cl. 26) ačil-[...]’q Mainz 460 B 2
- adakl(a)g** ‘having legs’ (Cl. 48 **adakhğ**) U267e R 2
- adīn** ‘another, except’ (Cl. 60) U41 V 8
ad(i)nayu ‘the other’ U45 R 19 bilgä biligig
 [ad(i)nayuqa] birmäk, U42 V 5, U281+U41 R 7
 adnayuqa, V 14 (context lost)
- adirtlīy** ‘decisive, discriminating, clear’ (Cl. 70)
adirtlīy uqmaq (see under **uqmaq**) U43 V 8
 ad(i)rtl(i)γ uqmaqī
- adruq** ‘divided, separated’ (Cl. 65), adruq adruq
 ‘various’ Mainz 460 A 3, 3 adru[q]
- ayī** ‘possession, treasure’ (Cl. 78), **ayī bar(i)m**
 ‘treasuree (*hend.*), property (*hend.*)’, U42 V 1,
 2 (Chin. **chenshi** 視施 ‘alms’ Tr. 233)
- alīngadtur-** ‘exhaust, vanquish’ (Cl. 149) U44 V
 11 al(i)ngadturdī
- alqīnč, alqīnču,** ‘coming to an end, annihilation’
 (Cl. 137); **alqīnču ölüm kün** ‘day of
 annihilation’ U40 V 6 (Chin. **mingzhong**
xiannan kuchu wei’e zhiri
 命終險難苦楚危厄之日 ‘the difficult, painful
 and perilous day at the end of life’ Tr. 307)
- alqış** ‘praise, blessings, praise, hymn’ **alqış ödin**
 ‘time of hymn-singing’ (Cl. 137) U281+U41 R
 10/11 (vLC reads alqīn[ču] ödin (U41 R 4/5),
 Klimkeit tr. ‘proper time’ (see note 84 in his
 article)
- altīnč** ‘sixth’ (Cl. 131) Ch/U 6814 V 2, U43 R 3
 [a]ltīnč
- altīnkī** ‘situated below’ (Cl. 134) U267e R 3
- amarī** a l.-w. of uncertain origin perhaps <Pe.
 ‘b’ryg) ‘other’, ‘some, a certain number of’ (Cl.
 164) U267a II+ V 7, 10, U267d R V 2, U267e
 V 1, U186a R 1, amarīlar U267a II+ V 5
- amīl** ‘peaceful’ (Cl. 160) **amīl yavaš köñül** (see
 under **köñül**) U43 V 6 am(i)l yavaš köñüli
- amra-** ‘to be at peace’ (Cl. 163); in *hend.* **säv-**
amra- ‘to love (*hend.*), treasure (*hend.*)’, sävär
 amrayur U42 V 8, V 16 (Chin. **changle** 常樂
 ‘always delight in’ Tr. 236)
- amranmaq** ‘love’ a loving disposition, honour,
 respect and serve the Hearers’. (cf. Cl. 163
amran-) U128a R 1 (AvT) [amr]a[nma]q U45
 R 1, **amranmaq bilig** ‘love (-knowledge)’
 (first of the Five Gifts of Huiming = nom qutī)
- (Chin. **lianmin** 憐愍 ‘compassion’ Tr. 72-73),
 (sixth deity of the First Light Day) U45 R 15
 am[ranmaq] bilig (Chin. ditto, Tr. 75), U44 R 3
 amranmaq bilig
- anīng** (gen. of **ol**, v. *infra*)
 anīn U199 R 6 [a]nīn
- ančulayu** ‘so, in the same way’ U45 R 21
 ančulay[u], V 18 [anču]layu
- anta, anda** (loc. of **ol**, v. *infra*)
 anta U128a V 2, U199 V 3 [anta]
- antada** loc. form of **anta** used only with
 Postpositions of time (cf. Cl. 181)
 U267a II+ R 7
- antaγ** (crasis of **anī** and **täg**) ‘like that, thus, so’
 (Cl. 177) MIK III 636 R 6, 12, V 5, 11, U40 R
 5
- ara** ‘between, among, loc. in’ (cf. Cl. 196) U43 R
 15 [a]ra, V 3
- arīγ** ‘pure’ (Cl. 213) **arīγīn toruγīn ärmäkig**
 ‘purity and chastity’ Mainz 390 V 7 [arīγ], U42
 V 4 (Chin. **zhenjie** 貞潔 ‘chaste’ (third sign of
 the Tree of Royalty) Tr. 233), 6 (Chin. ditto,
 Tr. 234), 7 (Chin. ditto, Tr. 234)
- arīt-** ‘to purify, to become pure’ (Cl. 207) arītīp
 U43 R 10
- artat-** ‘to destroy, to ruin’ (Cl. 208) artatmasar
 MIK III 636 R 3
- artuq** ‘more, very’ (cf. Cl. 204) U40 R 16
- arva-** ‘to make magic, cast spells’ arvadīlar (Cl.
 199) U128a V 3
- ašnu** ‘before, earlier’ (Cl. 263) U40 R 5
- ašnuqī** ‘former, primordial’ (cf. Cl. 264) **ašnuqī**
ilānmäk ‘primordial dominance’ U42 R 3
 (Chin. **dawang** 大王 ‘Great King’ Tr. 220)
- atlag, atliγ** properly ‘named’, and often so used
 after a proper name or title; but more often
 ‘having a (good) name, famous, distinguished’
 (Cl. 54) atl(a)glar U267e R 1, atl(i)γ U42 R 2
- ay** ‘moon’ (Cl. 265) **iki ordulärning kün ay**
t(ä)ngrilärning ‘two palaces of the sun and the
 moon gods’ Ch/U 6814 R 6
- ay-** ‘to say, explain’ (Cl. 266), **bašik aymaqīnga**
 ‘recitation of the hymns’ U281+U41 R 12
 (Chin. **zanbai lisong** 讚唄禮誦 ‘recite hymns
 according to the rituals’ Tr. 262)
- az** ‘concupiscence’ (Cl. 277) **az yäk** ‘demon of
 concupiscence’ U44 V 5

- ädgü** ‘good’ (Cl. 51) **äkii yigrmi ädgü ödin** (see **öd**), **ädgü biliglär** (see **bilig**) U44 R 4 ädgü biligläring; **ädgü qilinčlīy** (see **qilinč**) U43 R 5 ädgü qilinčl(i)γ, U45 V 13 ädgü qilinč qılmaq, **iki yigrmi türlüg ädgü bilgä biliglär** (see **bilgä**) U43 V 12 iki y(i)gr[mi] | türlüg ädgü bilgä bilig, U42 V 11, U43 R 5, U45 V 16 [äki y]igrmii ädgü ödi|in, U45 V 3 äkii yigr[mi ädgü] ödin, U199 R 2, U199 R 5 türlüg ädgü; **ädgü ädgü** ‘Most excellent’ (Buddhist formula) (later addition to U42 R)
- ädligsiz** ‘worthless’ (UW 357, cf. Cl. 55) **ädligsizčä saqınur** ‘consider as worthless’ U40 R 9 (Chin. **zuoxu jiaxiang** 作虛假想 ‘regard as empty and deceitful thought’ Tr. 302)
- äki** ‘two, both’ (Cl. 100) **äkii yigrmi** ‘twelve’ U45 R 23 äkii yigr[mi], U45 V 3 äkii yigr[mi ädgü] ödin, 6 äkii yigr[mi i]länmäk, 8 äkii yigrmii t(ä)ngri qırqınin, U45 V 16 [äki y]igrmii ädgü ödi|in
- äkindi, äkinti** ‘second’ (Cl. 111) U45 V 5 äki[n]ti yaruq kün, 15 äkindii yruq kün
- älig** ‘hand, forearm’ (Cl. 140) U42 V 2 [älg(i)ngärü] käls[är] ‘should come to hand’
- är** ‘man; men people’ (Cl. 192) ‘man’ U128a V 6 är(i)n
- är-** ‘to be’ (Cl. 193) ärmäk U236 R 1, ärmaz U42 R 11, ärsär U40 R 4, U42 R 6, ärti U267a II+ R 4, ärür U45 V 2, 5, 15, 20 ärü[r], MIK III 636 R 6, V 5, U44 R 4, 8, 10, 11, V 5 k(ä)ntü ärür, U42 R 9, U42 V 6, U281+U41 V 5, U40 R 5, V 15, V 15 ärü[r], ärürlär Ch/U 6814 V 2, 3, ärürčä U45 V 2, ärürlär Ch/U 6814 V 2, 3, U43 V 5
- ärdäm** ‘manly qualities, bravery; goodness, virtue’ (Cl. 206) ärdämin Ch/U 6814 R 7
- ärgi** Adv. used only at the end of questions to indicate that a categorical answer is not expected (Cl. 223) MIK III 636 R 7
- ärig** ‘advice’ (Cl. 221) U281+U41 V 6 [...] ötin äargin [...; in the phrase **ärig barīy** ‘motion; actions and deeds (Kl.)’ (cf. Cl. p. 221), U43 R 16 [ärig]i barīyī, U42 R 1 ärigi barīyī, R 7 ärigi barīyī, U42 R 12 ärigi barīyī
- ärklig** both ‘possessing power or authority’ and ‘possessing free-will or independence, free to do as one likes’ (Cl. 224), **ärklig xan** (see under **xan**) U42 R 5, U40 V 7
- ärksin-** ‘rule, govern, have power’ (Cl. 227) **ilänmäk ärksinmäk** (see under **ilän-**) U45 V 9 il[ä]nmäk ärksinmäk, ärksinmäz U40 R 7, **ärksinür ilänür** ‘ruled and governed’ U44 V 14 [är]ksinür (Chin. **shangfa wuwei** 賞罰無畏 ‘reward and punish without fear’ Tr. 219-20)
- ärmäk** ‘being’ **ärmäk könin** (see under **köni**) U45 V 11 könin aarmaq (sic!), U43 R 5 könin ärmäk, **čīnīn bīsīyīn ärmäk** (see under **cīn**) U45 V 13 čīnīn bīsīy[i]n ärmäk, **tüz köngüllügün ärmäk** (see under **köngül**) U45 V 14 түз көңүл[ү]l[ügün är]mäk, **yaruqun yašuqun ärmäk** (see under **yaruq**) 15 yaruqun yasuq[u]n ärmä[k, ärmäkig U40 R 3 y(a)ruqun ärmäk[ig], U42 V 5, U42 V 7,
- ärt-** ‘to pass over, pass into, emanate’ (cf. Cl. 202) ärtigli MIK III 636 R 2, V 14, Öt. Ry. 2266 R 3 [ärtigli], V 2 är[tigli]
- äsirgä-** ‘niggardly, miserly’ (Cl. 252) äsirgärü U42 V 3
- ät** ‘flesh’ (fourth of the five visible limbs of the fleshly body) (Cl. 33) U44 R 14 (Chin. **rou** 肉 ‘flesh’ Tr. 215)
- ät’öz** ‘body’ Ch/U 6814 V 4 ät’özlärin, U45 R 22 [ä]t’öz, V 22 ät’özindän, MIK III 636 R 2 ät’özdän, V 13 ät’özdä, Öt. Ry. 2266 R 2 ät’özdän, Öt. Ry. 2266 V 2 ät’özdän, U42 R 4 ät’özīn, U40 V 2 ät’özin (Chin. **roushen** 肉身 ‘body of flesh, carnal body’ Tr. 305), (Chin. **shen** 身 ‘body’ Tr. 79), **biš közünür t(a)nigird ät’öz sīnlari** (see under **sīn**) U44 R 13, **qararīy ät’öz** ‘dark body’ (= the First Dark Night) U44 R 11 q(a)ra[rīy ät’öz (Chin. parallel not equiv. **tanmo** 貪魔 ‘Demon of Greed, Gluttonous Demon’ Tr. 213)
- ävin** ‘crops’ (Cl. 12) U43 V 10 (vLC.: ürān)
- äzük** ‘false, falsehood, deceit’ (Cl. 285) **äzük tanuq** ‘false witness’ U40 V 12 (Chin. **wangzheng** 妄證 ‘indulge in lying demonstration (?)’, i.e. bear false witness’ Tr. 309)
- ba-** ‘bind, enchain’ (Cl. 292) bamaz U40 R 13
- balīy** ‘wounded’ (Cl. 335) MIK III 636 V 14 bal(i)γ
- balīq** ‘town, city’ (Cl. 335) balīqda U42 R 10 (Chin. **yichu** 一處 ‘one place, the same place’ Tr. 231)

- bar** ‘all, whole, existent, *hence* there is’ (cf. Cl. 353) MIK III 636 R 6, V 5, U128a R 3, Mainz 390 V 2 [bar], 4, 6
- barča** ‘all’ (Cl. 356)
barčani U267a II+ R 8
- barīy** ‘motion’ (Cl. 360) barīy U42 R 1, **ārigi**
barīyī (see under **ārigi**) U42 R 7, U42 R 12, U43 R 16
- barm** ‘property’ (Cl. 366) **ayī barm** (see under **ayī**) U42 V 2 ayī barm
- bašdang** ‘archon’ (?) (the word is a derivation from baš ‘head’ (Cl. 374) plus denominal suffix *dang* ‘leader’ PZ)
- bašik**, ‘hymn’ (Cl. 378) U281+U41 R 11
- bašla-** ‘to begin’ (Cl. 381) Ch/U 6814 V 6 [baš]lantī
- baxši** ‘teacher, master’ (from Chin. *boshi* 博士)
baxšilar žoxšilar ‘teachers and learners’ U43 V 2 [baxš]ilar ž[oxšilar] (Chin. **shi** 師 ‘teacher’ and **zhong** 眾 ‘multitude’ Tr. 225 (i.e. **qingjing tuzhong** 清淨徒眾 ‘multitude of pure followers’ as given earlier in Tr. 224), U281+U41 V 12 baxšisinga
- bāduk** ‘great’ (Cl. 302) b(ā)dükün MIK III 636 R 5
- bāgiz** ‘manifest’ in the phr. **bāgiz bālgülüg** (cf. Cl. 330) U43 V 4
- bālgü** ‘sign’ (Cl. 340) **bālgusi** MIK III 636 R 12 (Chin. **jiyan** 記驗 ‘sign’ Tr. 99), V 11 (Chin. ditto, Tr. 104), U40 R 4 (Chin. ditto, Tr. 301), U43 R 15 b(ā)lgüsi, **bāgiz bālgüläri** ‘clearly manifest signs’ U43 V 4 (Chin. **huiming xiang** 惠明相 ‘forms of the Light-*Nous’ Tr. 220),
- bālgülüg** ‘manifest’ U42 R 2, U42 R 8
b(ā)lgülüg, U43 V 3 b[ā]lgülüg
- bālgür-** ‘appear, become visible, manifest’ (Cl. 341) b(ā)lgürtmiš ārti U186a V 3, b[ā]lgürti lār U43 R 12
- bilgä** ‘wise’ (cf. Cl. 340) **bilgä bilig** ‘wisdom, wise(-) knowledge’ (Second Dominion emanating from the Great Nous) U45 V 10 bilgä bilig, MIK III 636 V 12 bilgä biligi; U45 R 10 (Chin. **zhihui** 智慧 ‘wisdom’ Tr. 75), 17 b[ilgä] bilig (Chin. ditto, Tr. 76), U43 V 7 bilgä biligi, (second attribute of the Realm of Light) U44 V 16 + U 43 R 1 bilgä | [bilig] (Chin. ditto, Tr. 220), (tenth deity of the First Light Day) ;
bilgä biligig (adnayuqa ?) **birmäk** (see under **bir-**) U45 R 19 bilgä biligig [adnayuqa ?]
- birmäk**; **iki yigrmi türlüg ädgü bilgä biliglär** ‘twelve kinds of good factors / attributes’ U43 V 12 iki y(i)gr[mi] | türlüg ädgü bilgä bilig
- bilig** ‘knowledge’; (2) Used with various attributes, in which **bilig** is really superfluous but might mean ‘mental process’, or ‘emotion’. (Cf. Cl. 339) bilig Mainz 390 V 2, Mainz 460 A 2, **uluḡ bilig t(ä)ngri** ‘Great God of Wisdom’ **tärkiš küčäg biligig** (see under **tärkiš**) U44 V 2 t(ä)rkīš bilig, **ädgü biliglär** ‘good thoughts’ U43 V 12 bilig[lär] (Kl., given in trans.) iki y(i)gr[mi] | türlüg ädgü bilgä bilig, **biš közünmāz tutulmaz yavlaq biliglär** ‘five invisible, intangible, wicked attributes’ U44 R 15 biš közünmāz tutulmaz y(a)vlaq biliglär, **uluḡ bilig t(ä)ngri äkii yigr(mi) [m]anv(a)nd t(ä)ngirilä[r]** ‘the Great Wisdom God and the twelve *m’nwnd* gods’ U45 R 23 (Chin. **zhihui shier dawang** 智慧十二大王 ‘Wisdom together with the Twelve Great Kings’ Tr. 78). (2) Used with various attributes, in which **bilig** is really superfluous but might mean ‘mental process’, or ‘emotion’ U45 R 1 amran[ma]q biligig, 4 k[ir]tk[ünmāk] biligig, 7 s[ä]rinmāk biligig, 10 bilgä biligig, 19 bilgä biligig ad(i)nayuqa birmäk, 15 am[ranmaq] bilig, 16 kirtgünč bilig, ta[vranmaq] bilig, 17 s(ä)rinmāk bilig, b[ilgä] bilig, V 10 bilgä bilig, MIK III 636 R 13 sārinmāk biligin, 14 t(ä)rkīš küčäg biligig, 12 bilgä biligi, Öt. Ry. 2266 R 4 [] biligdä, U44 R 3 amranmaq bilig, kirtgünč bilig, 5 ädgü biligläring, 16 üz boz bilig, V 1 övkä bilig, ovu[tsuz] bilig, 2 biligsiz bilig, U44 V 16 + U43 R 1 bilgä |[bilig, U43 V 7 bilgä biligi, U40 R 5/6 ovutsuz | bilig
- biligsiz** ‘senseless, foolish’ (Cl. 342) biligsizin MIK III 636 V 13 (Chin. **yuchi** 愚癡 ‘foolishness’ Tr. 104), U42 V 12 [bi]l[i]gsiz (Chin. **reyou wuzhi leyu xilun ji douzheng zhe** 若有无智，樂欲戲論及鬥諍者 ‘like men who are without wisdom, who take pleasure in concupiscence, sophistry and strife’ Tr. 235), (fifth of the five invisible, intangible, wicked attributes), **biligsiz bilig** ‘shamelessness, immodesty’ U44 V 2
- bir** ‘one, a; first’ (Cl. 353) U44 R 10, V 16 b[ir, U42 R 10, 11, **bir y(a)ruq kūn** (see under **kūn**) U45 V 2, **bir yigrminč** ‘eleventh’ U43 R 6 bir y(i)grminč

- bir-** ‘give’ (Cl. 354) U45 R 19 bilgä biligig [adnayuqa ?] birmäk ‘wisdom to pass on ([the teaching]? to others)’ (twelfth deity of the First Light Day).
- birlä** ‘with’ (Cl. 364) U128a R 5, Mainz 390 V 5 [bir]lä, U45 V 1
- biš** ‘five’ (Cl. 376) **biš t(ä)ngri küči** (see under **küč**), Ch/U 6814 R 8 bi[š] t(ä)ngri küčining, 6 biš t(ä)ngri küčin, U45 V 21 biš [tgnri k]üči, 23 biš t(ä)ngrii küč[...], MIK III 636 R 2 biš t(ä)ngri küčin, V 14 biš t(ä)ngri küčin, Öt. Ry. 2266 R 3 biš t(ä)ngri küčin, V 3 biš t(ä)ngri küčingä; **biš közünür tanigird ät’öz sīnlarī** (see under **sīn**) U44 R 12; **biš közünmāz tutulmaz yavlaq biliglār** (see under **bilig**) U44 R 14; **biš türlüg savdan** (see under **sav**) U42 R 7 biš türlüg savdan; **biš türlüg ida** Ch/U 6814 V 2 biš t[ü]rlü[g] | ida; **biš türlüg tūnlgıların** Ch/U 6814 V 4
- bišinč** ‘fifth, fifthly’ (Cl. 383) Ch/U 6814 R 7, U43 R 2, U42 V 13, U281+U41 R 14 biš[inč], U40 V 10
- bitig** ‘writing, book’ (Cl. 303) U281+U41 R 12
- bīsīy** ‘ripe, zealous’ (Cl. 378) **čīnīn bīsīyīn ārmāk** (see under **čīn**) U45 V 12
- bo** ‘this’. (Cl. 291) Ch/U 6814 R 3
- bol-** ‘to be’ (Cl. 331) bolup U42 R 5, bolur MIK III 636 R 12, V 11, Mainz 390 V 7, Öt. Ry. 2266 R 6, V 2, U43 V 3, U42 R 2 b[olur], 8, U42 V 1, 11, U281+U41 R 3, V 13, bular [or bolar] U45 R 13, bolurlar Ch/U 6814 V 5
- bošyur-** ‘to teach’ (Cl. 380) bošyur U43 R 16, bošyurmaqīn U281+U41 R 8
- bošyut** ‘instruction’ (Cl. 379) U281+U41 R 4, 8
- boz** ‘hate, hatred, destructiveness’ (Cl. 279) U44 R 16 **üz boz bilig** (see under **üz**)
- bökä** orig. ‘snake’, hence ‘warrior, wrestler’ (Cl. 324) *here* ‘hero’ bökä U267e R 2
- bölmäk** ‘section’ (cf. Cl. 332) Ch/U 6814 R 3 b[ölmä]k, 5, 7, bölmäki Ch/U 6814 V 6
- bölük** ‘section, part’ (Cl. 339) ‘chapter’ (Budd. *Praj.* 262) Ch/U 6814 V 2, 3 bölü[k]
- bun** (<Sogd. *pwn*) ‘basis, foundation’. (Cl. 347) bun Ch/U 6814 R 2
- burzan** ‘Buddha, prophet’ (compound of Chinese *fo* 佛 and presumably **xan**, Cl. 360) U267d R 4 bur[xanlar], U40 V 16 bur[xan]
- čayšaput, čyšaptay** (<Sogd. *čxš’pδ*) ‘commandment’ (Cl. 412) U42 V 9 č(a)ysap(u)tqa, U281+U41 V 7 **č(a)xšaptay** (Chin. **jīe** 戒 ‘commandment, prohibition’ Tr. 267)
- čīn** (translit. of Chin. **zhēn** 真 ‘true’, ‘truth’) ‘true, truly’ **čīnīn bīsīyīn ārmāk** ‘being truthful and zealous’ (Ninth Dominion emanating from the Great Nous) U45 V 12 čīnīn bīsīy[i]n ārmāk.
- xošti** (<Sogd. *xwšty*) ‘teacher’ xoštisinga U281+U41 V 12 [xoš]ti-singa
- dindar, dintar** (<Sogd. *dynδ’r*) ‘Elect’ (*MTT* Gloss. 79) ‘monk’ (Buddh.) (*Praj.* 265) dindarlar U45 V 4 d[indarlar] (Chin. **chī jūjie zhe** 持具戒者 ‘those who observe all the prohibitions’ Tr. 77), U45 V 22 **dindarlarnīng ät’özindän** ‘the body [of the] Elect’ (Chin. **qīngjīng shiseng shen** 清淨師僧身 ‘body of a pure, religious master’ Tr. 79), U42 V 15 **dintarlar** ‘Elect’ (Chin. **qīngjīng tuzhong** 清淨徒眾 ‘multitude of pure followers’ Tr. 236)
- xan** title, usually translated as ‘Khan’, ‘lord’ (Cl. 630) xanlar U44 V 14; **il xan törüsi** (see under **törü**), U42 R 5 il xan törüsin (Chin. **wang** 王 ‘king’ Tr. 231), U42 R 6 il xan törüsi, U42 R 9 il xan törüs[i]; U40 V 8 **üzüksüz ärklig xan** ‘Eternal God of Death’ (Chin. **pīngdeng wang** 平等王 ‘king of justice’ Tr. 307)
- xormuzta t(ä)ngri** ‘God Xormuzta (= Ohrmezd) (*xormuzta* <Sogd. *xwrmzt*’, *MTT* Gloss. 79, cf. Tongerloo 215) U44 V 12 (Chin. **mīngshī** ‘envoy of light’ in the phrase **xiang chu mīngshī xiangmo jīyan** 像初明使降魔記驗 ‘like the sign which symbolises the subjugation of the demons by the First Envoy of Light (i.e. the First Man)’ Tr. 218)
- xošti** (<Sogd. *xwšty*) ‘teacher’, xoštisinga U281+U41 V 12 [xoš]ti-singa (Chin. **jīshī** 己師 ‘their masters’ Tr. 268)
- ič** ‘inside’ (Cl. 17) ičintä Ch/U 6814 V 5, U43 V 16,
- ičgāk** ‘demon, demon and the like’ (Cl. 24) ičgāklār U267a II+ V 1, 8 [ičgāklār]

- iči** ‘elder brother’ (Cl. 20), **ini iči** ‘younger and elder brother’ U40 V 10 in (*sic*) ičilärin (Chin. **xiongdi** 兄弟 ‘brother’ Tr. 308)
- ičrā** ‘in, inside’ (Cl. 30) U44 V 15, U43 R 8, V 4, U42 V 9, U40 R 3, 6, |içrā U45 R 22, ičrāki U43 R 11
- iki** ‘two, both; second’ (Cl. 100), **iki tünärig tün** (see under **tün**) U44 R 9 iki tünärig tün
iki yigrmi, äkii yigrmi ‘twelve’ U40 R 1 iki y(i)grminč, V 15 iki yigrmi, U43 R 7 iki y(i)grminč, **äkii yigrmi ädgü ödin** (see under **öd**), **äkii yigrmi ilänmäk** (see under **ilän-**) U43 R 13 iki | [y]grmi ilänmäkig, **iki yigrmi qarariy ilänmäki** (see under **ilän-**) U44 V 7 iki yigrmi q(a)rariy ilänmäki, **iki yigirmi ödlär** (see under **öd**) U44 R 7 iki y(i)g(i)rmi ödläri, 11 iki yigrmi ödläri, V 6 iki yigrmi ödläri, U43 R 7 iki y(i)grmi ödlär, **iki yigrmi türlüg ädgü bilgä biliglär** (see under **bilgä**) U43 V 11 iki y(i)gr[mi] | türlüg ädgü bilgä bilig, **iki yigirmi t(ä)ngri qırqın** (see under **qırqın**) U44 R 8 iki y(i)g(i)rmi t(ä)ngri qırqını; **iki ordulär** Ch/U 6814 R 5/6. (see under **ordu**).
- ikinti** ‘second’ (Cl. 111) U44 V 4 ikinti tünärig tün, 16 ikinti, U281 + U41 V 2 [ikinti], U40 R 1 ikinti
- ikirčgü** ‘doubt’ (Cl. 115) U281+U41 V 9
- il** ‘land’ (Cl. 121) **k(ä)ntü öz ilin ičrā** ‘in their own realm’ U44 V 15 (Chin. **zaidian** 在殿 ‘(like a king) in his own palace’ Tr. 219); (2) part of personal name, **il xan törüsi** (see under **törü**) U42 R 5 il xan törüsin, 6 il xan törüsi, R 9 il xan törüs[i]
- ilig** ‘king’ **iliglär xanlar** ‘rulers and khans’ U44 V 14 (Chin. **wang** 王 ‘king’ Tr. 219)
- inčā** ‘thus, more or less’ (Cl. 172) Mainz 390 V 5
- inčip** ‘but’ (Cl. 173) U281+U41 V 2, U42 V 1, U40 V 12
- inčkā** ‘slender, fine’ (Cl. 945 **yinčkā**) U40 V 4
- ini** ‘younger brother’ (Cl. 170) U40 V. See under **iči**.
- it-** ‘to prepare, furnish, decorate’ (Cl. 36) U199 R 5 itär, V 1 itär yar[atur], itdilär U186b V 2, U267a II+ R 4 it[mi]š
- itig** ‘decoration, equipment, compound’ U199 R 1 [iti]g yarat(i)γ ‘decora[ted] (a) construction’ (Chin. **zhili** 置立 ‘establish’ Tr. 149),
- itiglig** ‘equipped, decorated’ (Cl. 53) U40 V 4
- itil-** ‘to be created’ (Cl. 56) Ch/U 6814 R 4 itilmiši[n]
- ī** ‘plant, tree’ (Cl. 1) **īda řyačda** ‘plant and tree’ Ch/U 6814 V 3, **ädgü ī** ‘good plants’ U199 R 2 türlüg ädgü ī ‘all kinds of good plants’ (Chin. **zhong zhong xianghua baoshu** 種種香花寶樹 ‘all kinds of fragrant flowers and precious trees’ Tr. 150)
- ičyīn-** ‘to decline, lose’, ičyīnsar MIK III 636 R 11, MIK III 636 V 10 (Chin. **wangshi** 忘失 ‘forget and lose’ Tr. 104)
- īd-** ‘to send, ascend’ (Cl. 37) īdur MIK III 636 V 3
- řyač** ‘tree’ (Cl. 79) īda řyačda Ch/U 6814 V 3 (see under **ī**)
- kädür-** ‘to dress (someone *Dat.*) in something (*Acc.*), to clothe’ (Cl. 705) kädürür U45 R 3 (Chin. **jiapi** 加彼 ‘add clothing or covering to’ Tr. 73), 6 k[ä]dürür (Chin. om.), 9 k[ä]dürür (Chin. ditto Tr. 74), 11 k[ä]dürür (Chin. ditto Tr. 74), U45 V 4 k[ädürür] (no Chin. equiv. as the parallel in Tr. 77 is a paraphrase)
- kädütüg** ‘garment’ (?) (cf. Cl. 700) U267a II+ R 5
- käl-** ‘to come’ (Cl. 715) kältii U128a V 4 k(ä)ltii, kälir U42 R 15, kälsär U42 V 3 käl[sär]
- k(ä)ndü, k(ä)ntü** ‘self, own’ (Cl. 728) kändü nüng ‘his own’, U45 R 3 k[ä]nd[ü nüng], 6 k[ä]ndü, 9 k[ä]ndü nüng, V 5 kndü, 20 kndü, U128a V 4 k(ä)ntü, U199 V 5 k(ä)nt[ü], MIK III 636 R 4 k(ä)ntü, V 3 k(ä)ntü, U44 R 8 k(ä)ntü, U44 R 9 k(ä)ntü | bular ärür, 10 k(ä)ntü, 12 k(ä)ntü lär, V 4 k(ä)ntü ärür, U43 R 9 k(ä)ntü k(ä)ntü, 14 k(ä)ntü, U42 R 4 k(ä)ntü, V 6 k(ä)ntü, k(ä)ntü U40 R 3 k(ä)ntü, 12 k(ä)ntü, **k(ä)ntü ol** ‘these are’ U44 R 16 k(ä)ntü ol, U44 V 6 k(ä)ntü ol; **k(ä)ntü öz** ‘his own body’ U128a R 6 k(ä)ndü özlari, U44 V 15 k(ä)ntü öz, U40 R 9 k(ä)ntü özin, **k(ä)ntü üzüit** ‘his own soul’ U281+U41 V 11 k(ä)ntü üzüitining
- kikät** ‘sum total’ (?) U44 R 1 kikä[t]
- kim** *relative* ‘who, which, who?’ (Cl. 720) U267a II+ R 2, 10, V 2, Mainz 390 V 2, 4, 7, U45 V 3, 6, 15 [kim], 17, 19, 21, U40 R 2, V 16, U43 R 13, U40 V 11 kimni

kin ‘behind, after, later’ (Cl. 724) U128a V 2
k[in], U44 V 13

king ‘wide, broad’ (Cl. 724) U43 V 8

kirliḡ ‘defiled’ (Cl. 745) Öt. Ry. 2266 V 5 (Chin.
hui 穢 ‘defiled’ in the phrase **wuhui** 无穢
‘undefiled’ Tr. 107)

kirtgünč ‘faithful, faith’ (Cl. 739) **kirtgünč bilig**
‘faith- knowledge’, (seventh deity of the First
Light Day) U45 R 16 (Chin. **chengxin** 誠信
‘faith’ Tr. 75), U44 R 3

kirtgünmäk, **kirtkünmäk** ‘faith, piety’ (cf. Cl.
739 **kirtgün-**) **kirtkünmäk bilig** ‘faith- or
piety-knowledge’, (second of the Five Gifts of
Huiming = nom qutī) U45 R 4 k[ir]tk[ün]mäk
bilig (Chin. Tr. 73 om. but the omitted term is
very likely to be **chengxin** 誠信 ‘faith’),
(seventh attribute of the Realm of Light) U43 R
3 (Chin. **xinxin** 信心 ‘faith’ Tr. 221), (eleventh
deity of the First Light Day) **söz savin**
kirtkünmäk ‘piety in word and speech’ U45 R
18 söz sav[ın] kirtkün[mäk] (Chin. **Hülüsédé**
呼嚧瑟德 translit. for Pth. **xrwštg** ‘Call’ Tr.
76); (Seventh Dominion emanating from the
Great Nous) U45 V 11/12 kirtkün[mäk]

kirtü ‘true, truth’ (Cl. 738) (sixth attribute of the
Realm of Light) U43 R 3 (Chin. parallel not
equiv. **pingdeng** 平等 ‘equality, equanimity’
Tr. 221), U281+U41 V 4 (Chin. **zhenshi** 真實
‘truth’ Tr. 266), 8 kirtün

kiši ‘man, person, human being’ (Cl. 751) U186b
V 2 [ki]šig, U128a R 4 [kiši], U236 V 2
kiši[ning], MIK III 636 R 7 kišining, 10 kiši, V
8 kiši, 9 kiši, U43 R 13 kiši, V 13 kiši,
U281+U41 R 6 kišig, U42 R 4 kiši, 12 k[iši],
U40 R 2 kiši, 4 kiši (Chin. parallel not equiv.
for **ol kiši** ‘this man’, **shishi** 是師 ‘this teacher’
Tr. 301), **yangi kiši** ‘New Man’, U128a R 4
[yangi kiši] (Chin. ditto, Tr. 84), MIK III 636 R
9 yangi kiš[i] (Chin. **xinren** 新人 ‘New Man’
Tr. 98); **tiši kišiläring körkin** (see under **körk**)
kišiläring U40 R 7 tiši kišilär(i)ng | körkin

kizlä- ‘to hide’ U42 V 3 **kizlämäz** (Chin.

siyinyong 私隱用 ‘to make private use in
secret’ Tr. 233)

kögüz ‘chest, breast; metaph. mind, thought’
särimlig kögüz ‘serene, open-minded nature’
(sixth disposition of the Elect), kögüzi (?) (*legit*
Klimkeit, LeC reads ä[r?]güni) U43 V 9

kök, **kög** basically ‘the sky’; hence ‘sky-
coloured, blue, blue-grey’ etc. (Cl. 708) U267a
II+ V 6 köklär

köngül ‘thought, mind, intelligence, heart’ (Cl.
731) (second of the Five Limbs of Huiming
(i.e. nom qutī) U45 R 3 (Chin. **mingxin** 明心
‘light or luminous feeling’ Tr. 73), U199 V 6
[kōn]göl (Chin. **xin** 心 ‘feeling’ Tr. 154), U44
R 2 (Chin. parallel not equiv. <**weimiao**> **nian**
<微妙>念 ‘<Marvellous> Reflection’ Tr. 209,
the expected Chin. equiv. for köngül would
have been **xin** šfī ‘feeling’), U43 R 8, 11, (third
of the twelve hours of the Third Light Day);
köngülü süzükün yaruqun yašuqan ‘pure,
light and bright mind’ U40 V 13 (Chin.
dingxin anzhu jingfa 定心安住淨法 ‘a
steadfast heart dwelling safely within the pure
law’ Tr. 309), U281+U41 V 4 (Chin. **xinyi**
心意 ‘hearts and minds’ Tr. 266), **ornays(i)z**
ikirčgü köngül | tutmaqda özin tarqaru |
tutar ‘he keeps himself constantly away from
the unstable and indecisive mind’ U281 + U41
V 9-11 (Chin. **xin wu youer** 心无有二
‘(their/his) mind is not divided (or distracted)’
Tr. 267-68) **ögin köngülin** ‘understanding and
mind’ MIK III 636 R 11 (Chin. **bensi** 本思
‘original intellect’ Tr. 99), V 10 **ögin or biligin**
köngülin (Chin. **benyi** 本意 ‘original
reasoning’ Tr. 104), U43 R 14 köngülin, V 13
köngülintä, U40 R 3 köngülin, 6 köngülin, 12
köngülin; **tüz köngüllügün ärmäk** ‘being
even-hearted’ (Eleventh Dominion emanating
from the Great Nous) U45 V 14 tüz
köng[ü]l[lügün är]mäk; **tüz köngülüg** ‘even-
mindedness’ (eleventh attribute of the Realm of
Light) U43 R 6 (Chin. **qixinyideng** 齊心一等
‘single-mindedness, concord, harmony’ Tr.
222); **amīl yavaš köngül** ‘peaceful and mild
disposition’ (first disposition of the Elect) U43
V 6 (Chin. **cishan rouru bieshi** 慈善、柔濡、
別識 ‘extraordinary, benevolent and affable
knowledge’ Tr. 226)

köni ‘straight, upright, true’ (Cl. 726) **ärmäk**
könin, **könin ärmäk** ‘true discriminating,
truthfulness’, (ninth attribute of the Realm of
Light) U43 R 5 könin ärmäk (Chin. **zhiyi** 直意
‘pure and honest thought’ Tr. 221), (Sixth
Dominion emanating from the Great Nous)
U45 V 11 könin aarmaq (sic!) (tenth attribute

- of the Realm of Light) U43 V 9 köni tüz (see under **tüz**)
- köntämäk** see **küntämäk**.
- körg, körk** ‘form, appearance’, U128a V 5 körgün, U40 R 7-8 **tiši kišiläring körkin mängizin** ‘female form and appearance’ (Chin. **nuren** 女人 ‘woman’ Tr. 302 and **zhuse** 諸色 ‘various (sensual) charms’ ibid.)
- körklüg** ‘having a beautiful shape, beautiful’ (Cl. 743) U267d R 2 [körklüg]
- köz** ‘eye’ (Cl. 756) **anang közingä közünü** ‘before whose eyes he/they will appear’ U40 V 8 (Chin. **ruduimuqian** 如對目前 ‘present before (his/their) eyes’ Tr. 307-08)
- közün-** ‘to appear, show’ (Cl. 762) **biš közünür tanigird ät’öz sīnlarī** (see under **sīn**); U44 R 15 közünmāz, U44 R 12 közünür, U40 V 8 közünü
- kū** ‘rumour, fame, news, reputation, glory’ (Cl. 686) Ch/U 6814 R 7 kūsīn
- küč** ‘power’ U267d R 1 küčīn[gā], **biš t(ä)ngri küči** ‘Power of the Five(fold) God’ Ch/U 6814 V 6 biš t(ä)ngri küčīn, U45 V 21 biš [tgnri k]üči, 23 biš t(ä)ngrii küč/ (Chin. parallel **wushi** 五施 ‘five gifts’ Tr. 72), MIK III 636 R 3 biš t(ä)ngri küčīn, V 1 [biš (?)] t(ä)ngri küčīn, 14 biš t(ä)ngri küčīn, Öt. Ry. 2266 R 3 biš t(ä)ngri küčīn, Öt. Ry. 2266 V 3 biš t(ä)ngri küčīngä; **bi[š] t(ä)ngri küčīning küčīn** Ch/U 6814 R 8 ‘the power of the might of the five gods’ bi[š] t(ä)ngri küčīning [k]üčīn; **tärkiš küčäg biligig** (see under **tärkiš**) küčäg MIK III 636 R 14 t(ä)rkīš küčäg biligig, **biš közünmāz tutulmaz yavlaq biliglār** (see under **bilig**)
- küčlüg** ‘powerful’ (Cl. 697) U42 V 10 küčlülār, MIK III 636 R 5 küčlügün
- külüg** ‘famous’ (Cl. 717) U42 R 2
- kün** (1) ‘day’ (Cl. 725) U45 V 18; **yarūq kün** ‘Light Day (= sun?)’ U44 V 10 y(a)ruq kün, pl. **yarūq künlār** U44 V 8 y(a)ruq künlār (Chin. **huiming ri** 惠明日 ‘Day of the Light-*Nous’ Tr. 217); **bir yruq kün** ‘First Light Day’ U45 V 2 bir yruq kün; **äkinti yaruq kün** ‘Second Light Day’ U45 V 5 äki[nti yaru]q kün (Chin. **dierrī** 第二日 ‘second day’ Tr. 78), U45 V 16 äkindii yruq kün; **üčünč yruq kün** ‘Third Light Day’ U44 R 6 üčünč | y(a)ruq kün; U45 V 20 **üčünč y(a)ruq kün** (Chin. **disanri** 第三日 ‘the third day’ Tr. 79), **kün küningä** ‘daily, from day to day’ U43 V 5 kün küningä; **alqīnču ölüm kün** ‘day of death’ U40 V 6 alqīnču ölüm kün; (2) ‘sun’, **kün t(ä)ngri** ‘Sun God’ U44 R 6 kün t(ä)ngrikā (Chin. **dajie riguang mingshi** 大界日光明使 ‘Envoy of Light of the Sun in the large world’ Tr. 211); U45 V 20 [üčünč (?)] yruq kün, **yarūq kün tngri(i)** ‘bright Sun God’ U45 V 7 (Chin. **riyuanman juzu** 日圓滿具足 ‘the signs which symbolise the sun in its roundness and fullness’ Tr. 78); **iki ordulārning kün ay t(ä)ngriārning** ‘two palaces of the sun and the moon gods’ Ch/U 6814 R 6
- kündām** ‘sun-like’ (Cl. 729) U45 V 21 kündām//
- küntämäk** ‘daily’ (Cl. 731) U40 V 13
- manwand** term borrowed from M. Ir. m’nwndt ‘provided with understanding (?)’ U128a V 8 (AvT), U45 R 23 - V 1 **äkii yigr(mi) [m]anv(a)nd t(ä)ngriār[r]** ‘twelve m’nwnd gods’ (i.e. the Twelve Aeons) (Chin. **zhīhui shier dawang** 智慧十二大王 ‘Wisdom together with the Twelve Great Kings’ Tr. 78)
- mängiz** ‘appearance, beauty’, **mängizin** U40 R 8
- mnywmyd** (<Pa. *mnwhmyd* ‘Understanding, Nous’ U281+U41 V 1(H) + R 1(H) mnywmyd [rwšn ...] tat(a)γ-l(a)γ nom ‘The Precious Sermon of the Light Mind’
- mončuq** ‘bead, necklace, hence jewel’ (Cl. 349 **bončuk**) Mainz 460 A 1
- mün** ‘sin’, **münlüg qadayly qılmaz** ‘does not seduce to sin’ U40 V 10 (Chin. **bunao** 不惱 ‘does not irritate, aggravate’ Tr. 308)
- MYN** (<Chin. 閔 ‘irritated’ ?) Mainz 390 V 3 (AvT m(ä)yā ‘brain’ (?))
- näng** ‘any, at all, definitely not’ (Cl. 778) U40 R 5, **näng yoq** ‘nothing’, U40 R 8 näng yoqča
- nängäyūk** (<näng+yoq) ‘in no way’, U40 R 14
- n(i)yošak** (<Sogd. *nywš’k*) ‘hearer’ (MTT *Gloss.* 82) pl. nīyošaklar U40 R 12 n(i)yošaklar, 13 n(i)yošaklar (Chin. **tingzhe** 聽者 ‘hearers’ Tr. 303), U40 R 15 n(i)yošaklar (Chin. ditto, ibid.)
- nom** ‘law’ (<Sogd. *nwm* <Syriac *nmws* <Greek *vóμος*) used to translate Buddhist *dharma* ‘doctrine, teaching’ (cf. Cl. 777) U43 V 4, 16, U42 V 9 [no]m, U281+U41 R 1 (Hd.), 9 (Chin. **qingjing zhengfa** 清淨正法 ‘just and pure law’ Tr. 262); **nom qutī** ‘lit. the Majesty of the Law,

- i.e. the Great Nous', **nom qutī t(ä)ngri** 'the Great Nous God' (thirteenth deity of the First Light Day) U45 R 20 no[m qutī] t(ä)ngri (Chin. **huiming** 惠明 i.e. the 'Light-*Nous' Tr. 76), U45 V 6 nom | qutī t(ä)ngri[dā]n (Chin. ditto, Tr. 78), 17 no[m qutī t(ä)ngri]dān
- nomla-** 'to preach' (Cl. 778) U42 V 5 nomlayur (Chin. **zhuanquan** 轉勸 'encourage, exhort' Tr. 234), U281+U41 R 9 nomlamaqqa (Chin. **yanshui** 演說 'preach' Tr. 262)
- oylayu** 'soft, tender, fine' (Cl. 86) U40 V 2
- oṡša-**, **oqša-** 'resemble' (Cl. 97) oṡšayur U44 R 6
- oṡul** 'offspring, child; esp. son' (Cl. 83) **yaruy t(ä)ngri oṡulanlar** 'bright, divine children', U43 V 15 y(a)ruy t(ä)ngri oṡulanlarin
- ol** 'that' (Cl. 123) U45 V 19, 20 o[l], MIK III 636 R 10, V 9, U199 R 3, V 5 [ol], U267a II+ V 1 [o]lar, 5, U267a II+ R 4 olardan, U44 R 1, 12, U44 V 6 k(ä)ntü ol, U43 V 5 olar ning, 11, U42 R 12, U281+U41 R 6, U44 R 16 k(ä)ntü ol, U40 R 4, 13, 15, **anñ** (gen.) 'whose' MIK III 636 R 12, anañ MIK III 636 V 11, U199 R 6 [a]nñ, U40 R 6, V 8, 13; **anta** (loc. of **ol**) 'there', U128a V 2, U199 V 3 [anta], U44 V 13
- onunč** 'tenth', U43 R 5
- op-** 'gulp down, swallow' (Cl. 4) U267a II+ V 4 opmaduqlar
- oqi-** orig. 'to call out aloud', hence 'summon, read, call, invoke' (Cl. 79) U45 R 13 oqīmīš, **bitig oqīmaqīnga** 'reading of books' U281+U41 R 12 oqīmaqīng[a] (Chin. **zhuan song chaoxi** 轉誦抄寫 'transcribe what has been recited' Tr. 262)
- oqšat** 'similar', U40 R 15 [o]q[šat] maz
- ordu** 'camp, palace' (Cl. 203) **iki ordulār kūn ay t(ä)ngri lār** 'the two palaces i.e. the sun and the moon gods' Ch/U 6814 R 5 iki ordulārning kūn ay t(ä)ngri lārning
- orna-** 'to take one's place, establish oneself somewhere (*Dat.* or *Loc.*)' (Cl. 236) U44 R 4 ornaṡu orunī
- ornaylīy** 'stable, firmly established' (cf. Cl. p. 237) U42 V 9 **nom ičra ornayl(ī)y** '(those) firmly established in the law' (Chin. **zunshi you zhihui zhe** 尊師有智惠者 'venerable masters who possess wisdom' Tr. 234-35)
- ornaysīz** 'inconstant, unsteady, an unstable, indecisive mind' (Cl. 237) U281+U41 V 9 ornays(a)z
- ornan-, ornñ-** refl. f. **orna-** 'to settle down, dwell (in a house)' U281+U41 V 3 ornanur, U42 V 14 ornanmīš
- orun** 'place', and more specifically 'high place, throne' (Cl. 233) U44 R 4 ornaṡu orunī, U40 R 16 [ornñ]ga
- ot** 'fire' (Cl. 34) **ot t(ä)ngri** 'God of Fire' (fifth deity of the First Light Day) U45 R 11 (Chin. **jinghuo** 淨火 'pure fire' Tr. 74), 15 (Chin. abridged as **huo** 火 'fire' Tr. 75)
- ovutsuz, uwutsuz** 'shameless' (Cl. 8) **ovutsuz bilig** 'shamelessness' (seventh of the twelve invisible, intangible, wicked attributes), U44 V 1 ovu[tsuz] bilig (Chin. **yinyu** 姪慾 'lust, lewdness' Tr. 214), U40 R 5, **ovutsuz yāk** 'shameless demon' U44 V 3 (Chin. parallel not equiv. **jihuo** 飢火 'hungry fire' Tr. 214-15)
- ö-** 'to think about' (Cl. 2) U281+U41 R 11 öyür, U40 V 6 öyü
- öčäs-** 'to be opposed to, at odds with, to be hostile to one another' (Cl. 32) U44 V 9 öčäsgāli
- öd** 'time, hour' (Cl. 35) Mainz 390 V 2 öd, 4, 7 **[öd]äkii yigrmi ädgü öd** 'twelve [propitious] hours', U45 V 3 äkii yigr[mi ädgü] ödin (cf. Chin. **shier shi cheng juzu ri** 十二時成具足日 'a perfect day formed out of twelve hours' Tr. 80), 16 [äki y]igrmii ädgü ödi|in (sic), **iki yigrmi ödlār** 'twelve hours' MIK III 636 R 7, (of the Third Light Day) U44 R 7 iki y(i)g(i)rmi ödlārī (Chin. **shier shi** 十二時 'twelve hours' Tr. 209), (of the First Dark Night) U44 R 12 iki yigrmi ödlārī (Chin. ditto, Tr. 213), (of the Second Dark Night) U44 V 6 iki yigrmi ödlārī (Chin. ditto, Tr. 216 *bis*), (of the Realm of Light = Twelve Dominions) U43 R 7-8 iki | y(i)grmi ödlār (Chin. **shier guangming dashi** 十二光明大時 'twelve great light hours' Tr. 222), U281+U41 R 11 alqīš | ödin (see under **alqīš**), **öd ärgi** 'sometimes, there is such a time' MIK III 636 V 6 (Chin. **huoshi** 或時 'sometimes' Tr. 98)
- ödlüg** 'temporal, temporary' (*MTT* Gloss. 82) Ch/U 6814 R 4
- ög** (1) 'mother' (Cl. 99) U267d R 2, U199 V 6

- ög** (2) ‘mind’ (Cl. 99) (third of the Five Limbs of Huiming = nom qutī) U199 V 6 (Chin. **nian** 念 ‘reflection’ Tr. 154); üzütinging ög sīnī MIK III 636 R 5 üzütinging | ög sīnī, 10 ögin; **qararīy ög** ‘dark mind’ MIK III 636 R 8 (Chin. **wuming si** 无明思 ‘unenlightened intellect’ Tr. 98), (second of the twelve hours of the Third Light Day) U44 R 1 (Chin. parallel not equiv. <**weimiao**> **xin** <微妙>心 ‘<Marvellous> Feeling Tr. 209, the expected Chin. equiv. for ög would have been **nian** 念 ‘reflection’)
- ögdilig** ‘praiseworthy’ (Cl. 104) U199 R 4
- öglän-** ‘to collect one’s thoughts, to gain or regain the power to think’ (Cl. 107) Öt. Ry. 2266 V 4 öglänsä[r]
- ögli** ‘thinking (good or evil)’ (Cl. 106) **ädgü ögli** ‘thinking good of, well disposed towards’ U42 V 11 (Chin. **qinjin** 親近 ‘remain close to, be familiar with’ Tr. 235)
- ögrünčülüg** ‘joyous, happy’ (Cl. 115) MIK III 636 V 2 ögrünčülügün
- ögsüz** ‘senseless’ (Cl. 117) Ch/U 6814 V 5
- ögüt-** ‘praiseworthy’ (Cl. 103) U43 V 4 ögütmiš
- öküş** ‘many’ (Cl. 118) U42 V 13, U42 V 14, U43 V 14
- ölüg** ‘dead; a dead person’ (Cl. 142) Ch/U 6814 V 5
- ölüm** ‘death’ (Cl. 146) **ölümlüg saqīnč** (see under **saqīnč**), U40 V 6 alqīnču ölüm kün, ölümlüg U44 V 5 ölümlüg saqīnč
- ön-, ün-** ‘rise, climb upwards, ascend, bear (false witness) against’ (Cl. 169) U267d V 1 [ün]turgäli, U45 R 12 söz sav üngüsii ‘the words which rise’ (tr. Cl. 171, üngüsii or öngüsii: Particip. of **ün-**), U128a R 4 (Chin. **huachu** 化出 ‘come out by transformation, emerge by transformation’ Tr. 83), U43 V 13 önläyür, U40 V 12 önmäz, MIK III 636 R 8, V 7 önüp (ünüp Kl.)
- öngra** ‘in front, forwards; formerly’ (Cl. 189) **öngräki** ‘former’, U44 V 12
- örlät-** ‘to annoy, vex, irritate’ (Cl. 230) U281+U41 R 5 örlätsä[r]
- öt** ‘advice, teaching’ (Cl. 36) U281+U41 V 6 ötin (Chin. **waiyuan** 外緣 ‘external reason, advice’ Tr. 266-67)
- ötrü** ‘then’ (Cl. 64) MIK III 636 R 4, 11, V 3, Öt. Ry. 2266 R 4, U199 R 4, V 3 [ötrü], U42 R 10 [ötr]ü
- övkä** ‘anger’ (Cl. 9) **övkä bilig** ‘anger’ (second of the five invisible, intangible, wicked attributes) U44 V 1 (Chin. **chenhui** 嗔恚 ‘irritation’ Tr. 214)
- övkälig** ‘angry’ (Cl. 9 **öpkelig**) U186a R 2 övkälä[...], U281+U41 R 3 övkäl[ig]
- öz** ‘self, own; body and spirit, life, person’ (Cl. 278) U128a R 6 k(ä)ndü özlär[i ...], U44 V 15, U281+U41 V 10 özin, U40 R 10 özin, U42 V 12 k(ä)ntü özin, U40 R 14 öziningčä, **özüm** ‘I myself’ U199 R 4 (Chin. **zishen** 自身 ‘self, oneself’ Tr. 150)
- padsar** (<Pe. *pd sr* ‘in the beginning’) ‘beginning’ MIK III 636 R 1 [pa]dsar
- p(ä)rig** (?) ‘witch’ (?) U267a II+ V 8 *p(ä)riglär*
- p(ä)risp** ‘wall’ (<**prysp** Pa/MP /parisp/ n. ‘wall’) U267a II+ R 9 p(ä)r[isp]
- prišti** (<Sogd. *frīšty*) ‘envoy, apostle, angel’ U267d R 4 p[rišti]
- qaday** ‘wrong, injustice’, U40 V 11 qadayly
- qalīn** ‘dense, numerous’ U128a V 6 qa]līn
- q(a)ltī** ‘as’ U128a V 7 q[a]l[tī], Mainz 390 V 1, 3, 5, U45 V 18 qltī, MIK III 636 V 6 qltī, U199 V 3 q(a)ltī
- qamay** (<MP *hm* ‘g’) ‘all, together, the entirety’ (Cl. 627) U45 V 4 q(a)m(a)γ, U43 V 9 qam(a)γ-qa
- qararīy** ‘dark’ (Cl. 663) U128a R 3 q(a)rarīy, U199 V 2 q(ä)rarīy, **qararīy ög** (see under **ög**) MIK III 636 R 7 qararīy ög, V 6 qararīy tuimaq (see under **tuimaq**, **qararīy tuimaq**), U44 R 10 q(a)rarīy ät’öz (see under **ät’öz**), U44 V 7 iki ygrmi q(a)rarīy ilānmäki (see under **ilän-**), U44 V 11 q(a)rarīy tünüg (see under **tün**)
- qat-** ‘to mix two things, to add’ (Cl. 594) Mainz 390 V 3, 5 qatar
- qatīylan-** ‘to harden oneself,’ in practice ‘to exert oneself, to endeavour, to strive’ (Cl. 600) U42 V 1 [qatī]ylanmaz
- qil-** ‘to do, perform, administer’ (Cl. 616) Öt. Ry. 2266 V 5 qil[ur], U40 V 11 qilmaz; **ädgü qilīnč qılmaq** (see under **qilīnč**) U45 V 13 qılmaq
- qilīnč** ‘deed’ (Cl. 623) **ädgü qilīnč qılmaq** doing good deeds’ (Tenth Dominion emanating from the Great Nous) U45 V 13 ädgü qilīnč qılmaq; **ädgü qilīnčlīy** ‘good deeds, beneficence (lit. to

- furnish with good deeds’), (eleventh attribute of the Realm of Light) U43 R 6 ädgū qīlīnēl(i)γ (Chin. **gongde** 功德 ‘deserving acts’ Tr. 222)
- qīryīn, qīrqīn** ‘virgin’ **iki yigirmi t(ä)ngri qīrqīn, äkii yigirmii t(ä)ngri qīrqīn** ‘Twelve Divine Maidens *or* Twelve Maiden Gods’ (i.e. Twelve Light Virgins = Twelve Dominions) U45 V 8 äkii yigirmii t(ä)ngri qīrqīnīn (no Chin. equiv.), U44 R 8 iki y(i)g(i)rmi t(ä)ngri qīrqīnī (Chin. **rigong shier huanü** 日宮十二化女 ‘twelve transformed maidens (or daughters) of the sun palace’ Tr. 211-12)
- qīzyan-** ‘to be greedy, avaricious, to be mean, gasping’ (Cl. 667) qīzyanu U42 V 3
- qmy** (see under **qamay**)
- qod-** ‘to relinquish, let down’ MIK III 636 V 10 qodsar
- qol-** ‘request for , plead for’ (Cl. 616) U40 V 5 qolmaz
- qur** ‘rank, stage’ (Cl. 642) U40 R 16 qurīnga
- qurtul-** ‘be freed, liberated’ (Cl. 650) U45 V 22 qurtul///
- quš** ‘bird’ (Cl. 670) U267e V 3 qušuy
- qut** (1) ‘good luck, soul’ (Cl. 594) U199 V 5 [qut], U236 R 2
- qut** (2) ‘soul’ (Cl. 594) (first of the Five Limbs of Huiming = nom qutī) U199 V 5 [qut] (Chin. **xiang** 相 ‘Thought’ Tr. 153); (first of the twelve hours of the Third Light Day) U44 R 1 (Chin. **weimiao xiang** 微妙相 ‘Marvellous Thought’ Tr. 209)
- qutī** (see under **nom**) U45 R 20 no[m qutī] t(ä)ngri, U45 V 17 no[m qutī] t(ä)ngri dān
- quvray** ‘community, congregation’ (Cl. 585) U128a V 1 quvr[a]γ, U128a V 6 quvray, U42 V 13-14 **öküš tirig quvray ornanmīš** ‘establishing many living assemblies’ (fifth of the five signs of the Tree of Royalty) (Chin. parallel not equiv. **yugong zhuzhi** 与共住止 ‘to live communally’ Tr. 236)
- saq** ‘attentive, care; careful’ (Cl. 803) MIK III 636 V 4 saqan
- saqīn-** ‘to think, be anxious about, plan, intend,’ (cf. Cl. 812-13) U281+U41 R 7 saqīnmaz, U40 R 9 saqīnur, U40 V 9
- saqīnč** ‘thought’ (Cl. 812) (fourth of the Five Limbs of Huiming = nom qutī) U45 R 6 **saqīnč** (Chin. **mingsi** 明思 ‘Light-Intellect’ Tr. 73), MIK III 636 V 4 (Chin. **benxing mingbai siti** 本性明白思體 ‘enlightened intellect-limb of the original nature’ Tr. 102), U199 V 6 [sa]qīnč (Chin. **si** 思 ‘intellect’ Tr. 154), (fourth of the twelve hours of the Third Light Day) U44 R 2 (Chin. <**weimiao**> **si** <微妙> 思 ‘<Marvellous> Reflection’ Tr. 209), saqīnčī U43 V 10
- ölümlüg saqīnč** ‘intimation / thought of death’ U44 V 5 ölümlüg saqīnč (Chin. parallel not equiv. **mengdu yuchiyan** 猛毒慾熾焰 ‘burning flame of powerful and poisonous desire’ Tr. 216)
- saqla-** ‘to hold in esteem, guard’, saqlanu U40 R 11
- sav** ‘word, speech, affair’ (Cl. 782) U45 R 12 (Chin. **yucang** 語藏 ‘treasure of words’ Tr. 75); **söz savīn kirtkünmäk** (see under **kirtgünmäk, kirtkünmäk**) U45 R 18 söz sav[īn kirtkün]mäk; **yumšay sav söz** ‘mild words’ (third disposition of the Elect), savī U43 V 7, **biš türlüg sav** ‘five types of words’ biš türlüg savdan U42 R 7 (Chin. **wujiyan** 五記驗 ‘five signs’ Tr. 230), U40 R 14 [sa]vīn
- säkizīnč** ‘eighth’ (Cl. 823) U43 R 4
- sārimlig** ‘patient’ (Cl. 853) U43 V 8
- sārinmäk** ‘patience’ (cf. Cl. 854 and *Praj.* 284) **s(ä)rinmäk bilig** ‘patience(-knowledge)’; (fourth of the Five Gifts of Huiming = nom qutī) U45 R 7 (Chin. **renru** 忍辱 ‘patience’ Tr. 73-74), (ninth deity of the First Light Day) U45 R 17 s[ä]rinmäk (Chin. ditto, Tr. 75), (Eighth Dominion emanating from the Great Nous) U45 V 12 s(ä)rinmäk, MIK III 636 R 13 s(ä)rinmäk biligin (Chin. ditto, Tr. 101), (eighth attribute of the Realm of Light) U43 R 4 (Chin. ditto, 221)
- säv-** ‘to love, treasure’ (Cl. 784) sävär U42 V 8, 16 [sä]vär, U281+U41 R 8 s(ä)vär; **säv-amra-** ‘to love (*hend.*)’, sävär amrayur U 42 V 8, [sä]vär amrayur 16 (Chin. **changle** 常樂 ‘always be pleased to’ Tr. 236)
- säv-** ‘to rejoice, be joyful; be happy, joyous’ (Cl. 790) **sävinmäk** ‘joy, happiness’ (Fourth Dominion emanating from the Great Nous) U45 V 10 s[ä]vinmäk, (fourth attribute of the Realm of Light) U43 R 2 [sävi]nm[äk] (Chin. **huanxi** 歡喜 ‘joy, cheerfulness’ Tr. 220)

- sī-** ‘reject, break, hurt’ (Cl. 782) **sīyaq tutmaz** ‘thinks nothing’ U40 V 3 (Chin. **buchong** 不寵 ‘does not cherish’ Tr. 305)
- sīn (1), sin,** ‘limb’ U45 R 1 **sīnīndan** (Chin. **wuti** 五體 ‘five limbs’ Tr. 72), U45 R 4 [sīnīndan], U45 R 7, 10 **sīndan** [sic!], MIK III 636 R 5 **sīnī**, V 4 **sīnī**, Ōt. Ry. 2266 R 6 [sīnī], V 5 **sīnīn**, U199 V 5, MIK III 636 R 8 **sīnīntan**, V 7 **sīnīntan**, **sīni** U44 R 1; **biš közünür tanigird ät’öz sīnlari** ‘five visible limbs of the fleshly body’ U44 R 13 **biš közünür t(a)nigird ät’öz sīnlari**
- sīn (2)** ‘tomb’ (Cl. 832) U267a II+ R 6 **sīnüg** (AvT)
- singir-** ‘to swallow, to digest’ (Cl. 841 **siṅūr-**) U267a II+ R 10 **singirdi**, U267a II+ V 4 **singir[mā]düklār**
- singir** ‘sinew’ (Cl. 841) (second of the five visible limbs of the fleshly body) U267a II+ R 10 **singirdi**, U44 R 14 (Chin. **jīn** 筋 ‘sinew’ Tr. 214)
- söz** ‘word’ (Cl. 860) U43 V 7 **yumšay sav söz** (see under **sav**), U45 R 12 **söz savīn kirtkünmäk** (see under **kirtgünmäk**, **kirtkünmäk**) U45 R 18
- suq** ‘greed, avarice’ (Cl. 804) U44 V 2 **suq yäk** ‘demon of greed’ (Chin. **tanyu** 貪欲 *sic* for **tanyu** 貪慾 ‘greed and concupiscence’ Tr. 214)
- suqlun-** ‘fall or plunge (oneself)’ (Cl. 810) Mainz 460 A 4 **suql[un]**
- suv** ‘water’ (Cl. 783) U45 R 8 **suv t(n)gri** ‘God of Water’ (fourth deity of the First Light Day) (Chin. **jingshui** 淨水 ‘pure water’ Tr. 74), U45 R 14 **suv | t(ä)ngri**. For **yir suv** see under **yir suv**.
- süngük** ‘bone’ (first of the five visible limbs of the fleshly body), U44 R 13 (Chin. **gu** 骨 ‘bone’ Tr. 214)
- süngüs** ‘a battle’ and such like (cf. Cl. 842 **süng-**) U128a V 5 [sün]güş
- süngüş-** ‘to fight’ (Cl. 842) **süngüşgäli** U128a R 5 (Chin. **douzhan** 鬥戰 ‘battle’ ‘conflict’ ‘combat’ ‘struggle’ Tr. 84); **süngüşingä** U44 V 12, **süngüsürlär** MIK III 636 R 9; (Chin. ditto, Tr. 98), MIK III 636 V 8 (Chin. ditto, Tr. 102)
- süzük** ‘clarified, strained’, metaph. ‘pure, clear’ (Cl. 862) Mainz 390 V 7 [s]üzük U236 R 1 **süzükün**, U40 V 14
- š(i)mnu** (from Sogd. *šmnw*) ‘Shimnu (= Ahriman)’ ‘evil spirit’ (cf. Cl. 868) U267a II+ R 6,11, U267a II+ V 7 [š(i)mnu], U186a R 1
- tamar, tamir** (Cl. 508) ‘artery’ (third of the five visible limbs of the fleshly body), U44 R 14 **tam(a)r** (Chin. **mai** 脈 ‘artery’ Tr. 214)
- tamya** ‘seal’ (Cl. 504) **tamyaṭ** U281+U41 V 8
- tamu** (<Sogd. *tmw*) ‘hell’ (Cl. 503) U267d R 2 **tamudaqī**
- tanigird** (<MP *tnygyrd*) ‘bodily, corporeal’, **biš közünür tanigird ät’öz sīnlari** (see under **sīn**), **tanigird** (v. Le Coq: **tavgird**) U44 R 13 **biš közünür t(a)nigird ät’öz sīnlari**
- tanuq** ‘witness’ (Cl. 518) **äzük tanuq** ‘false witness’ U40 V 12
- taqī** ‘and, still, further’ (Cl. 466) **ymä taqī** ‘furthermore’ U45 R 12 **ymä | t[a]qī**
- tari-** ‘to cultivate, sow, plant’ (Cl. 532) **tarisar** U43 R 15, **k(a)ntü köngülin içrä tarimış ärsär** ‘cultivate, sow, plant in his mind’ U40 R 4 (**neihuai** 內懷 ‘carries within (him)’ Tr. 300)
- tarqar-** ‘to keep at a distance, to distance from’ (Cl. 540) U42 V 12 **ta[r]qaru** (Chin. **yuanli** 遠離 ‘to distance oneself from’ Tr. 235), U281+U41 V 10, U40 R 11
- tart-** ‘to pull, drag’ (Cl. 534) U199 V 4 **tartar**
- taštirtī** ‘openly’ (Cl. 562) U43 R 12
- tat(a)g, tatig,** ‘taste, flavour’ (Cl. 452) U267a II+ R 2 **tat(a)glari[n]tan**, U267a II+ V 3 **tat(a)ylarīn**
- tat(a)γ-l(a)γ** ‘lovely, precious’ (Cl. 454: **tataylay** is an error for **tapaylay**) U281+U41 R 1(H)
- tatigsīra-** ‘lose taste, become tasteless’, **tatigsīrayur** MIK III 636 V 12 **tat(i)gs(i)rayur**
- tavran-** ‘to endeavour, trouble oneself with’ (Cl. 444) **tavranur** U281+U41 R 10 (Chin. **changle** 常樂 ‘always delight in’ Tr. 262), **tavranmaq** ‘zeal’, (Fifth Dominion emanating from the Great Nous) U45 V 11, (fifth attribute of the Realm of Light) U43 R 2 [**tavranmaq**] (Chin. **qinxu** 懃修 ‘(religious or ascetic) zeal’ Tr. 221), U45 R 16 **tavranmaq bilig** ‘zeal- (knowledge)’ (eighth deity of the First Light Day) (Chin. **juzu** 具足 ‘perfection’ Tr. 75-76)
- tavrat-** ‘rouse, stimulate’ (Cl. 444) U281+U41 R 2 **tavratsar**
- tägsil-** ‘to be changed’ (Cl. 488) U199 V 3 **tägs[i]l[ip]**

- tägšur-** ‘to change, transform’ (Cl. 488) U128a V 5 *tägšürüp*
- t(ä)ngri** ‘god’ (Cl. 523) Ch/U 6814 R 6 *iki ordulärning kün ay t(ä)ngriärning*, U45 R 2 *tüntura [t(ä)ngri]*, 5 *yil t[ngri]*, 8 *suv t[n]gri*, 11 *ot t(ä)ngri*, 14 *tüntura | t(ä)ngri*, 14 *yil t(ä)ngrii*, 14 *yruq [t(ä)ngri]*, 15 *suv | t(ä)ngri*, 15 *ot t(ä)ngri*, 20 *no[m qutī] t(ä)ngri*, 23 *uluq bilig t(ä)ngri*, V 1 *t(ä)ngriäl[r]///*, 1 *t(ä)ngri yirindä*, 7 *nom | qutī t(ä)ngriäd[n]*, 7 *tngrkä [sic!]*, V 8 *äkii yigrmii t(ä)ngri qırqınin*, 17 *no[m qutī t(ä)ngriädän*, 18, 19 *[u]luq t(ä)ngriädän tuydi[ī]*, 21 *biš [tgnri k]üči*, 23-V 1 *äkii yigr(mi) [m]anv(a)nd t(ä)ngriäl[r]*, V 23 *biš t(ä)ngrii küč*, III 636 R 3 *biš t(ä)ngri küčin*, V 1 *[biš (?) [tn]gri küčin*, V 2 *t(ä)ngri yiringärü*, V 14 *biš t(ä)ngri küčin*, U44 R 6 *kün t(ä)ngrikä*, 8 *iki y(i)g(i)rmi t(ä)ngri qırqini*, V 12 *xormuzta t(ä)ngri*, U43 V 15 *y(a)ruq t(ä)ngri oyulanlarin*. See also under **biš t(ä)ngri**, **xormuzta t(ä)ngri**, **iki yigirmi t(ä)ngri qırqini**, **kün t(ä)ngri**, **nom qutī t(ä)ngri**, **ot t(ä)ngri**, **suv t(ä)ngri**, **tüntura t(ä)ngri**, **uluq bilig t(ä)ngri**, **yaruq t(ä)ngri**, **yil t(ä)ngri**, **t(ä)ngri yiri**.
- täri** ‘skin’ (Cl. 531) (fifth of the five visible limbs of the fleshly body) U44 R 14 (Chin. **pi** 皮 ‘skin’ Tr. 215)
- tärkiš** ‘quarrel, quarrelsome’ (Cl. 545) **tärkiš küčäg biligig** ‘contentious’, MIK III 636 R 14 *t(ä)rkis küčäg biligig* (Chin. **nuxin** 怒心 ‘feelings of anger’ Tr. 101); U44 V 2 **tärkiš bilig** ‘anger’ (fourth of the five invisible, intangible, wicked attributes), (Chin. **fennu** 忿怒 ‘anger’ Tr. 214)
- tävir-** ‘to turn, metaph. turn over in one’s mind, recite, consider’ (Cl. 443) U281+U41 R 13 **ywk tävirmäk** ‘meditate on the teaching’ (Chin. **jiniansiwei** 繼念思惟 ‘repeat in (their) thoughts’ Tr. 263)
- ti-** ‘to say’ (Cl. 433) *tip* U45 R 13, *tip* U199 R 5
- tik-** ‘to plant, erect’ (Cl. 476) *tiksär* U43 R 15, *tikär* U199 R 3 (Chin. **zaishi** 栽蒔 ‘to plant’ Tr. 31),
- tilä-** ‘to wish, ask for’ (Cl. 492) U40 V 5 *tilämaz*
- tilgän** ‘wheel’ (Cl. 499) **üč tilgän** ‘three wheels’, *[üč tilgänug]* (AvT) U 267a II + U 267f R 5 (Chin. **sanlun** 三輪 ‘three wheels’ Tr. 15)
- tirig** ‘living’ (Cl. 543) U42 V 13 *tir[ig]*, *tirigin* Ch/U 6814 V 3
- tirin** ‘assembly, congregation’ (Cl. 551) U128a V 1 *tiri[n]*
- tiši** ‘feminine, female’ (Cl. 560) *tiši kišiläring körkin* (see under **körk**), U40 R 7
- tit-** ‘to be named, called’ (Cl. 450) *titmiš bolurlar* Ch/U 6814 V 5
- tinlig** ‘living being, creature’ (Cl. 520) **biš türlüy tinliylar** ‘five kinds of living beings’ Ch/U 6814 V 4 *biš türlüy tinliyların*
- tintura** ‘breath of air, breeze, (i.e. Ether)’ (cf. Cl. 531, listed under **tura**) **tintura t(ä)ngri** ‘God of the Breeze, God of Zephyr’ (first deity of the First Light Day), U45 R 2 **tintura t(ä)ngri** (Chin. **jingqi** 淨氣 **jingqi** ‘pure air’ Tr. 73), 13 *tintura | t(ä)ngri* (Chin. abridged as **qi** 氣 ‘air’ Tr. 73)
- ton** ‘garment’ (Cl. 512) U40 V 3 *tonlar* (Chin. **yifu** 衣服 ‘garments’ Tr. 306)
- toquzunč** ‘ninth’ (Cl. 474) U43 R 4
- toruy** ‘bright, lighten’ used originally of ‘a place, residence, stopping place’ and for ‘having stood still in one place’ *hence* ‘pure (water)’ (Cl. 538) (?), **arīy toruy ärmäk** (see under **arīy**), *toruyin* U42 V 4, *toruyun* U42 V 6
- tört** ‘four’ (Cl. 534) U267a II+ R 9
- törtünč** ‘fourth, fourthly’ (Cl. 535) Ch/U 6814 R 5, U43 R 1 *[törtünč]*, U42 V 8, U281+U41 R 10, V 11, U40 V 5
- törü** ‘law’ (Cl. 531) **il xan törüsi** ‘the King’s Law’, *törüsi* U42 R 6 *il xan törüsi*, U42 R 9 *il xan törüs[i]*, *törüsin* U42 R 5 *il xan törüsin*
- töz** ‘root, origin, principle’ (Cl. 571) Ch/U 6814 R 2 *tözlärin*
- tuy-** ‘to be born, reborn, come into existence’ (Cl. 465) *tuyar* U45 V 7, *tuydi* U45 V 18, 19 *tuydi[ī]*, *tuyurur* U43 V 14,
- tuimaq, tuymaq** ‘understanding, insight’ (fifth of the Five Limbs of Huiming = *nom qutī*) (cf. Cl. 567 **tuy-**) U45 R 9 *tu]imaq* (Chin. **mingyi** 明意 ‘light reasoning’ Tr. 74), U199 V 6 (or 7) *[tuimaq]* (Chin. **yi** 意 ‘reasoning, understanding’); (fifth of the twelve hours of the Third Light Day) U44 R 2 (Chin. **<weimiao> yi** <微妙> 意 ‘<Marvellous> Reflection’ Tr. 210); **qararīy tuimaq** ‘dark understanding’ MIK III 636 V 6 (Chin. **wuming yi** 无明意 ‘unenlightened reasoning’ Tr. 103)

- tur-** (1) ‘to stand’; aux. vb. ‘continue to do something’ (Cl. 529) U44 V 10 turdī lar; (2) ‘remain’ U42 R 11 **ärmāz turmaz** (Chin. **chu** 住 ‘to live, dwell’ Tr. 231), tururča U40 V 9
- turqaru** ‘constant, continual’ (Cl. 542) U281+U41 V 14 turq[ar]u
- tut-** ‘to hold, keep (the law), grasp, seize’ (Cl. 451) tutar U281+U41 V 8, V 11, U40 R 11, **öyü tutar** ‘constantly keeps meditating (on)’ U40 V 7 (Chin. **changnian** 常念 ‘meditate constantly’ Tr. 307), tutmaqda U281+U41 V 10, tutmaz U42 V 3, V 13, U40 V 3, tutmāš U42 R 6; **biš közünmāz tutulmaz yavlaq biliglār** (see under **bilig**), U44 R 15
- tutuz-** ‘entrust, communicate order’ (Cl. 462) U42 V 5 tutuzur
- tükāl** ‘whole, complete, entire, unblemished’ (Cl. 480) U43 R 9 tü[kālʔ]
- tün** ‘night’ (Cl. 513) U44 R 10; **iki tünārig tün** ‘two dark nights’, U44 R 9, V 4 **ikinti tünārig tün** ‘Second Dark Night’ (Chin. **dier ye** 第二夜 ‘the second night’ Tr. 215-16); **tünārig tün** ‘dark night’, U44 V 8 tünārig t[ün] (Chin. **wuming zhonghun anye** 无明重昏暗夜 ‘dark nights which are without light and full of darkness’ Tr. 217); **qararīy tün** ‘dark night’ U44 V 11 q(a)rarīy tünüg
- tünārig** ‘dark’ Cl. 525) U128a R 3 q(a)rarīy tün[ārig ‘black and dar[k ...]’ (Chin. **andu xiang** 暗毒相 ‘dark and poisoned thought’ Tr. 83), U199 V 2 tünār[ig, U44 V 8 tünārig t[ün]; **iki tünārig tün** (see under **tün**) U44 R 9 iki tünārig tün, V 4 ikinti tünārig tün
- türlüg** ‘type, kind’ (Cl. 546) Ch/U 6814 V 2 t[ü]rlü[g], 4, U128a V 9, U199 R 2 [tū]rlüg, U42 V 2 [t]ürlüg, U43 V 14, 16; **iki yigrmi türlüg ädgü bilgä biliglār** (see under **bilga**) U43 V 12 iki y(i)gr[mi] | türlüg ädgü bilgä bilig, **biš türlüg savdan** (see under **sav**), U42 R 7 biš türlüg savdan; türlügün U42 R 1 türlüg[ünʔ]
- tüz** ‘even’ (Cl. 571) **tüz köngüllügün ärmāk** (see under **köngül**), U43 R 6 tüz köngülüg, U45 V 13 tüz köng[ü]l[lügün ār]māk; **köni tüz** ‘correct straight thought’ (seventh attribute of the Elect), U43 V 9 köni tüz
- uduy** ‘reverence, reverential, alert’ (Cl. 47) MIK III 636 V 4 uduyūn
- ula-** ‘to extend, prolong, bind, connect’ (Cl. 126) U40 R 13 ulamaz
- ulatī** after one or more Ns or PNs ‘etc.’ (Cl. 134) ulatī U267a II+ V 7
- uluy** ‘great’ (Cl. 136) U42 R 1, U42 R 13 ulu[γ], U45 V 19 [u]luγ, U45 R 22 uluy bilig t(ä)ngri, ; **uluy lar** ‘great ones’, U43 R 16 uluy lar
- unīt-** ‘to forget’ (Cl. 179) U281+U41 R 11 unītmaz
- uqmaq** ‘insight, understanding’ (MTT Gloss. 88) **adīrtlīy uqmaq** ‘ability to differentiate between good and evil’ (fifth disposition of the Elect), uqmaqī U43 V 8 ad(ī)rtl(ī)γ uqmaqī
- urunčaqlay** ‘secure, trustworthy (Vertrauensvoll, tr. Zieme, cf. Cl. 236 **urunčaqlay** ‘deposit, security, pledge’) U281+U41 V 13 u]runčaql(a)γ (Chin. **xinhuai jue ding** 心懷決定 ‘unswerving in mind’ Tr. 268)
- utru** ‘in opposition to, against, facing’ with or without an implication of opposition or hostility (Cl. 64) U42 R 8, U40 V 9
- utrun-** ‘oppose’ (Cl. 69) U44 V 9 utrunyali
- uzatī** ‘for long’ (Cl. 282) U42 R 10 u[zatī] (Chin. **chang** 常 ‘often’ Tr. 231)
- uzuntonluy** ‘the long-garmented one, i.e. monk, nun, or woman; hence the Manichaean Elect’ (Cl. 288) uzuntonluy U40 R 10
- üč** ‘three’ (Cl. 18) üč U267a II+ R 5 [üč], U267a II+ R 5 [üč]*, 6 [üč], **üč yigrminč** ‘thirteenth’ U45 R 20
- üčünč** ‘third, the third’ (Cl. 29) Ch/U 6814 R 3, U43 R 1, U42 V 4, U41 V 1, U281+U41 R 9, V 7, **üčünč yruq kün** (see under **kün**), U45 V 20 [üčünčʔ] yruq kün, U44 R 5 üčünč | y(a)ruq kün
- ükli-** ‘to increase’ (Cl. 107) U43 V 10 ükliyür
- üküş** ‘many, long (time)’ (Cl. 118) Mainz 390 V 3, 5 ükü[š]
- ün-** see under **ön-**.
- üntür-, öntür-** ‘cause to come out’ (Cl. 181) üntürüp U45 R 2 (Chin. **huachu** 化出 ‘come out by transformation, emerge by transformation’ Tr. 72), U45 R 5 (Chin. ditto), U45 R 8 (Chin. ditto), U45 R 10 ünt[ü]r[ü]p (Chin. ditto)
- ürän** ‘seed, fruit, progeny’ (Cl. 233) U236 V 2 [ürän]

üz boz ‘hatred’ – **üz** Imperat. of **üz-**, used as a Hend. with **boz** ‘destructiveness’ (Cl. 279)

üz boz bilig ‘hatred’ (first of the five invisible, intangible, wicked attributes), U44 R 16 **üz boz bilig** (Chin. **yuanzeng** 怨憎 ‘hatred’ Tr. 214)

üzä ‘up, through, in’ (Cl. 280) U45 R 2, 5 **üz**zäh, 8, 11, V 4 **üz**[ä], U42 R 4, U40 R 13, V 11

üzüksüz ‘constant, uninterrupted’ (Cl. 286) U40 V 7, **üzüksüz küntämäk** ‘constantly, daily’ U40 V 13 (Chin. **changneng** 常能 ‘always able to’ Tr. 309), U42 V 7

üzüt ‘soul, spirit’ (Cl. 281) MIK III 636 R 4 **üzüti** ning, **üzütining** MIK III 636 V 3, Öt. Ry. 2266 R 5, Öt. Ry. 2266 V 4 **üzütini**[ng, U199 V 5 **üzütünüg sîn** ‘limbs of the soul’ (Chin.

mingxing wuzhong jingti 明性五種淨體 ‘five kinds of pure limbs of the light-nature’ Tr. 153)

wadžiwanta (<Sogd. *w’δjywndy*, <Pa. *w’d-jywndg* wād žīwāndag ‘Living Spirit’ name partially adapted to Sogdian) (*MTT* Gloss. 88) **wadžiwanta** U267d R 2 [**wadži**][**wa**[nta], U186a V 2

yadil- ‘to spread’ (Cl. 890) **ävin yašarur yadilur** (see under **yaša-**); **yadilur** U43 R 8, U43 V 11 **yaŷi** ‘enemy, foe’ (Cl. 898) **yaŷin** MIK III 636 R 1 **yaŷin**/||||| (no Chin. equiv. in similar context but the equiv. term **di** 敵 ‘enemy’ is to be found later in Tr. 101)

yangi ‘new, fresh’ (Cl. 943) **yangi kiši** (see under **kiši**), **yangi** MIK III 636 R 9 **yangi kiš[i]**, MIK III 636 V 7

yapay Dev. N. fr. Yap-; with a wide range of meanings ‘buildings, office’ hence ‘covered’ (Cl. 873 **yapiğ**) ‘*souterrain*’ (tr. AvT) **yapayin** U186b V 1, U267a II+ V 8 [**yap**]iŷinta **yapiš-** ‘to adhere, stick’ (Recip. f. of **yap-**, Cl. 880) U267e V 3 **yapiš**[tur]

yara- ‘to be successful’ (Cl. 956) U43 R 9 **yarasur**

arasī ‘suitable, beneficial, attractive; pleasantness’ (Cl. 973) (second disposition of the Elect), U43 V 6 (Chin. **antai hetong** 安泰、和同 ‘absolute peace and harmony’ Tr. 226-27)

arat- ‘to arrange, prepare, furnish’ (Cl. 959) U199 V 1 **yar[atur]**

aratīy ‘nautre, moral character’ (Cl. 961) U199 R 1 **arat(i)γ**, **aratīylyγ** U40 V 4 [**y**][**aratī**][**ylīy**]

aruq ‘light, gleam, bright, shining’ (Cl. 962)

Mainz 390 V 7, U236 R 2, V 1, U128a R 2

aruqlaqa (Chin. **mingjie** 明界 ‘world of light’ Tr. 83), (twelfth attribute of the Realm of Light) U43 R 7 **y(a)ruq** (Chin. **neiwai juming**

內外俱明 ‘total light (-nature) of within and without’ Tr. 222); **aruq t(ā)ngri** ‘Light-God’

(third deity of the First Light Day) U45 R 14 **ruq** [**t(ā)ngri**] (Chin. **mingli** 明力 ‘light

power’ Tr. 73); (twelfth attribute of the Realm of Light), **aruq ilānmāk** (see under **ilān-**)

U44 V 16 **aruq** ilānmāk; **bir ruq kūn**, U45 V 2 **bir ruq kūn**; **ākinti aruq kūn** (see under **kūn**), U45 V 5 **āki**[nti **aruq**] kūn, U45 V 15

ākintii ruq kūn; **aruqun yašuqun ārmāk** ‘being bright and radiant’ (Twelfth Dominion

emanating from the Great Nous), **aruqun** U45 V 14 **aruqun yasuq[u]n ārmāk**; **aruqun**

ārmāk ‘light-being’, U40 R 2 **y(a)ruqun ārmākig** (Chin. **jumingxing** 俱明性 ‘total

Lingt-Nature’ Tr. 300); **üčünč ruq kūn** (see under **kūn**), U44 R 6 **üčünč** | **y(a)ruq kūn**, U45 V 20 **üčünč** [?]] **ruq kūn**; **y(a)ruq kūn**, **aruq**

kūn (see under **kūn**), U44 V 8 **y(a)ruq kūnlär**, U44 V 10 **y(a)ruq kūn**; **aruq t(ā)ngri**

oγulanlarin (see under **oγul**), U43 V 15 **y(a)ruq t(ā)ngri oγulanlarin**

yaša- ‘be, or become, green; be, or become, moist’ (cf. Cl. 979) **ävin yašarur yadilur** ‘the

crops become green and spread’ (cf. Cl. p. 979), U43 V 10 **yašaru[r]**

yašuq ‘radiance, radiant’ (Cl. 977) U45 V 14 **aruqun yašuqan** (sic!) U40 V 14; **aruqun yašuqun ārmāk** (see under **aruq**)

yavaš ‘gentle, mild, peaceable’ (Cl. 880) **amil yavaš köngül** (see under **köngül**), U43 V 6 **am(i)l yavaš köngüli**

yavlaq ‘evil, wicked’ (cf. Cl. 876) Mainz 390 V 2 **y(a)vlaq**, **biš közünmāz tutulmaz yavlaq biliglär** (see under **bilig**), U44 R 15 **y(a)vlaq biš közünmāz tutulmaz y(a)vlaq biliglär**

yäk ‘devil, demon’ (Cl. 910) (Chin. Buddh. in gen. **mo** 魔 ‘devil, evil spirit, Yaksha’) **yäk**

U267a II+ R 11 [**yäk**], U267a II+ V 6, 7, **yäkig** U267a II+ R 6 **yäk**[ig], U186a R 1, U128a V 4, Ch/U 6814 R 2 **yäk-ning**; pl. **yäklär** U267a II+ V 1, 7 [**yäklä**]r, U267e V 1 **yäklä**[r], MIK III

- 636 R 8 (Chin. **zhumo** 諸魔 ‘all the demons’, Tr. 98), MIK III 636 V 7; **az yäk** (see under **az**), U44 V 5 az yäk; **ovutsuz yäk** (see under **ovutsuz**), U44 V 3 ovutsuz yäk; **suq yäk** (see under **suq**), U44 V 3 suq yäk.
- yigäd-** ‘to be victorious’, yigädti U44 V 10 (Chin. **xiangfu** 降伏 ‘subdue, overthrow, overpower’ Tr. 218)
- yigädmäk** ‘victory’, (third attribute of the Realm of Light) U43 R 1 (Chin. **changsheng** 常勝 ‘constant victory’ Tr. 220), (Third Dominion emanating from the Great Nous), U45 V 10
- yig(i)rmii** (see under **iki** or **äki yigrmi**)
- yig(i)rminč** (see under **üč yigrminč**)
- yil** ‘wind’; **yil t(ä)ngri** ‘God of Wind’ (second deity of the First Light Day), U45 R 5 yil t[ngri] (Chin. Tr. 73 om. but the term omitted is almost certainly **miaofeng** 妙風 ‘wonderful wind’), 14 yil t(ä)ngrii (Chin. abridged as 風 **feng** ‘wind’ Tr. 75)
- yir** ‘ground, territory, land, realm, earth’ (Cl. 954) U186b V 3 [y]irlär, U45 V 1 **t(ä)ngri yir** ‘Realm of the Gods’ U45 V 1 (Chin. **qingjing guangming shijie** 清淨光明世界 ‘pure light-world’ Tr. 77), yiringärü MIK III 636 V 2 t(ä)ngri yiringärü; **bo yir** ‘this earth’ bo yirgärü Ch/U 6814 R 3; **ödlüg yir** ‘the temporary world’ Ch/U 6814 R 4 ödlüg yirig, U43 R 3, Ch/U 6814 V 3
- yir suv** ‘(lit.:) land and water, territory’ Ch/U 6814 R 4 yirig suvuy
- yitinč** ‘seventh’ (Cl. 892) Ch/U 6814 V 3
- yitür-** ‘to lose’, yitürür MIK III 636 R 13 (Chin. **feiwang** 廢忘 ‘obliterate and forget’ Tr. 99)
- ymä** ‘and’ (Cl. 934) U267a II+ V 10, Mainz 390 V 2 [ymä], 4, 6, U45 R 11 ymä | t[a]qī, V 5, 20, MIK III 636 R 6, V 5, Öt. Ry. 2266 R 5, V 4, U199 R 5, V 3, U281+U41 R 7, V 5, 8, 13, U44 R 5, 7, 11, V 4, 6, 8, 10, 11, 13, U43 R 9, 11, 13, 16, V 3, 5, 11, 14, 15, U42 R 11, V 1, 6, 7, 11, U40 R 7, 9, 15, V 3, 7, 11
- yöläšür-** ‘to be like, similar to, resemble’ (Cl. 933) yöläšür U44 R 7, yöläšürü U45 V 8, U44 V 13 (Chin. **xiang** 像 ‘like’ Tr. 218)
- yoq** ‘non-existent’ (Cl. 895) **näng yoq** (see under **näng**), yoqča U40 R 8 näng yoqča.
- yoqaru** ‘upwards’ (Cl. 915) U128a R 4, U199 V 4
- yoqla-** ‘to disappear, vanish’ (Cl. 902) yoqlatur U199 V 4 yoqlat[ur]
- yorī-** ‘to go out, go about, march; make progress’ (Cl. 957) MIK III 636 V 13 yorīyur
- yuk, ywk** (<Sogd. *ywk* ‘teaching, maxim’ *DMT* III/2 228) ‘teaching’ U281+U41 R 13
- yumšaq** ‘soft’ (Cl. 938) yumšaq U40 V 4; yumšay sav söz (see under **sav**) U43 V 7
- yüz** ‘face’ (Cl. 983) yüzün U40 V 9
- žoxši** (?) (<Sogd. *xwšty* ‘teacher’) ‘pupil (?)’, žoxšilar U43 V 2 ž[oxšilar] (Chin. see under **baxši**)

INDEX TO Ch/U 6814

- altinč** ‘sixth’. (Cl. 131)
altinč Ch/U 6814 V 2
- är-** ‘to be’ (Cl. 193)
ärürlär Ch/U 6814 V 2, 3
- ärdäm** ‘manly qualities, bravery; goodness, virtue’ (Cl. 206)
ärdämin Ch/U 6814 R 7
- ät’öz** ‘flesh spirit, hence living body’ (Cl. 74)
ät’özlärin Ch/U 6814 V 4
- ay** originally ‘moon’, hence ‘month’ (Cl. 265)
ay Ch/U 6814 R 6
- başlan-** ‘to begin, (of crops) to have ears’. (Cl. 382)
başlantı Ch/U 6814 V [6]
- biš** ‘five’ (Cl. 376)
biš Ch/U 6814 R [8]
- biš** ‘five’. (Cl. 376)
biš Ch/U 6814 V 2, 4, 6
- bišinč** ‘fifth, fifthly’ (Cl. 383)
bišinč Ch/U 6814 R 7
- bo** ‘this’. (Cl. 291)
bo Ch/U 6814 R 3
- bol-** ‘to be’. (Cl. 331)
bolurlar Ch/U 6814 V 5
- bölmäk** ‘section’. (cf. Cl. 332 **böl-** ‘to divide’)
bölmäk Ch/U 6814 R [3], 5, 7, V [1]
bölmäki Ch/U 6814 V 6
- bölük** ‘section, part’ (Cl. 339); ‘chapter’ (*Praj.* 262)
bölük Ch/U 6814 V 2, [3]
- bun** (<Sogd. *pwn*) ‘basis, foundation’. (Cl. 347)
bun Ch/U 6814 R 2
- ī** ‘plant, tree’ – usually translated ‘vegetation’ but the contexts show that it meant something between a plant and a tree (Cl. 1)
īda Ch/U 6814 V 3

- ič** ‘inside, interior’. (Cl. 17)
ičintā Ch/U 6814 V 5
- iki, āki** ‘two, both’ (Cl. 100)
iki Ch/U 6814 R 5
- ikinti** ‘second’. (Cl. 111)
ikinti Ch/U 6814 R [2]
- itil-** ‘be created, be built’. (Cl. 56)
itilmišin Ch/U 6814 R [4]
- īyač** ‘tree, wood, a peice of wood’. (Cl. 79)
īyačda Ch/U 6814 V 3
- kū** ‘rumour, fame, reputation, news’ (Cl. 686)
kūsin Ch/U 6814 R 7
- küč** ‘strength’ in a physical or abstract sense, power’. (Cl. 693)
küčin Ch/U 6814 R [8], V 6
küčining Ch/U 6814 R 8
- kün** originally ‘the sun’; hence, by extension, ‘day’. (Cl. 725)
kün Ch/U 6814 R 6
- ödlüg** ‘temporal, temporary’; Germ. ‘zeitlich’. (MTT Gloss.)
ödlüg Ch/U 6814 R 4
- ögsüz** ‘witless, incapable of rational thought’. (Cl. 117)
ögsüz Ch/U 6814 V 5
- ölüg** ‘dead; a dead person’. (Cl. 142)
ölüg Ch/U 6814 V 5
- ordu** originally a ‘royal residence’, ‘camp, palace’. (Cl. 203)
ordulärning Ch/U 6814 R 5
- suv** ‘water’. (Cl. 783)
yirig suvuy ‘world’
yirig suvuy Ch/U 6814 R 4
- t(ä)ngri** ‘god’. (Cl. 523).
t(ä)ngri Ch/U 6814 R 8, V 6
t(ä)ngrilärning Ch/U 6814 R 6
- tīnlīy, tīnlīg, tīnly** ‘a living creature’ (Cl. 520)
tīnlīylärning Ch/U 6814 V 4
- tirig** ‘living, alive, life’. (Cl. 543)
tirigin Ch/U 6814 V 3
- tit-** (1) ‘be named, called’ (Cl. 450), ‘to be called’ (PB)
titmiš Ch/U 6814 V 5
- törlüg** ‘type, kind’. (Cl. 546)
törlüg Ch/U 6814 V [2], 4
- törtünč** ‘fourth’. (Cl. 535)
törtünč Ch/U 6814 R 5
- töz** ‘root, origin, principle’ (Cl. 571)
tözlärin Ch/U 6814 R 2
- üčünč** ‘third, the third’. (Cl. 29)
üčünč Ch/U 6814 R 3
- yāk** ‘devil, demon’. (Cl. 910)
yāk-ning Ch/U 6814 R 2
- yir** ‘ground, territory, land, realm, earth’ (Cl. 954)
yirgärü Ch/U 6814 R 3
yirig suvuy ‘world’
yirig suvuy Ch/U 6814 R 4
- yitīnč** ‘seventh’. (Cl. 892)
yitīnč Ch/U 6814 V 3